

The Alberta Gazette

Part I

Vol. 105

Edmonton, Tuesday, September 15, 2009

No. 17

GOVERNMENT NOTICES

Agriculture and Rural Development

Form 15

(Irrigation Districts Act)
(Section 88)

Notice to Irrigation Secretariat:
Change of Area of an Irrigation District

On behalf of the **Western Irrigation District**, I hereby request that the Irrigation Secretariat forward a certified copy of this notice to the Registrar for Land Titles for the purposes of registration under section 22 of the *Land Titles Act* and arrange for notice to be published in the Alberta Gazette.

The following parcels of land should be **added** to the irrigation district and the notation added to the certificate of title:

LINC Number	Short Legal Description as shown on title	Title Number
0022 142 079	4;21;22;8;NW	081 003 663
0022 142 087	4;21;22;8;SW	081 003 663

I certify the procedures required under part 4 of the *Irrigation Districts Act* have been completed and the area of the **Western Irrigation District** should be changed according to the above list.

Rebecca Fast, *Office Administrator,*
Irrigation Secretariat.

On behalf of the **Western Irrigation District**, I hereby request that the Irrigation Secretariat forward a certified copy of this notice to the Registrar for Land Titles for the purposes of registration under section 22 of the *Land Titles Act* and arrange for notice to be published in the Alberta Gazette.

The following parcels of land should be **removed** from the irrigation district and the notation removed from the certificate of title:

LINC Number	Short Legal Description as shown on title	Title Number
0022 075 940	4;22;22;7;NE	041 418 086
0026 648 345	4;22;22;8;NW,SW,NE	041 418 086 + 2

I certify the procedures required under part 4 of the *Irrigation Districts Act* have been completed and the area of the **Western Irrigation District** should be changed according to the above list.

Rebecca Fast, *Office Administrator,
Irrigation Secretariat.*

Culture and Community Spirit

Hosting Expenses Exceeding \$600.00
For the Period April 1, 2009 to June 30, 2009

Function: Alberta Foundation for the Arts (AFA) Reception and Board Chair Farewell

Date: May 14, 2009

Amount: \$4,314.00

Purpose: For AFA board members to meet with the arts community and to host a farewell for the AFA Chair,

Location: Hotel Arts, Calgary, AB

BU #: 027

Function: Media Launch for Alberta Arts Days

Date: June 2, 2009

Amount: \$1,953.00

Purpose: To promote and raise awareness of September 18-20, 2009 Arts Days.

Location: Legislature Grounds, Edmonton, AB

BU #: 022

Function: History Road

Date: June 13 and 14, 2009

Amount: \$1,168.14

Purpose: To provide refreshments for the volunteers assisting with the 2009 History Road event.

Location: Reynolds-Alberta Museum, Wetaskiwin, AB

BU #: 024

Order Designating Provincial Historic Resource
(Historical Resources Act)

File: Des. 2269
MO 50/09

I, Lindsay Blackett, Minister of Culture and Community Spirit pursuant to section 20 (1) of the *Historical Resources Act*, RSA 2000 cH-9, **hereby**:

1. **Designate** the site known as the:

Markerville Lutheran Church, together with the land legally described as:

Plan RN21 (XXI), Block 5, Lot 1A, excepting thereout all mines and minerals

and municipally located Markerville, Alberta

as a **Provincial Historic Resource**,
2. Give notice that pursuant to section 20, subsection (9) of that Act, no person shall destroy, disturb, alter, restore, or repair any Provincial Historic Resource or remove any historic object from a Provincial Historic Resource without the written approval of the Minister.
3. Further give notice that the following provisions of section 20, subsections (11) and (12) of that Act now apply in case of sale or inheritance of the above mentioned resource:
 - (11) *the owner of an historic resource that is subject to an order under subsection (1) shall, at least 30 days before any sale or other disposition of the historic resource, serve notice of the proposed sale or other disposition on the Minister,*
 - (12) *when a person inherits an historic resource that is subject to an order under subsection (1), that person shall notify the Minister of the inheritance within 15 days after the historic resource is transferred to the person.*

Signed at Edmonton, August 26, 2009.

Lindsay Blackett, *Minister*.

Finance and Enterprise

Insurance Notice

(Insurance Act)

Notice is hereby given that effective July 21, 2009 the Alberta license for **Washington National Insurance Company** has been cancelled pursuant to section 51 of the *Insurance Act*.

Arthur Hagan, FCIP, CRM
Deputy Superintendent of Insurance.

Effective June 26, 2009, Zurich Insurance Company changed its name to **Zurich Insurance Company Ltd.**

Arthur Hagan, FCIP, CRM
Deputy Superintendent of Insurance.

International and Intergovernmental Relations

Hosting Expenses Exceeding \$600.00 For the first quarter ending June 30, 2009

Date: March 16, 2009

Purpose: Networking event with Seoul Metropolitan Office of Education to promote Alberta education.

Amount: \$959.37

Location: Seoul, South Korea

Date: April 26, 2009

Purpose: Dinner for participants of the Pacific North West Economic Region (PNWER) legislators visit to Alberta

Amount: \$971.41

Location: Edmonton, Alberta

Date: April 28, 2009

Purpose: Reception at the annual CAPC – Alberta Petroleum Centre board meeting.

Amount: \$1,088.90

Location: Hangzhou, China

Justice and Attorney General

Office of the Public Trustee
Property being held by the Public Trustee for a period of Ten (10) Years
(Public Trustee Act)
Section 11 (2)(b)

1. Name of Person Entitled to Money (if known): Unknown
2. Description of Property held and its value or estimated value: Cash on hand
\$14,809.00
3. If property was part of deceased person's estate,
Deceased's Name Estate of Jacques Paquette
Judicial District Calgary
Court File Number 100419
4. If Property was held under court order,
Judicial District
Court File Number
5. Additional Information that the Public Trustee considers appropriate

Safety Codes Council

Agency Accreditation

(Safety Codes Act)

Pursuant to section 30 of the Safety Codes Act it is hereby ordered that

Rocky View County, Accreditation No. A000840, Order No. 2707

Having satisfied the terms and conditions of the Safety Codes Council is authorized to provide services under the Safety Codes Act for **Building**

Consisting of all parts of the Alberta Building Code, including applicable Alberta amendments and regulations.

Accredited Date: August 25, 2009

Issued Date: August 25, 2009.

Pursuant to section 30 of the Safety Codes Act it is hereby ordered that

Rocky View County, Accreditation No. A000840, Order No. 2708

Having satisfied the terms and conditions of the Safety Codes Council is authorized to provide services under the Safety Codes Act for **Electrical**

Consisting of all parts of the Canadian Electrical Code, Code for Electrical Installations at Oil & Gas Facilities and Alberta Electrical Utility Code.

Accredited Date: August 25, 2009

Issued Date: August 25, 2009.

Pursuant to section 30 of the Safety Codes Act it is hereby ordered that

Rocky View County, Accreditation No. A000840, Order No. 2709

Having satisfied the terms and conditions of the Safety Codes Council is authorized to provide services under the Safety Codes Act for **Gas**

Consisting of all parts of the Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code and Propane Storage and Handling Code including applicable Alberta amendments and regulations.

Accredited Date: August 25, 2009

Issued Date: August 25, 2009.

Pursuant to section 30 of the Safety Codes Act it is hereby ordered that

Rocky View County, Accreditation No. A000840, Order No. 2710

Having satisfied the terms and conditions of the Safety Codes Council is authorized to provide services under the Safety Codes Act for **Plumbing**

Consisting of all parts of the National Plumbing Code and Alberta Private Sewage Systems Standard of Practice including applicable Alberta amendments and regulations.

Accredited Date: August 25, 2009

Issued Date: August 25, 2009.

Pursuant to section 30 of the Safety Codes Act it is hereby ordered that

Dynamysk Automation, Accreditation No. A000841, Order No. 2711

Having satisfied the terms and conditions of the Safety Codes Council is authorized to provide services under the Safety Codes Act for **Electrical**

Consisting of all parts of the Canadian Electrical Code, Code for Electrical Installations at Oil & Gas Facilities and Alberta Electrical Utility Code. Including applicable Alberta amendments and regulations.

Accredited Date: August 28, 2009

Issued Date: August 31, 2009.

Alberta Securities Commission

NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 31-103

REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS AND EXEMPTIONS

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART TITLE

PART 1 - INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 Definitions of terms used throughout this Instrument
- 1.2 Interpretation of “securities” in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan
- 1.3 Information may be given to the Principal Regulator

**Individual
Registration**

**PART 2 - CATEGORIES OF REGISTRATION FOR
INDIVIDUALS**

- 2.1 Individual Categories
- 2.2 Client Mobility Exemption – Individuals
- 2.3 Individuals Acting for Investment Fund Managers

**PART 3 - REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS –
INDIVIDUALS**

Division 1 General Proficiency Requirements

- 3.1 Definitions

3.2 U.S. Equivalency

3.3 Time Limits on Examination Requirements

Division 2 Education and experience requirements

3.4 Proficiency – Initial and Ongoing

3.5 Mutual Fund Dealer – Dealing Representative

3.6 Mutual Fund Dealer – Chief Compliance Officer

3.7 Scholarship Plan Dealer – Dealing Representative

3.8 Scholarship Plan Dealer – Chief Compliance Officer

3.9 Exempt Market Dealer – Dealing Representative

3.10 Exempt Market Dealer – Chief Compliance Officer

3.11 Portfolio Manager – Advising Representative

3.12 Portfolio Manager – Associate Advising Representative

3.13 Portfolio Manager – Chief Compliance Officer

3.14 Investment Fund Manager – Chief Compliance Officer

Division 3 Membership in a Self-Regulatory Organization

3.15 Who must be Approved by an SRO before Registration

3.16 Exemptions from Certain Requirements for SRO-Approved Persons

PART 4 - RESTRICTIONS ON REGISTERED INDIVIDUALS

4.1 Restriction on Acting for another Registered Firm

4.2 Associate Advising Representatives – Pre-Approval of Advice

PART 5 - ULTIMATE DESIGNATED PERSON AND CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER

5.1 Responsibilities of the Ultimate Designated Person

5.2 Responsibilities of the Chief Compliance Officer

**PART 6 - SUSPENSION AND REVOCATION OF
REGISTRATION – INDIVIDUALS**

- 6.1 If Individual Ceases to have Authority to Act for Firm
- 6.2 If IIROC Approval is Revoked or Suspended
- 6.3 If MFDA Approval is Revoked or Suspended
- 6.4 If Sponsoring Firm is Suspended
- 6.5 Dealing and Advising Activities Suspended
- 6.6 Revocation of a Suspended Registration - Individual
- 6.7 Exception for Individuals Involved in a Hearing
- 6.8 Application of Part 6 in Ontario

**Firm
Registration**

PART 7 - CATEGORIES OF REGISTRATION FOR FIRMS

- 7.1 Dealer Categories
- 7.2 Adviser Categories
- 7.3 Investment Fund Manager Category

**PART 8 - EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REQUIREMENT TO
REGISTER**

Division 1 Exemptions from Dealer and Underwriter
Registration

- 8.1 Interpretation of “trade” in Québec
- 8.2 Definition of “securities” in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan
- 8.3 Interpretation – Exemption from Underwriter Registration Requirement
- 8.4 Person or Company not in the business of Trading in British Columbia, Manitoba and New Brunswick
- 8.5 Trades Through or to a Registered Dealer
- 8.6 Adviser – Non-Prospectus Qualified Investment Fund
- 8.7 Investment Fund Reinvestment

- 8.8 Additional Investment in Investment Funds
- 8.9 Additional Investment in Investment Funds if Initial Purchase before September 14, 2005
- 8.10 Private Investment Club
- 8.11 Private Investment Fund – Loan and Trust Pools
- 8.12 Mortgages
- 8.13 Personal Property Security Legislation
- 8.14 Variable Insurance Contract
- 8.15 Schedule III Banks and Cooperative Associations – Evidence of Deposit
- 8.16 Plan Administrator
- 8.17 Reinvestment Plan
- 8.18 International Dealer
- 8.19 Self-Directed Registered Education Savings Plan
- 8.20 Exchange Contract - Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan
- 8.21 Specified Debt
- 8.22 Small Security Holder Selling and Purchase Arrangements
- Division 2 Exemptions from Adviser Registration
- 8.23 Dealer Without Discretionary Authority
- 8.24 IIROC Members with Discretionary Authority
- 8.25 Advising Generally
- 8.26 International Adviser
- Division 3 Exemptions from Investment Fund Manager Registration
- 8.27 Private Investment Club
- 8.28 Capital Accumulation Plan Exemption

8.29 Private Investment Fund – Loan and Trust Pools

Division 4 Mobility Exemption – Firms

8.30 Client Mobility Exemption – Firms

PART 9 - MEMBERSHIP IN A SELF-REGULATORY ORGANIZATION

9.1 IIROC Membership for Investment Dealers

9.2 MFDA Membership for Mutual Fund Dealers

9.3 Exemptions from Certain Requirements for SRO Members

PART 10 - SUSPENSION AND REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION – FIRMS

Division 1 When a Firm's Registration is Suspended

10.1 Failure to Pay Fees

10.2 If IIROC Membership is Revoked or Suspended

10.3 If MFDA Membership is Revoked or Suspended

10.4 Activities not Permitted while a Firm's Registration is Suspended

Division 2 Revoking a Firm's Registration

10.5 Revocation of a Suspended Registration – Firm

10.6 Exception for Firms Involved in a Hearing

10.7 Application of Part 10 in Ontario

**Business
Operations**

PART 11 - INTERNAL CONTROLS AND SYSTEMS

Division 1 Compliance

11.1 Compliance System

11.2 Designating an Ultimate Designated Person

11.3 Designating a Chief Compliance Officer

11.4 Providing Access to Board

Division 2 Books and Records

11.5 General Requirements for Records

11.6 Form, Accessibility and Retention of Records

Division 3 Certain Business Transactions

11.7 Tied Settling of Securities Transactions

11.8 Tied Selling

11.9 Registrant Acquiring a Registered Firm's Securities or Assets

11.10 Registered Firm whose Securities are Acquired

PART 12 - FINANCIAL CONDITION

Division 1 Working Capital

12.1 Capital Requirements

12.2 Notifying the Regulator of a Subordination Agreement

Division 2 Insurance

12.3 Insurance – Dealer

12.4 Insurance – Adviser

12.5 Insurance – Investment Fund Manager

12.6 Global Bonding or Insurance

12.7 Notifying the Regulator of a Change, Claim or Cancellation

Division 3 Audits

12.8 Direction by a Regulator to Conduct an Audit or Review

12.9 Co-operating with the Auditor

Division 4 Financial Reporting

12.10 Annual Financial Statements

12.11 Interim Financial Information

12.12 Delivering Financial Information – Dealer

**Client
Relationships**

12.13 Delivering Financial Information – Adviser

12.14 Delivering Financial Information – Investment Fund Manager

**PART 13 – DEALING WITH CLIENTS – INDIVIDUALS
AND FIRMS**

Division 1 Know your Client and Suitability

13.1 Investment Fund Managers Exempt from this Division

13.2 Know your Client

13.3 Suitability

Division 2 Conflicts of Interest

13.4 Identifying and Responding to Conflicts of Interest

13.5 Restrictions on Certain Managed Account Transactions

13.6 Disclosure when Recommending Related or Connected
Securities

Division 3 Referral Arrangements

13.7 Definitions – Referral Arrangements

13.8 Permitted Referral Arrangements

13.9 Verifying the Qualifications of the Person or Company
Receiving the Referral

13.10 Disclosing Referral Arrangements to Clients

13.11 Referral Arrangements before this Instrument came into Force

Division 4 Loans and Margin

13.12 Restriction on Lending to Clients

13.13 Disclosure when Recommending the use of Borrowed Money

Division 5 Complaints

13.14 Application of this Division

13.15 Handling Complaints

13.16 Dispute Resolution Service

PART 14 – HANDLING CLIENT ACCOUNTS – FIRMS

Division 1 Exemption for Investment Fund Managers

14.1 Investment Fund Managers Exempt from Part 14

Division 2 Disclosure to clients

14.2 Relationship Disclosure Information

14.3 Disclosure to Clients about the Fair Allocation of Investment Opportunities

14.4 When the Firm has a Relationship with a Financial Institution

14.5 Notice to Clients by Non-Resident Registrants

Division 3 Client assets

14.6 Holding Client Assets in Trust

14.7 Holding Client Assets – Non-Resident Registrants

14.8 Securities Subject to a Safekeeping Agreement

14.9 Securities Not Subject to a Safekeeping Agreement

Division 4 Client Accounts

14.10 Allocating Investment Opportunities Fairly

14.11 Selling or Assigning Client Accounts

Division 5 Account Activity Reporting

14.12 Content and Delivery of Trade Confirmation

14.13 Semi-Annual Confirmations for Certain Automatic Plans

14.14 Client Statements

**Exemption
from this
Instrument**

PART 15 – GRANTING AN EXEMPTION

15.1 Who can Grant an Exemption

**Transition
and Timing**

PART 16 – TRANSITION

- 16.1 Change of Registration Categories – Individuals
- 16.2 Change of Registration Categories – Firms
- 16.3 Change of Registration Categories – Limited Market Dealers
- 16.4 Registration for Investment Fund Managers Active when this Instrument comes into Force
- 16.5 Temporary Exemption for Canadian Investment Fund Manager Registered in its Principal Jurisdiction
- 16.6 Temporary Exemption for Foreign Investment Fund Managers
- 16.7 Registration of Exempt Market Dealers
- 16.8 Registration of Ultimate Designated Persons
- 16.9 Registration of Chief Compliance Officers
- 16.10 Proficiency for Dealing and Advising Representatives
- 16.11 Capital Requirements
- 16.12 Continuation of Existing Discretionary Relief
- 16.13 Insurance Requirements
- 16.14 Relationship Disclosure Information
- 16.15 Referral Arrangements
- 16.16 Complaint Handling
- 16.17 Client Statements – Mutual Fund Dealers
- 16.18 Transition to Exemption – International Dealers
- 16.19 Transition to Exemption – International Advisers
- 16.20 Transition to Exemption – Portfolio Manager & Investment Co

**PART 17 – WHEN THIS INSTRUMENT COMES INTO
FORCE**

- 17.1 Effective Date

Forms	FORM 31-103F1 - CALCULATION OF EXCESS WORKING CAPITAL
	FORM 31-103F2 – SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION AND APPOINTMENT OF AGENT FOR SERVICE
	FORM 31-103F3 - USE OF MOBILITY EXEMPTION
Appendices	APPENDIX A – BONDING AND INSURANCE CLAUSES
	APPENDIX B - SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT
	APPENDIX C - NEW CATEGORY NAMES – INDIVIDUALS
	APPENDIX D - NEW CATEGORY NAMES – FIRMS
	APPENDIX E - NON-HARMONIZED CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS
	APPENDIX F - NON-HARMONIZED INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 31-103
REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS AND EXEMPTIONS

PART 1 - INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions of terms used throughout this Instrument

In this Instrument

“Canadian financial institution” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 45-106;

“connected issuer” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts*;

“debt security” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 45-106;

“eligible client” means a client of a person or company if any of the following apply:

- (a) the client is an individual and was a client of the person or company immediately before becoming resident in the local jurisdiction;
- (b) the client is the spouse or a child of a client referred to in paragraph (a);
- (c) except in Ontario, the client is a client of the person or company on September 27, 2009 pursuant to the person or company's reliance on an exemption from the registration requirement under Part 5 of Multilateral Instrument 11-101 *Principal Regulator System* on that date;

“exempt market dealer” means a person or company registered in the category of exempt market dealer;

“IIROC” means the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada;

“investment dealer” means a person or company registered in the category of investment dealer;

“managed account” means an account of a client for which a person or company makes the investment decisions if that person or company has discretion to trade in securities for the account without requiring the client's express consent to a transaction;

“marketplace” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*;

“MFDA” means the Mutual Fund Dealers Association of Canada;

“mutual fund dealer” means a person or company registered in the category of mutual fund dealer;

“NI 45-106” means National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*;

“permitted client” means any of the following:

- (a) a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank;
- (b) the Business Development Bank of Canada incorporated under the *Business Development Bank of Canada Act* (Canada);
- (c) a subsidiary of any person or company referred to in paragraph (a) or (b), if the person or company owns all of the voting securities of the subsidiary, except the voting securities required by law to be owned by directors of the subsidiary;

- (d) a person or company registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as an adviser or dealer, other than as a scholarship plan dealer or a restricted dealer;
- (e) a pension fund that is regulated by either the federal Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a pension commission or similar regulatory authority of a jurisdiction of Canada or a wholly-owned subsidiary of such a pension fund;
- (f) an entity organized in a foreign jurisdiction that is analogous to any of the entities referred to in paragraphs (a) to (e);
- (g) the Government of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada, or any Crown corporation, agency or wholly-owned entity of the Government of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada;
- (h) any national, federal, state, provincial, territorial or municipal government of or in any foreign jurisdiction, or any agency of that government;
- (i) a municipality, public board or commission in Canada and a metropolitan community, school board, the Comité de gestion de la taxe scolaire de l'île de Montréal or an intermunicipal management board in Québec;
- (j) a trust company or trust corporation registered or authorized to carry on business under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, acting on behalf of a managed account managed by the trust company or trust corporation, as the case may be;
- (k) a person or company acting on behalf of a managed account managed by the person or company, if the person or company is registered or authorized to carry on business as an adviser or the equivalent under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction;
- (l) an investment fund if one or both of the following apply:
 - (i) the fund is managed by a person or company registered as an investment fund manager under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada;
 - (ii) the fund is advised by a person or company authorized to act as an adviser under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada;
- (m) in respect of a dealer, a registered charity under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) that obtains advice on the securities to be traded

from an eligibility adviser, as defined in section 1.1 of NI 45-106, or an adviser registered under the securities legislation of the jurisdiction of the registered charity;

- (n) in respect of an adviser, a registered charity under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) that is advised by an eligibility adviser, as defined in section 1.1 of NI 45-106, or an adviser registered under the securities legislation of the jurisdiction of the registered charity;
- (o) an individual who beneficially owns financial assets, as defined in section 1.1 of NI 45-106, having an aggregate realizable value that, before taxes but net of any related liabilities, exceeds \$5 million;
- (p) a person or company that is entirely owned by an individual or individuals referred to in paragraph (o), who holds the beneficial ownership interest in the person or company directly or through a trust, the trustee of which is a trust company or trust corporation registered or authorized to carry on business under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction;
- (q) a person or company, other than an individual or an investment fund, that has net assets of at least \$25 million as shown on its most recently prepared financial statements;
- (r) a person or company that distributes securities of its own issue in Canada only to persons or companies referred to in paragraphs (a) to (q);

“portfolio manager” means a person or company registered in the category of portfolio manager;

“principal jurisdiction” means

- (a) for a person or company other than an individual, the jurisdiction of Canada in which the person or company’s head office is located, and
- (b) for an individual, the jurisdiction of Canada in which the individual’s working office is located;

“registered firm” means a registered dealer, a registered adviser, or a registered investment fund manager;

“registered individual” means an individual who is registered

- (a) in a category that authorizes the individual to act as a dealer or an adviser on behalf of a registered firm,

- (b) as ultimate designated person, or
- (c) as chief compliance officer;

“related issuer” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts*;

“restricted dealer” means a person or company registered in the category of restricted dealer;

“restricted portfolio manager” means a person or company registered in the category of restricted portfolio manager;

“Schedule III bank” means an authorized foreign bank named in Schedule III of the *Bank Act* (Canada);

“scholarship plan dealer” means a person or company registered in the category of scholarship plan dealer;

“sponsoring firm” means the registered firm on whose behalf an individual acts as a dealer, an underwriter, an adviser, a chief compliance officer or an ultimate designated person;

“subsidiary” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 45-106;

“working office” means the office of the sponsoring firm where an individual does most of his or her business.

1.2 Interpretation of “securities” in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan

In Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan, a reference to “securities” in this Instrument includes “exchange contracts”, unless the context otherwise requires.

1.3 Information may be given to the Principal Regulator

- (1) In this section, “principal regulator” means
 - (a) for a registered firm whose head office is in a jurisdiction of Canada, the securities regulatory authority or regulator of that jurisdiction, and
 - (b) for a registered firm whose head office is not in Canada, the securities regulatory authority or regulator of,
 - (i) if the firm has not completed its first financial year since being registered, the jurisdiction of Canada in

- which the firm expects most of its clients to be resident at the end of its current financial year, and
 - (ii) in all other circumstances, the jurisdiction of Canada in which most of the firm's clients were resident at the end of its most recently completed financial year.
- (2) Except under the following sections, for the purpose of a requirement in this Instrument to notify the regulator or the securities regulatory authority, the person or company may notify the regulator or the securities regulatory authority by notifying the person or company's principal regulator:
 - (a) section 8.18 [*international dealer*];
 - (b) section 8.26 [*international adviser*];
 - (c) section 11.9 [*registrant acquiring a registered firm's securities or assets*];
 - (d) section 11.10 [*registered firm whose securities are acquired*].
- (3) For the purpose of a requirement in this Instrument to deliver or submit a document to the regulator or the securities regulatory authority, the person or company may deliver or submit the document by delivering or submitting it to the person or company's principal regulator.

PART 2 - CATEGORIES OF REGISTRATION FOR INDIVIDUALS

2.1 Individual Categories

- (1) The following are the categories of registration for an individual who is required, under securities legislation, to be registered to act on behalf of a registered firm:
 - (a) dealing representative;
 - (b) advising representative;
 - (c) associate advising representative;
 - (d) ultimate designated person;
 - (e) chief compliance officer.
- (2) An individual registered in the category of
 - (a) dealing representative may act as a dealer or an underwriter in respect of a security that the individual's sponsoring firm is permitted to trade or underwrite,

- (b) advising representative may act as an adviser in respect of a security that the individual's sponsoring firm is permitted to advise on,
 - (c) associate advising representative may act as an adviser in respect of a security that the individual's sponsoring firm is permitted to advise on if the advice has been approved under subsection 4.2(1) [*associate advising representatives – pre-approval of advice*],
 - (d) ultimate designated person must perform the functions set out in section 5.1 [*responsibilities of the ultimate designated person*], and
 - (e) chief compliance officer must perform the functions set out in section 5.2 [*responsibilities of the chief compliance officer*].
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, the same categories of registration for individuals as in subsection 2.1(1) are set out under section 25 of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).
--

2.2 Client Mobility Exemption – Individuals

- (1) The registration requirement does not apply to an individual if all of the following apply:
- (a) the individual is registered as a dealing, advising or associate advising representative in the individual's principal jurisdiction;
 - (b) the individual's sponsoring firm is registered in the firm's principal jurisdiction;
 - (c) the individual does not act as a dealer, underwriter or adviser in the local jurisdiction other than as he or she is permitted to in his or her principal jurisdiction according to the individual's registration in that jurisdiction;
 - (d) the individual does not act as a dealer, underwriter or adviser in the local jurisdiction other than for 5 or fewer eligible clients;
 - (e) the individual complies with Part 13 [*dealing with clients – individuals and firms*];
 - (f) the individual deals fairly, honestly and in good faith in the course of his or her dealings with an eligible client;
 - (g) before first acting as a dealer or adviser for an eligible client, the individual's sponsoring firm has disclosed to the client that the

individual, and if the firm is relying on section 8.30 [*client mobility exemption – firms*], the firm,

- (i) is exempt from registration in the local jurisdiction, and
 - (ii) is not subject to requirements otherwise applicable under local securities legislation.
- (2) If an individual relies on the exemption in this section, the individual's sponsoring firm must submit a completed Form 31-103F3 *Use of Mobility Exemption* to the securities regulatory authority of the local jurisdiction as soon as possible after the individual first relies on this section.

2.3 Individuals Acting for Investment Fund Managers

The investment fund manager registration requirement does not apply to an individual acting on behalf of a registered investment fund manager.

PART 3 - REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS – INDIVIDUALS

Division 1 General Proficiency Requirements

3.1 Definitions

In this Part

“Branch Manager Proficiency Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by the RESP Dealers Association of Canada and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“Canadian Investment Funds Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by the Investment Funds Institute of Canada and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“Canadian Investment Manager designation” means the designation earned through the Canadian investment manager program prepared and administered by CSI Global Education Inc. and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every program that preceded that program, or succeeded that program, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned program;

“Canadian Securities Course Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by CSI Global Education Inc. and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“CFA Charter” means the charter earned through the Chartered Financial Analyst program prepared and administered by the CFA Institute and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every program that preceded that program, or succeeded that program, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned program;

“Exempt Market Products Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by the IFSE Institute and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“Investment Funds in Canada Course Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by CSI Global Education Inc. and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“Mutual Fund Dealers Compliance Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by the IFSE Institute and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“New Entrants Course Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by CSI Global Education Inc. and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“PDO Exam” means

- (a) the Officers’, Partners’ and Directors’ Exam prepared and administered by the Investment Funds Institute of Canada and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope

and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination, or

- (b) the Partners, Directors and Senior Officers Course Exam prepared and administered by CSI Global Education Inc. and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“Sales Representative Proficiency Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by the RESP Dealers Association of Canada and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination;

“Series 7 Exam” means the examination prepared and administered by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority in the United States of America and so named on the day this Instrument comes into force, and every examination that preceded that examination, or succeeded that examination, that does not have a significantly reduced scope and content when compared to the scope and content of the first-mentioned examination.

3.2 U.S. Equivalency

In this Part, an individual is not required to have passed the Canadian Securities Course Exam if the individual has passed the Series 7 Exam and the New Entrants Course Exam.

3.3 Time Limits on Examination Requirements

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an individual is deemed to have not passed an examination, and is deemed to have not successfully completed a program, unless the individual passed the examination or successfully completed the program within 36 months before the date the individual applied for registration.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the individual passed the examination or successfully completed the program more than 36 months before the date the individual applied for registration and one or both of the following apply:
 - (a) for any 12 months during the 36-month period before the date the individual applied for registration in a category, the individual was registered in the same category in a jurisdiction of Canada;

- (b) the individual gained 12 months of relevant securities industry experience during the 36-month period before the date the individual applied for registration.
- (3) In Québec, the examinations provided for in subsections (4) and (6) of section 45 of Policy Q-9 *Dealers, Advisers and Representatives*, as it read on September 27, 2009, are deemed to be relevant examinations for purposes of subsection (2).

Division 2 Education and experience requirements

3.4 Proficiency – Initial and Ongoing

- (1) An individual must not perform an activity that requires registration unless the individual has the education, training and experience that a reasonable person would consider necessary to perform the activity competently.
- (2) A chief compliance officer must not perform an activity set out in section 5.2 [*responsibilities of the chief compliance officer*] unless the individual has the education, training and experience that a reasonable person would consider necessary to perform the activity competently.

3.5 Mutual Fund Dealer – Dealing Representative

A dealing representative of a mutual fund dealer must not act as a dealer on behalf of the mutual fund dealer unless one or both of the following apply:

- (a) the representative has passed the Canadian Investment Funds Exam, the Canadian Securities Course Exam or the Investment Funds in Canada Course Exam;
- (b) the representative has met the requirements of section 3.11 [*portfolio manager – advising representative*].

3.6 Mutual Fund Dealer – Chief Compliance Officer

A mutual fund dealer must not designate an individual as its chief compliance officer under subsection 11.3(1) [*designating a chief compliance officer*] unless any of the following apply:

- (a) the individual has passed
 - (i) the Canadian Investment Funds Exam, the Canadian Securities Course Exam or the Investment Funds in Canada Course Exam, and
 - (ii) the PDO Exam or the Mutual Fund Dealers Compliance Exam;

- (b) the individual has met the requirements of section 3.13 [*portfolio manager – chief compliance officer*].

3.7 Scholarship Plan Dealer – Dealing Representative

A dealing representative of a scholarship plan dealer must not act as a dealer on behalf of the scholarship plan dealer unless the representative has passed the Sales Representative Proficiency Exam.

3.8 Scholarship Plan Dealer – Chief Compliance Officer

A scholarship plan dealer must not designate an individual as its chief compliance officer under subsection 11.3(1) [*designating a chief compliance officer*] unless the individual has passed all of the following:

- (a) the Sales Representative Proficiency Exam;
- (b) the Branch Manager Proficiency Exam;
- (c) the PDO Exam.

3.9 Exempt Market Dealer – Dealing Representative

A dealing representative of an exempt market dealer must not act as a dealer on behalf of the exempt market dealer unless any of the following apply:

- (a) the individual has passed the Canadian Securities Course Exam;
- (b) the individual has passed the Exempt Market Products Exam;
- (c) the individual satisfies the conditions set out in section 3.11 [*portfolio manager – advising representative*].

3.10 Exempt Market Dealer – Chief Compliance Officer

An exempt market dealer must not designate an individual as its chief compliance officer under subsection 11.3(1) [*designating a chief compliance officer*] unless any of the following apply:

- (a) the individual has passed the PDO Exam and any of the following:
 - (i) the Canadian Securities Course Exam;
 - (ii) the Exempt Market Products Exam;
- (b) the individual has met the requirements of section 3.13 [*portfolio manager – chief compliance officer*].

3.11 Portfolio Manager – Advising Representative

An advising representative of a portfolio manager must not act as an adviser on behalf of the portfolio manager unless any of the following apply:

- (a) the representative has earned a CFA Charter and has 12 months of relevant investment management experience in the 36-month period before applying for registration;
- (b) the representative has received the Canadian Investment Manager designation and has 48 months of relevant investment management experience, 12 months of which was in the 36-month period before applying for registration.

3.12 Portfolio Manager – Associate Advising Representative

An associate advising representative of a portfolio manager must not act as an adviser on behalf of the portfolio manager unless any of the following apply:

- (a) the representative has completed Level 1 of the Chartered Financial Analyst program and has 24 months of relevant investment management experience;
- (b) the representative has received the Canadian Investment Manager designation and has 24 months of relevant investment management experience.

3.13 Portfolio Manager – Chief Compliance Officer

A portfolio manager must not designate an individual as its chief compliance officer under subsection 11.3(1) [*designating a chief compliance officer*] unless any of the following apply:

- (a) the individual has
 - (i) earned a CFA Charter or a professional designation as a lawyer, Chartered Accountant, Certified General Accountant or Certified Management Accountant in a jurisdiction of Canada, a notary in Québec, or the equivalent in a foreign jurisdiction,
 - (ii) passed the Canadian Securities Course Exam and the PDO Exam, and
 - (iii) either
 - A) gained 36 months of relevant securities experience while working at an investment dealer, a registered adviser or an investment fund manager, or

- B) provided professional services in the securities industry for 36 months and worked at a registered dealer, a registered adviser or an investment fund manager for 12 months;
- (b) the individual has passed the Canadian Securities Course Exam and the PDO Exam and any of the following apply:
 - (i) the individual has worked at an investment dealer or a registered adviser for 5 years, including for 36 months in a compliance capacity;
 - (ii) the individual has worked for 5 years at a Canadian financial institution in a compliance capacity relating to portfolio management and worked at a registered dealer or a registered adviser for 12 months;
- (c) the individual has passed the PDO Exam and has met the requirements of section 3.11 [*portfolio manager – advising representative*].

3.14 Investment Fund Manager – Chief Compliance Officer

An investment fund manager must not designate an individual as its chief compliance officer under subsection 11.3(1) [*designating a chief compliance officer*] unless any of the following apply:

- (a) the individual has
 - (i) earned a CFA Charter or a professional designation as a lawyer, Chartered Accountant, Certified General Accountant or Certified Management Accountant in a jurisdiction of Canada, a notary in Québec, or the equivalent in a foreign jurisdiction,
 - (ii) passed the Canadian Securities Course Exam and the PDO Exam, and
 - (iii) either
 - A) gained 36 months of relevant securities experience while working at a registered dealer, a registered adviser or an investment fund manager, or
 - B) provided professional services in the securities industry for 36 months and worked in a relevant capacity at an investment fund manager for 12 months;

- (b) the individual has
 - (i) passed the Canadian Investment Funds Exam, the Canadian Securities Course Exam, or the Investment Funds in Canada Course Exam,
 - (ii) passed the PDO Exam, and
 - (iii) gained 5 years of relevant securities experience while working at a registered dealer, registered adviser or an investment fund manager, including 36 months in a compliance capacity.
- (c) the individual has met the requirements of section 3.13 [*portfolio manager – chief compliance officer*].

Division 3 Membership in a Self-Regulatory Organization

3.15 Who must be Approved by an SRO before Registration

- (1) A dealing representative of an investment dealer must be an “approved person” as defined under the rules of IIROC.
- (2) Except in Québec, a dealing representative of a mutual fund dealer must be an “approved person” as defined under the rules of the MFDA.

3.16 Exemptions from Certain Requirements for SRO-Approved Persons

- (1) The following sections do not apply to a registered individual who is a dealing representative of a member of IIROC:
 - (a) subsection 13.2(3) [*know your client*];
 - (b) section 13.3 [*suitability*];
 - (c) section 13.13 [*disclosure when recommending the use of borrowed money*].
- (2) The following sections do not apply to a registered individual who is a dealing representative of a member of the MFDA:
 - (a) section 13.3 [*suitability*];
 - (b) section 13.13 [*disclosure when recommending the use of borrowed money*].
- (3) In Québec, the requirements listed in subsection (2) do not apply to a registered individual who is a dealing representative of a mutual fund

dealer if the registered individual complies with the applicable regulations on mutual fund dealers in Québec.

PART 4 - RESTRICTIONS ON REGISTERED INDIVIDUALS

4.1 Restriction on Acting for another Registered Firm

An individual registered as a dealing, advising or associate advising representative of a registered firm must not act as an officer, partner or director of another registered firm that is not an affiliate of the first-mentioned registered firm.

4.2 Associate Advising Representatives – Pre-Approval of Advice

- (1) An associate advising representative of a registered adviser must not advise on securities unless, before giving the advice, the advice has been approved by an individual designated by the registered firm under subsection (2).
- (2) A registered adviser must designate, for an associate advising representative, an advising representative to review the advice of the associate advising representative.
- (3) No later than the 7th day following the date of a designation under subsection (2), a registered adviser must provide the regulator with the names of the advising representative and the associate advising representative who are the subject of the designation.

PART 5 - ULTIMATE DESIGNATED PERSON AND CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER

5.1 Responsibilities of the Ultimate Designated Person

The ultimate designated person of a registered firm must do all of the following:

- (a) supervise the activities of the firm that are directed towards ensuring compliance with securities legislation by the firm and each individual acting on the firm's behalf;
- (b) promote compliance by the firm, and individuals acting on its behalf, with securities legislation.

5.2 Responsibilities of the Chief Compliance Officer

The chief compliance officer of a registered firm must do all of the following:

- (a) establish and maintain policies and procedures for assessing compliance by the firm, and individuals acting on its behalf, with securities legislation;

- (b) monitor and assess compliance by the firm, and individuals acting on its behalf, with securities legislation;
- (c) report to the ultimate designated person of the firm as soon as possible if the chief compliance officer becomes aware of any circumstances indicating that the firm, or any individual acting on its behalf, may be in non-compliance with securities legislation and any of the following apply:
 - (i) the non-compliance creates, in the opinion of a reasonable person, a risk of harm to a client;
 - (ii) the non-compliance creates, in the opinion of a reasonable person, a risk of harm to the capital markets;
 - (iii) the non-compliance is part of a pattern of non-compliance;
- (d) submit an annual report to the firm's board of directors, or individuals acting in a similar capacity for the firm, for the purpose of assessing compliance by the firm, and individuals acting on its behalf, with securities legislation.

PART 6 - SUSPENSION AND REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION – INDIVIDUALS

6.1 If Individual Ceases to have Authority to Act for Firm

If a registered individual ceases to have authority to act as a registered individual on behalf of his or her sponsoring firm because of the end of, or a change in, the individual's employment, partnership, or agency relationship with the firm, the individual's registration with the firm is suspended until reinstated or revoked under securities legislation.

6.2 If IIROC Approval is Revoked or Suspended

If IIROC revokes or suspends a registered individual's approval in respect of an investment dealer, the individual's registration as a dealing representative of the investment dealer is suspended until reinstated or revoked under securities legislation.

6.3 If MFDA Approval is Revoked or Suspended

Except in Québec, if the MFDA revokes or suspends a registered individual's approval in respect of a mutual fund dealer, the individual's registration as a dealing representative of the mutual fund dealer is suspended until reinstated or revoked under securities legislation.

6.4 If Sponsoring Firm is Suspended

If a registered firm's registration in a category is suspended, the registration of each registered dealing, advising or associate advising representative acting on behalf of the firm in that category is suspended until reinstated or revoked under securities legislation.

6.5 Dealing and Advising Activities Suspended

If an individual's registration in a category is suspended, the individual must not act as a dealer, an underwriter or an adviser, as the case may be, under that category.

6.6 Revocation of a Suspended Registration - Individual

If a registration of an individual has been suspended under this Part and it has not been reinstated, the registration is revoked on the 2nd anniversary of the suspension.

6.7 Exception for Individuals Involved in a Hearing

Despite section 6.6, if a hearing concerning a suspended registrant is commenced under securities legislation or a proceeding concerning the registrant is commenced under the rules of an SRO, the registrant's registration remains suspended.

6.8 Application of Part 6 in Ontario

Other than section 6.5 [*dealing and advising activities suspended*], this Part does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, measures governing suspension in section 29 of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario) are similar to those in Parts 6 and 10.
--

PART 7 - CATEGORIES OF REGISTRATION FOR FIRMS

7.1 Dealer Categories

- (1) The following are the categories of registration for a person or company that is required, under securities legislation, to be registered as a dealer:
 - (a) investment dealer;
 - (b) mutual fund dealer;
 - (c) scholarship plan dealer;

- (d) exempt market dealer;
 - (e) restricted dealer.
- (2) A person or company registered in the category of
- (a) investment dealer may act as a dealer or an underwriter in respect of any security,
 - (b) mutual fund dealer may act as a dealer in respect of any security of
 - (i) a mutual fund, or
 - (ii) except in Québec, an investment fund that is a labour-sponsored investment fund corporation or labour-sponsored venture capital corporation under legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada,
 - (c) scholarship plan dealer may act as a dealer in respect of a security of a scholarship plan, an educational plan or an educational trust,
 - (d) exempt market dealer may
 - (i) act as a dealer by trading a security that is distributed under an exemption from the prospectus requirement, whether or not a prospectus was filed in respect of the distribution,
 - (ii) act as a dealer by trading a security that, if the trade were a distribution, would be exempt from the prospectus requirement,
 - (iii) receive an order from a client to sell a security that was acquired by the client in a circumstance described in subparagraph (i) or (ii), and may act or solicit in furtherance of receiving such an order, and
 - (iv) act as an underwriter in respect of a distribution of securities that is made under an exemption from the prospectus requirement;
 - (e) restricted dealer may act as a dealer or an underwriter in accordance with the terms, conditions, restrictions or requirements applied to its registration.
- (3) Despite paragraph (2)(b), in British Columbia a mutual fund dealer may also act as a dealer in respect of securities of any of the following:

- (a) scholarship plans;
 - (b) educational plans;
 - (c) educational trusts.
- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, the same categories of registration for firms acting as dealers as in subsection 7.1(1) are set out under subsection 26(2) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).
--

7.2 Adviser Categories

- (1) The following are the categories of registration for a person or company that is required, under securities legislation, to be registered as an adviser:
- (a) portfolio manager;
 - (b) restricted portfolio manager.
- (2) A person or company registered in the category of
- (a) portfolio manager may act as an adviser in respect of any security, and
 - (b) restricted portfolio manager may act as an adviser in respect of any security in accordance with the terms, conditions, restrictions or requirements applied to its registration.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, the same categories of registration for firms acting as advisers as in subsection 7.2(1) are set out under subsection 26(6) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).

7.3 Investment Fund Manager Category

The category of registration for a person or company that is required, under securities legislation, to be registered as an investment fund manager is “investment fund manager”.

PART 8 - EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER

Division 1 Exemptions from Dealer and Underwriter Registration

8.1 Interpretation of “trade” in Québec

In this Part, in Québec, "trade" refers to any of the following activities:

- (a) the activities described in the definition of "dealer" in section 5 of the *Securities Act* (R.S.Q., c. V-1.1), including the following activities:
 - (i) the sale or disposition of a security by onerous title, whether the terms of payment are on margin, installment or otherwise, but does not include a transfer or the giving in guarantee of securities in connection with a debt or the purchase of a security, except as provided in paragraph (b);
 - (ii) participation as a trader in any transaction in a security through the facilities of an exchange or a quotation and trade reporting system;
 - (iii) the receipt by a registrant of an order to buy or sell a security;
- (b) a transfer or the giving in guarantee of securities of an issuer from the holdings of a control person in connection with a debt.

8.2 Definition of “securities” in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan

Despite section 1.2, in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan, a reference to “securities” in this Division excludes “exchange contracts”.

8.3 Interpretation – Exemption from Underwriter Registration Requirement

In this Division, an exemption from the dealer registration requirement is an exemption from the underwriter registration requirement.

8.4 Person or Company not in the business of Trading in British Columbia, Manitoba and New Brunswick

- (1) In British Columbia and New Brunswick, a person or company is exempt from the dealer registration requirement if the person or company
 - (a) is not engaged in the business of trading in securities or exchange contracts as a principal or agent, and
 - (b) does not hold himself, herself or itself out as engaging in the business of trading in securities or exchange contracts as a principal or agent.

- (2) In Manitoba, a person or company is exempt from the dealer registration requirement if the person or company
 - (a) is not engaged in the business of trading in securities as a principal or agent, and
 - (b) does not hold himself, herself or itself out as engaging in the business of trading in securities as a principal or agent.

8.5 Trades Through or to a Registered Dealer

The dealer registration requirement does not apply to a person or company in respect of a trade by the person or company if one of the following applies:

- (a) the trade is made solely through an agent who is a registered dealer, if the dealer is registered in a category that permits the trade;
- (b) the trade is made to a registered dealer who is purchasing as principal, if the dealer is registered in a category that permits the trade.

8.6 Adviser – Non-Prospectus Qualified Investment Fund

- (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply to a registered adviser, or an adviser that is exempt from registration under section 8.26 [*international adviser*], in respect of a trade in a security of a non-prospectus qualified investment fund if both of the following apply:
 - (a) the adviser acts as the fund's adviser and investment fund manager;
 - (b) the trade is to a managed account of a client of the adviser.
- (2) The exemption in subsection (1) is not available if the managed account or non-prospectus qualified investment fund was created or is used primarily for the purpose of qualifying for the exemption.
- (3) An adviser that relies on subsection (1) must provide written notice to the regulator that it is relying on the exemption within 7 days of its first use of the exemption.

8.7 Investment Fund Reinvestment

- (1) Subject to subsections (2), (3), (4) and (5), the dealer registration requirement does not apply to an investment fund, or the investment fund manager of the fund, in respect of a trade in a security with a security holder of the investment fund if the trade is permitted by a plan of the investment fund and is in a security of the investment fund's own issue and if any of the following apply:

- (a) a dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources payable in respect of the investment fund's securities is applied to the purchase of the security that is of the same class or series as the securities to which the dividends or distributions are attributable;
 - (b) the security holder makes an optional cash payment to purchase the security of the investment fund and both of the following apply:
 - (i) the security is of the same class or series of securities described in paragraph (a) that trade on a marketplace;
 - (ii) the aggregate number of securities issued under the optional cash payment does not exceed, in the financial year of the investment fund during which the trade takes place, 2 per cent of the issued and outstanding securities of the class to which the plan relates as at the beginning of the financial year.
- (2) The exemption in subsection (1) is not available unless the plan that permits the trade is available to every security holder in Canada to which the dividend or distribution is available.
- (3) The exemption in subsection (1) is not available if a sales charge is payable on a trade described in the subsection.
- (4) At the time of the trade, if the investment fund is a reporting issuer and in continuous distribution, the investment fund must have set out in the prospectus under which the distribution is made
 - (a) details of any deferred or contingent sales charge or redemption fee that is payable at the time of the redemption of the security, and
 - (b) any right that the security holder has to elect to receive cash instead of securities on the payment of a dividend or making of a distribution by the investment fund and instructions on how the right can be exercised.
- (5) At the time of the trade, if the investment fund is a reporting issuer and is not in continuous distribution, the investment fund must provide the information required by subsection (4) in its prospectus, annual information form or a material change report.

8.8 Additional Investment in Investment Funds

The dealer registration requirement does not apply to an investment fund, or the investment fund manager of the fund, in respect of a trade in a security of the investment fund's own issue with a security holder of the investment fund if all of the following apply:

- (a) the security holder initially acquired securities of the investment fund as principal for an acquisition cost of not less than \$150,000 paid in cash at the time of the acquisition;
- (b) the trade is in respect of a security of the same class or series as the securities initially acquired, as described in paragraph (a);
- (c) the security holder, as at the date of the trade, holds securities of the investment fund and one or both of the following apply:
 - (i) the acquisition cost of the securities being held was not less than \$150,000;
 - (ii) the net asset value of the securities being held is not less than \$150,000.

8.9 Additional Investment in Investment Funds if Initial Purchase before September 14, 2005

The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an investment fund in a security of its own issue to a purchaser that initially acquired a security of the same class as principal before September 14, 2005 if all of the following apply:

- (a) the security was initially acquired under any of the following provisions:
 - (i) in Alberta, sections 86(e) and 131(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Alberta) as they existed prior to their repeal by sections 9(a) and 13 of the *Securities Amendment Act* (Alberta), 2003 SA c.32 and sections 66.2 and 122.2 of the *Alberta Securities Commission Rules* (General);
 - (ii) in British Columbia, sections 45(2) (5) and (22), and 74(2) (4) and (19) of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia);
 - (iii) in Manitoba, sections 19(3) and 58(1)(a) of the *Securities Act* (Manitoba) and section 90 of the *Securities Regulation* MR 491/88R;

- (iv) in New Brunswick, section 2.8 of Local Rule 45-501 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*;
 - (v) in Newfoundland and Labrador, sections 36(1)(e) and 73(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador);
 - (vi) in Nova Scotia, sections 41(1)(e) and 77(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia);
 - (vii) in Northwest Territories, section 3(c) and (z) of Blanket Order No. 1;
 - (viii) in Nunavut, section 3(c) and (z) of Blanket Order No. 1;
 - (ix) in Ontario, sections 35(1)5 and 72(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) and section 2.12 of Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on January 12, 2004;
 - (x) in Prince Edward Island, section 2(3)(d) of the former *Securities Act* (Prince Edward Island) and Prince Edward Island Local Rule 45-512 *Exempt Distributions - Exemption for Purchase of Mutual Fund Securities*;
 - (xi) in Québec, former sections 51 and 155.1(2) of the *Securities Act* (Québec);
 - (xii) in Saskatchewan, sections 39(1)(e) and 81(1)(d) of *The Securities Act, 1988* (Saskatchewan);
- (b) the trade is for a security of the same class or series as the initial trade;
- (c) the security holder, as at the date of the trade, holds securities of the investment fund that have one or both of the following characteristics:
- (i) an acquisition cost of not less than the minimum amount prescribed by securities legislation referred to in paragraph (a) under which the initial trade was conducted;
 - (ii) a net asset value of not less than the minimum amount prescribed by securities legislation referred to in paragraph (a) under which the initial trade was conducted.

8.10 Private Investment Club

The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an investment fund if all of the following apply:

- (a) the fund has no more than 50 beneficial security holders;
- (b) the fund does not seek and has never sought to borrow money from the public;
- (c) the fund does not distribute and has never distributed its securities to the public;
- (d) the fund does not pay or give any remuneration for investment management or administration advice in respect of trades in securities, except normal brokerage fees;
- (e) the fund, for the purpose of financing its operations, requires security holders to make contributions in proportion to the value of the securities held by them.

8.11 Private Investment Fund – Loan and Trust Pools

- (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an investment fund if all of the following apply:
 - (a) the fund is administered by a trust company or trust corporation that is registered or authorized by an enactment of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada to carry on business in Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada;
 - (b) the fund has no promoter or investment fund manager other than the trust company or trust corporation referred to in paragraph (a);
 - (c) the fund commingles the money of different estates and trusts for the purpose of facilitating investment.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), a trust company or trust corporation registered under the laws of Prince Edward Island that is not registered under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in another jurisdiction of Canada is not a trust company or trust corporation for the purpose of paragraph (1)(a).

8.12 Mortgages

- (1) In this section, “syndicated mortgage” means a mortgage in which two or more persons or companies participate, directly or indirectly, as lenders in the debt obligation that is secured by the mortgage.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a mortgage on real property in a jurisdiction of Canada by a person or company who is registered or licensed, or exempted from registration or licensing, under mortgage brokerage or mortgage dealer legislation of that jurisdiction.
- (3) In Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, Québec and Saskatchewan, subsection (2) does not apply in respect of a trade in a syndicated mortgage.
- (4) This section does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario a similar exemption from the dealer registration requirement is provided under subsection 35(4) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).
--

8.13 Personal Property Security Legislation

- (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade to a person or company, other than an individual in a security evidencing indebtedness secured by or under a security agreement, secured in accordance with personal property security legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada that provides for the granting of security in personal property.
- (2) This section does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario a similar exemption from the dealer registration requirement is provided under subsection 35(2) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).
--

8.14 Variable Insurance Contract

- (1) In this section

“contract”, “group insurance”, “insurance company”, “life insurance” and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them in the legislation referenced opposite the name of the local jurisdiction in Appendix A of NI 45-106;

“variable insurance contract” means a contract of life insurance under which the interest of the purchaser is valued for purposes of conversion or surrender by reference to the value of a proportionate interest in a specified portfolio of assets.
- (2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a variable insurance contract by an insurance company if the variable insurance contract is
 - (a) a contract of group insurance,

- (b) a whole life insurance contract providing for the payment at maturity of an amount not less than 75% of the premium paid up to age 75 years for a benefit payable at maturity,
- (c) an arrangement for the investment of policy dividends and policy proceeds in a separate and distinct fund to which contributions are made only from policy dividends and policy proceeds, or
- (d) a variable life annuity.

8.15 Schedule III Banks and Cooperative Associations – Evidence of Deposit

- (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in an evidence of deposit issued by a Schedule III bank or an association governed by the *Cooperative Credit Associations Act* (Canada).
- (2) This section does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, subsection 8.15(1) is not required because the security described in the exemption is excluded from the definition of “security” in subsection 1(1) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).

8.16 Plan Administrator

- (1) In this section
 - “consultant” has the same meaning as in section 2.22 of NI 45-106;
 - “control person” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 45-106;
 - “executive officer” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 45-106;
 - “permitted assign” has the same meaning as in section 2.22 of NI 45-106;
 - “plan” means a plan or program established or maintained by an issuer providing for the acquisition of securities of the issuer by employees, executive officers, directors or consultants of the issuer or of a related entity of the issuer;
 - “plan administrator” means a trustee, custodian, or administrator, acting on behalf of, or for the benefit of, employees, executive officers, directors or consultants of an issuer or of a related entity of an issuer;
 - “related entity” has the same meaning as in section 2.22 of NI 45-106.
- (2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade made pursuant to a plan of the issuer in a security of an issuer, or an

option to acquire a security of the issuer, made by the issuer, a control person of the issuer, a related entity of the issuer, or a plan administrator of the issuer with any of the following:

- (a) the issuer;
 - (b) a current or former employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer;
 - (c) a permitted assign of a person or company referred to in paragraph (b).
- (3) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an issuer, or an option to acquire a security of the issuer, made by a plan administrator of the issuer if
- (a) the trade is pursuant to a plan of the issuer, and
 - (b) the conditions in section 2.14 of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities* are satisfied.

8.17 Reinvestment Plan

- (1) Subject to subsections (3), (4) and (5), the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of the following trades by an issuer, or by a trustee, custodian or administrator acting for or on behalf of the issuer, to a security holder of the issuer if the trades are permitted by a plan of the issuer:
- (a) a trade in a security of the issuer's own issue if a dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources payable in respect of the issuer's securities is applied to the purchase of the security;
 - (b) subject to subsection (2), a trade in a security of the issuer's own issue if the security holder makes an optional cash payment to purchase the security of the issuer that trades on a marketplace.
- (2) The aggregate number of securities issued under the optional cash payment referred to in subsection (1)(b) must not exceed, in any financial year of the issuer during which the trade takes place, 2% of the issued and outstanding securities of the class to which the plan relates as at the beginning of the financial year.
- (3) A plan that permits the trades described in subsection (1) must be available to every security holder in Canada to which the dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources is available.
- (4) This section is not available in respect of a trade in a security of an investment fund.

- (5) Subject to section 8.3.1 [*transition – reinvestment plan*] of NI 45-106, if the security traded under a plan described in subsection (1) is of a different class or series than the class or series of the security to which the dividend or distribution is attributable, the issuer or the trustee, custodian or administrator must have provided to each participant that is eligible to receive a security under the plan either a description of the material attributes and characteristics of the security traded under the plan or notice of a source from which the participant can obtain the information without charge.

8.18 International Dealer

- (1) In this section, “foreign security” means
 - (a) a security issued by an issuer incorporated, formed or created under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, or
 - (b) a security issued by a government of a foreign jurisdiction.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of the following:
 - (a) an activity, other than a sale of a security, that is reasonably necessary to facilitate a distribution of securities that are offered primarily in a foreign jurisdiction;
 - (b) a trade in a debt security with a permitted client during the security’s distribution, if the debt security is offered primarily in a foreign jurisdiction and a prospectus has not been filed with a Canadian securities regulatory authority for the distribution;
 - (c) a trade in a debt security that is a foreign security with a permitted client, other than during the security’s distribution;
 - (d) a trade in a foreign security with a permitted client, unless the trade is made during the security’s distribution under a prospectus that has been filed with a Canadian securities regulatory authority;
 - (e) a trade in a foreign security with an investment dealer;
 - (f) a trade in any security with an investment dealer that is acting as principal.
- (3) The exemptions under subsection (2) are not available to a person or company unless all of the following apply:
 - (a) the head office or principal place of business of the person or company is in a foreign jurisdiction;

- (b) the person or company is registered under the securities legislation of the foreign jurisdiction in which its head office or principal place of business is located in a category of registration that permits it to carry on the activities in that jurisdiction that registration as a dealer would permit it to carry on in the local jurisdiction;
 - (c) the person or company engages in the business of a dealer in the foreign jurisdiction in which its head office or principal place of business is located;
 - (d) the person or company is acting as principal or as agent for the issuer of the securities, for a permitted client, or for a person or company that is not a resident of Canada;
 - (e) the person or company has submitted to the securities regulatory authority a completed Form 31-103F2 *Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service*.
- (4) The exemptions under subsection (2) are not available to a person or company in respect of a trade with a permitted client unless one of the following applies:
 - (a) the permitted client is a person or company registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as an adviser or dealer;
 - (b) the person or company has notified the permitted client of all of the following:
 - (i) the person or company is not registered in Canada;
 - (ii) the person or company's jurisdiction of residence;
 - (iii) the name and address of the agent for service of process of the person or company in the local jurisdiction;
 - (iv) there may be difficulty enforcing legal rights against the person or company because it is resident outside Canada and all or substantially all of its assets may be situated outside of Canada.
- (5) A person or company relying on subsection (2) must notify the regulator 12 months after it first submits a Form 31-103F2 under paragraph (3)(e), and each year thereafter, if it continues to rely on subsection (2).
- (6) In Ontario, subsection (5) does not apply to a person or company that complies with the filing and fee payment requirements applicable to an unregistered exempt international firm under Ontario Securities Commission Rule 13-502 *Fees*.

8.19 Self-Directed Registered Education Savings Plan

- (1) In this section

"self-directed RESP" means an educational savings plan registered under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada)

 - (a) that is structured so that contributions by a subscriber to the plan are deposited directly into an account in the name of the subscriber, and
 - (b) under which the subscriber maintains control and direction over the plan that enables the subscriber to direct how the assets of the plan are to be held, invested or reinvested subject to compliance with the *Income Tax Act* (Canada).
- (2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a self-directed RESP to a subscriber if both of the following apply:
 - (a) the trade is made by any of the following:
 - (i) a dealing representative of a mutual fund dealer who is acting on behalf of the mutual fund dealer;
 - (ii) a Canadian financial institution;
 - (iii) in Ontario, a financial intermediary;
 - (b) the self-directed RESP restricts its investments in securities to securities in which the person or company who trades the self-directed RESP is permitted to trade.

8.20 Exchange Contract - Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan

- (1) In Alberta, British Columbia and New Brunswick, the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of the following trades in exchange contracts:
 - (a) a trade by a person or company made
 - (i) solely through an agent who is a registered dealer, if the dealer is registered in a category that permits the trade, or
 - (ii) to a registered dealer who is purchasing as principal, if the dealer is registered in a category that permits the trade;

- (b) subject to subsection (2), a trade resulting from an unsolicited order placed with an individual who is not a resident of, and does not carry on business in, the local jurisdiction.
- (2) An individual referred to in subsection (1)(b) must not do any of the following:
 - (a) advertise or engage in promotional activity that is directed to persons or companies in the local jurisdiction during the 6 months preceding the trade;
 - (b) pay any commission or finder's fee to any person or company in the local jurisdiction in connection with the trade.
- (3) In Saskatchewan, the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of either of the following:
 - (a) a trade in an exchange contract made solely through an agent who is a registered dealer, if the dealer is registered in a category that permits the trade;
 - (b) a trade in an exchange contract made to a registered dealer who is purchasing as principal, if the dealer is registered in a category that permits the trade.

8.21 Specified Debt

- (1) In this section
 - “approved credit rating” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 81-102 *Mutual Funds*;
 - “approved credit rating organization” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 81-102 *Mutual Funds*;
 - “permitted supranational agency” means any of the following:
 - (a) the African Development Bank, established by the Agreement Establishing the African Development Bank which came into force on September 10, 1964, that Canada became a member of on December 30, 1982;
 - (b) the Asian Development Bank, established under a resolution adopted by the United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific in 1965;
 - (c) the Caribbean Development Bank, established by the Agreement Establishing the Caribbean Development Bank which came into force on January 26, 1970, as amended, that Canada is a founding member of;

- (d) the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, established by the Agreement Establishing the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development and approved by the *European Bank for Reconstruction and Development Agreement Act* (Canada), that Canada is a founding member of;
 - (e) the Inter-American Development Bank, established by the Agreement establishing the Inter-American Development Bank which became effective December 30, 1959, as amended from time to time, that Canada is a member of;
 - (f) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, established by the Agreement for an International Bank for Reconstruction and Development approved by the *Bretton Woods and Related Agreements Act* (Canada);
 - (g) the International Finance Corporation, established by Articles of Agreement approved by the *Bretton Woods and Related Agreements Act* (Canada).
- (2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in any of the following:
- (a) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by the Government of Canada or the government of a jurisdiction of Canada;
 - (b) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a government of a foreign jurisdiction if the debt security has an approved credit rating from an approved credit rating organization;
 - (c) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a municipal corporation in Canada;
 - (d) a debt security secured by or payable out of rates or taxes levied under the law of a jurisdiction of Canada on property in the jurisdiction and collectible by or through the municipality in which the property is situated;
 - (e) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank, other than debt securities that are subordinate in right of payment to deposits held by the issuer or guarantor of those debt securities;
 - (f) a debt security issued by the Comité de gestion de la taxe scolaire de l'île de Montréal;
 - (g) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a permitted supranational agency if the debt securities are payable in the currency of Canada or the United States of America.

- (3) Paragraphs (2)(a), (c) and (d) do not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, exemptions from the dealer registration requirement similar to those in paragraphs 8.21(a), (c) and (d) are provided under paragraph 2 of subsection 35(1) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).
--

8.22 Small Security Holder Selling and Purchase Arrangements

- (1) In this section

“exchange” means

- (a) TSX Inc.,
- (b) TSX Venture Exchange Inc., or
- (c) an exchange that
 - (i) has a policy that is substantially similar to the policy of the TSX Inc., and
 - (ii) is designated by the securities regulatory authority for the purpose of this section;

“policy” means,

- (a) in the case of TSX Inc., sections 638 and 639 [*Odd lot selling and purchase arrangements*] of the TSX Company Manual, as amended from time to time,
 - (b) in the case of the TSX Venture Exchange Inc., Policy 5.7 Small Shareholder Selling and Purchase Arrangements, as amended from time to time, or
 - (c) in the case of an exchange referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of “exchange”, the rule, policy or other similar instrument of the exchange on small shareholder selling and purchase arrangements.
- (2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer or its agent, in securities of the issuer that are listed on an exchange, if all of the following apply:
- (a) the trade is an act in furtherance of participation by the holders of the securities in an arrangement that is in accordance with the policy of that exchange;
 - (b) the issuer and its agent do not provide advice to a security holder about the security holder’s participation in the arrangement

referred to in paragraph (a), other than a description of the arrangement's operation, procedures for participation in the arrangement, or both;

- (c) the trade is made in accordance with the policy of that exchange, without resort to an exemption from, or variation of, the significant subject matter of the policy;
 - (d) at the time of the trade after giving effect to a purchase under the arrangement, the market value of the maximum number of securities that a security holder is permitted to hold in order to be eligible to participate in the arrangement is not more than \$25 000.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c), an exemption from, or variation of, the maximum number of securities that a security holder is permitted to hold under a policy in order to be eligible to participate in the arrangement provided for in the policy is not an exemption from, or variation of, the significant subject matter of the policy.

Division 2 Exemptions from Adviser Registration

8.23 Dealer Without Discretionary Authority

The adviser registration requirement does not apply to a registered dealer, or a dealing representative acting on behalf of the dealer, that provides advice to a client if the advice is

- (a) in connection with a trade in a security that the dealer and the representative are permitted to make under his, her or its registration,
- (b) provided by the representative, and
- (c) not in respect of a managed account of the client.

8.24 IIROC Members with Discretionary Authority

The adviser registration requirement does not apply to a registered dealer, or a dealing representative acting on behalf of the dealer, that acts as an adviser in respect of a client's managed account if the registered dealer is a member of IIROC and the advising activities are conducted in accordance with the rules of IIROC.

8.25 Advising Generally

- (1) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4), "financial or other interest" includes the following:

- (a) ownership, beneficial or otherwise, in the security or in another security issued by the same issuer;
 - (b) an option in respect of the security or another security issued by the same issuer;
 - (c) a commission or other compensation received, or expected to be received, from any person or company in connection with the trade in the security;
 - (d) a financial arrangement regarding the security with any person or company;
 - (e) a financial arrangement with any underwriter or other person or company who has any interest in the security.
- (2) The adviser registration requirement does not apply to a person or company that acts as an adviser if the advice the person or company provides does not purport to be tailored to the needs of the person or company receiving the advice.
- (3) If a person or company that is exempt under subsection (2) recommends buying, selling or holding a specified security, a class of securities or the securities of a class of issuers in which any of the following has a financial or other interest, the person or company must disclose the interest concurrently with providing the advice:
- (a) the person or company;
 - (b) any partner, director or officer of the person or company;
 - (c) any other person or company that would be an insider of the first-mentioned person or company if the first-mentioned person or company were a reporting issuer.
- (4) If the financial or other interest of the person or company includes an interest in an option described in paragraph (b) of the definition of “financial or other interest” in subsection (1), the disclosure required by subsection (3) must include a description of the terms of the option.
- (5) This section does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, measures similar to those in section 7.24 are in section 34 of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).
--

8.26 International Adviser

- (1) Despite section 1.2, in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan, a reference to “securities” in this section excludes “exchange contracts”.
- (2) In this section
 - “aggregate consolidated gross revenue” does not include the gross revenue of an affiliate of the adviser if the affiliate is registered in a jurisdiction of Canada;
 - “foreign security” means
 - (a) a security issued by an issuer incorporated, formed or created under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, and
 - (b) a security issued by a government of a foreign jurisdiction;
 - “permitted client” has the meaning given to the term in section 1.1 [definitions] except that it excludes a person or company registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as an adviser or dealer.
- (3) The adviser registration requirement does not apply to a person or company in respect of its acting as an adviser to a permitted client if the adviser does not advise in Canada on securities of Canadian issuers, unless providing that advice is incidental to its providing advice on a foreign security.
- (4) The exemption under subsection (3) is not available unless all of the following apply:
 - (a) the adviser’s head office or principal place of business is in a foreign jurisdiction;
 - (b) the adviser is registered, or operates under an exemption from registration, under the securities legislation of the foreign jurisdiction in which its head office or principal place of business is located, in a category of registration that permits it to carry on the activities in that jurisdiction that registration as an adviser would permit it to carry on in the local jurisdiction;
 - (c) the adviser engages in the business of an adviser in the foreign jurisdiction in which its head office or principal place of business is located;
 - (d) during its most recently completed financial year, not more than 10% of the aggregate consolidated gross revenue of the adviser, its affiliates and its affiliated partnerships was derived from the

portfolio management activities of the adviser, its affiliates and its affiliated partnerships in Canada;

- (e) before advising a client, the adviser notifies the client of all of the following:
 - (i) the adviser is not registered in Canada;
 - (ii) the jurisdiction of residence of the adviser;
 - (iii) the name and address of the adviser's agent for service of process in the local jurisdiction;
 - (iv) that there may be difficulty enforcing legal rights against the adviser because it is resident outside Canada and all or substantially all of its assets may be situated outside of Canada;
 - (f) the adviser has submitted to the securities regulatory authority a completed Form 31-103F2 *Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service*.
- (5) A person or company relying on subsection (3) must notify the regulator 12 months after it first submits a Form 31-103F2 under paragraph (4)(f), and each year thereafter, if it continues to rely on subsection (3).
- (6) In Ontario, subsection (5) does not apply to a person or company that complies with the filing and fee payment requirements applicable to an unregistered exempt international firm under Ontario Securities Commission Rule 13-502 *Fees*.

**Division 3 Exemptions from Investment Fund Manager
Registration**

8.27 Private Investment Club

The investment fund manager registration requirement does not apply to a person or company in respect of its acting as an investment fund manager for an investment fund if all of the following apply:

- (a) the fund has no more than 50 beneficial security holders;
- (b) the fund does not seek and has never sought to borrow money from the public;
- (c) the fund does not distribute and has never distributed its securities to the public;

- (d) the fund does not pay or give any remuneration for investment management or administration advice in respect of trades in securities, except normal brokerage fees;
- (e) the fund, for the purpose of financing its operations, requires security holders to make contributions in proportion to the value of the securities held by them.

8.28 Capital Accumulation Plan Exemption

- (1) In this section, “capital accumulation plan” means a tax assisted investment or savings plan, including a defined contribution registered pension plan, a group registered retirement savings plan, a group registered education savings plan, or a deferred profit-sharing plan, established by a plan sponsor that permits a member to make investment decisions among two or more investment options offered within the plan, and in Quebec and Manitoba, includes a simplified pension plan.
- (2) The investment fund manager registration requirement does not apply to a person or company that acts as an investment fund manager for an investment fund if the person or company is only required to be registered as an investment fund manager because the investment fund is an investment option in a capital accumulation plan.

8.29 Private Investment Fund – Loan and Trust Pools

- (1) The investment fund manager registration requirement does not apply to a trust company or trust corporation that administers an investment fund if all of the following apply:
 - (a) the trust company or trust corporation is registered or authorized by an enactment of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada to carry on business in Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada;
 - (b) the fund has no promoter or investment fund manager other than the trust company or trust corporation;
 - (c) the fund commingles the money of different estates and trusts for the purpose of facilitating investment.
- (2) The exemption in subsection (1) is not available to a trust company or trust corporation registered under the laws of Prince Edward Island unless it is also registered under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in another jurisdiction of Canada.

Division 4 Mobility Exemption – Firms

8.30 Client Mobility Exemption – Firms

The dealer registration requirement and the adviser registration requirement do not apply to a person or company if all of the following apply:

- (a) the person or company is registered as a dealer or adviser in its principal jurisdiction;
- (b) the person or company does not act as a dealer, underwriter or adviser in the local jurisdiction other than as it is permitted to in its principal jurisdiction according to its registration;
- (c) the person or company does not act as a dealer, underwriter or adviser in the local jurisdiction other than in respect of 10 or fewer eligible clients;
- (d) the person or company complies with Parts 13 [*dealing with clients – individuals and firms*] and 14 [*handling client accounts – firms*];
- (e) the person or company deals fairly, honestly and in good faith in the course of its dealings with an eligible client.

PART 9 - MEMBERSHIP IN A SELF-REGULATORY ORGANIZATION

9.1 IIROC Membership for Investment Dealers

An investment dealer must not act as a dealer unless the investment dealer is a “Dealer Member”, as defined under the rules of IIROC.

9.2 MFDA Membership for Mutual Fund Dealers

Except in Québec, a mutual fund dealer must not act as a dealer unless the mutual fund dealer is a “member”, as defined under the rules of the MFDA.

9.3 Exemptions from Certain Requirements for SRO Members

- (1) An investment dealer that is a member of IIROC is exempt from the following requirements to the extent the provisions apply to the activities of an investment dealer:
 - (a) section 12.1 [*capital requirements*];
 - (b) section 12.2 [*notifying the regulator of a subordination agreement*];
 - (c) section 12.3 [*insurance – dealer*];

- (d) section 12.6 [*global bonding or insurance*];
 - (e) section 12.7 [*notifying the regulator of a change, claim or cancellation*];
 - (f) section 12.10 [*annual financial statements*];
 - (g) section 12.11 [*interim financial information*];
 - (h) section 12.12 [*delivering financial information – dealer*];
 - (i) subsection 13.2(3) [*know your client*];
 - (j) section 13.3 [*suitability*];
 - (k) section 13.12 [*restriction on lending to clients*];
 - (l) section 13.13 [*disclosure when recommending the use of borrowed money*];
 - (m) subsection 14.2(2) [*relationship disclosure information*];
 - (n) section 14.6 [*holding client assets in trust*];
 - (o) section 14.8 [*securities subject to a safekeeping agreement*];
 - (p) section 14.9 [*securities not subject to a safekeeping agreement*];
 - (q) section 14.12 [*content and delivery of trade confirmation*].
- (2) Despite subsection (1), if a registered firm is a member of IIROC and is registered as an investment fund manager, the firm is not exempt from the following requirements:
- (a) section 12.1 [*capital requirements*];
 - (b) section 12.2 [*notifying the regulator of a subordination agreement*];
 - (c) section 12.7 [*notifying the regulator of a change, claim or cancellation*];
 - (d) section 12.10 [*annual financial statements*];
 - (e) section 12.11 [*interim financial information*].
- (3) A registered firm that is a member of the MFDA is exempt from each requirement listed in subsection (1) that applies to a mutual fund dealer other than the following:

- (a) subsection 13.2(3) [*know your client*];
 - (b) section 13.12 [*restriction on lending to clients*].
- (4) Despite subsection (3), if a registered firm is a member of the MFDA and is registered as an investment fund manager, the firm is not exempt from the following requirements:
- (a) section 12.1 [*capital requirements*];
 - (b) section 12.2 [*notifying the regulator of a subordination agreement*];
 - (c) section 12.7 [*notifying the regulator of a change, claim or cancellation*];
 - (d) section 12.10 [*annual financial statements*];
 - (e) section 12.11 [*interim financial information*].
- (5) Subsection (3) does not apply in Québec.
- (6) In Québec, the requirements listed in subsection (1), other than subsection 13.2(3) [*know your client*] and section 13.12 [*restriction on lending to clients*] do not apply to a mutual fund dealer if the registrant complies with the applicable regulations on mutual fund dealer in Québec.

PART 10 - SUSPENSION AND REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION – FIRMS

Division 1 When a Firm's Registration is Suspended

10.1 Failure to Pay Fees

- (1) In this section, “annual fees” means
- (a) in Alberta, the fees required under section 2.1 of the Schedule - Fees in Alta. Reg. 115/95 – Securities Regulation,
 - (b) in British Columbia, the annual fees required under section 22 of the Securities Regulation, B.C. Reg. 196/97,
 - (c) in Manitoba, the fees required under paragraph 1.(2)(a) of the *Manitoba Fee Regulation*, M.R 491\88R,
 - (d) in New Brunswick, the fees required under section 2.2 (c) of Local Rule 11-501 *Fees*,

- (e) in Newfoundland and Labrador, the fees required under section 143 of the *Securities Act*,
 - (f) in Nova Scotia, the fees required under Part XIV of the Regulations,
 - (g) in Northwest Territories, the fees required under sections 1(c) and 1(e) of the Securities Fee regulations, R-066-2008;
 - (h) in Nunavut, the fees required under section 1(a) of the Schedule to R-003-2003 to the Securities Fee regulation, R.R.N.W.T. 1990, c.20,
 - (i) in Prince Edward Island, the fees required under section 175 of the *Securities Act* R.S.P.E.I., Cap. S-3.1,
 - (j) in Québec, the fees required under section 271.5 of the Québec Securities Regulation,
 - (k) in Saskatchewan, the annual registration fees required to be paid by a registrant under section 176 of The Securities Regulations (Saskatchewan), and
 - (l) in Yukon, the fees required under O.I.C. 2009\66, pursuant to section 168 of the Securities Act.
- (2) If a registered firm has not paid the annual fees by the 30th day after the date the annual fees were due, the registration of the firm is suspended until reinstated or revoked under securities legislation.

10.2 If IIROC Membership is Revoked or Suspended

If IIROC revokes or suspends a registered firm's membership, the firm's registration in the category of investment dealer is suspended until reinstated or revoked under securities legislation.

10.3 If MFDA Membership is Revoked or Suspended

Except in Québec, if the MFDA revokes or suspends a registered firm's membership, the firm's registration in the category of mutual fund dealer is suspended until reinstated or revoked under securities legislation.

10.4 Activities not Permitted while a Firm's Registration is Suspended

If a registered firm's registration in a category is suspended, the firm must not act as a dealer, an underwriter, an adviser, or an investment fund manager, as the case may be, under that category.

Division 2 Revoking a Firm's Registration

10.5 Revocation of a Suspended Registration – Firm

If a registration has been suspended under this Part and it has not been reinstated, the registration is revoked on the 2nd anniversary of the suspension.

10.6 Exception for Firms Involved in a Hearing

Despite section 10.5, if a hearing concerning a suspended registrant is commenced under securities legislation or under the rules of an SRO, the registrant's registration remains suspended.

10.7 Application of Part 10 in Ontario

Other than section 10.4 [*activities not permitted while a firm's registration is suspended*], this Part does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, measures governing suspension in section 29 of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario) are similar to those in Parts 6 and 10.
--

PART 11 - INTERNAL CONTROLS AND SYSTEMS

Division 1 Compliance

11.1 Compliance System

A registered firm must establish, maintain and apply policies and procedures that establish a system of controls and supervision sufficient to

- (a) provide reasonable assurance that the firm and each individual acting on its behalf complies with securities legislation, and
- (b) manage the risks associated with its business in accordance with prudent business practices.

11.2 Designating an Ultimate Designated Person

- (1) A registered firm must designate an individual who is registered under securities legislation in the category of ultimate designated person to perform the functions described in section 5.1 [*responsibilities of the ultimate designated person*].
- (2) A registered firm must not designate an individual to act as the firm's ultimate designated person unless the individual is one of the following:
 - (a) the chief executive officer or sole proprietor of the registered firm;

- (b) an officer in charge of a division of the registered firm, if the activity that requires the firm to register occurs only within the division;
 - (c) an individual acting in a capacity similar to that of an officer described in paragraph (a) or (b).
- (3) If an individual who is registered as a registered firm's ultimate designated person ceases to meet any of the conditions listed in subsection (2), the registered firm must designate another individual to act as its ultimate designated person.

11.3 Designating a Chief Compliance Officer

- (1) A registered firm must designate an individual who is registered under securities legislation in the category of chief compliance officer to perform the functions described in section 5.2 [*responsibilities of the chief compliance officer*].
- (2) A registered firm must not designate an individual to act as the firm's chief compliance officer unless the individual has satisfied the applicable conditions in Part 3 [*registration requirements – individuals*] and the individual is one of the following:
 - (a) an officer or partner of the registered firm;
 - (b) the sole proprietor of the registered firm.
- (3) If an individual who is registered as a registered firm's chief compliance officer ceases to meet any of the conditions listed in subsection (2), the registered firm must designate another individual to act as its chief compliance officer.

11.4 Providing Access to Board

A registered firm must permit its ultimate designated person and its chief compliance officer to directly access the firm's board of directors, or individuals acting in a similar capacity for the firm, at such times as the ultimate designated person or the chief compliance officer may consider necessary or advisable in view of his or her responsibilities.

Division 2 Books and Records

11.5 General Requirements for Records

- (1) A registered firm must maintain records to
 - (a) accurately record its business activities, financial affairs, and client transactions, and

- (b) demonstrate the extent of the firm's compliance with applicable requirements of securities legislation.
- (2) The records required under subsection (1) include, but are not limited to, records that do the following:
 - (a) permit timely creation and audit of financial statements and other financial information required to be filed or delivered to the securities regulatory authority;
 - (b) permit determination of the registered firm's capital position;
 - (c) demonstrate compliance with the registered firm's capital and insurance requirements;
 - (d) demonstrate compliance with internal control procedures;
 - (e) demonstrate compliance with the firm's policies and procedures;
 - (f) permit the identification and segregation of client cash, securities, and other property;
 - (g) identify all transactions conducted on behalf of the registered firm and each of its clients, including the parties to the transaction and the terms of the purchase or sale;
 - (h) provide an audit trail for
 - (i) client instructions and orders, and
 - (ii) each trade transmitted or executed for a client or by the registered firm on its own behalf;
 - (i) permit the generation of account activity reports for clients;
 - (j) provide securities pricing as may be required by securities legislation;
 - (k) document the opening of client accounts, including any agreements with clients;
 - (l) demonstrate compliance with sections 13.2 [*know your client*] and 13.3 [*suitability*];
 - (m) demonstrate compliance with complaint-handling requirements;
 - (n) document correspondence with clients;
 - (o) document compliance and supervision actions taken by the firm.

11.6 Form, Accessibility and Retention of Records

- (1) A registered firm must keep a record that it is required to keep under securities legislation
 - (a) for 7 years from the date the record is created,
 - (b) in a safe location and in a durable form, and
 - (c) in a manner that permits it to be provided to the regulator or the securities regulatory authority in a reasonable period of time.
- (2) A record required to be provided to the regulator or the securities regulatory authority must be provided in a format that is capable of being read by the regulator or the securities regulatory authority.
- (3) Paragraph (1)(c) does not apply in Ontario.

Note: In Ontario, how quickly a registered firm is required to provide information to the regulator is addressed in subsection 19(3) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario).
--

Division 3 Certain Business Transactions

11.7 Tied Settling of Securities Transactions

A registered firm must not require a person or company to settle that person's or company's transaction with the registered firm through that person's or company's account at a Canadian financial institution as a condition, or on terms that would appear to a reasonable person to be a condition, of supplying a product or service, unless this method of settlement would be, to a reasonable person, necessary to provide the specific product or service that the person or company has requested.

11.8 Tied Selling

A dealer, adviser or investment fund manager must not require another person or company

- (a) to buy, sell or hold a security as a condition, or on terms that would appear to a reasonable person to be a condition, of supplying or continuing to supply a product or service, or
- (b) to buy, sell or use a product or service as a condition, or on terms that would appear to a reasonable person to be a condition, of buying or selling a security.

11.9 Registrant Acquiring a Registered Firm's Securities or Assets

- (1) A registrant must give the regulator written notice in accordance with subsection (2) if it proposes to acquire any of the following:
 - (a) beneficial ownership of, or direct or indirect control or direction over, a security of a registered firm;
 - (b) beneficial ownership of, or direct or indirect control or direction over, a security of a person or company of which a registered firm is a subsidiary;
 - (c) all or a substantial part of the assets of a registered firm.
- (2) The notice required under subsection (1) must be delivered to the regulator at least 30 days before the proposed acquisition and must include all relevant facts regarding the acquisition sufficient to enable the regulator to determine if the acquisition is
 - (a) likely to give rise to a conflict of interest,
 - (b) likely to hinder the registered firm in complying with securities legislation,
 - (c) inconsistent with an adequate level of investor protection, or
 - (d) otherwise prejudicial to the public interest.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to the following:
 - (a) a proposed acquisition in connection with an amalgamation, merger, arrangement, reorganization or treasury issue if the beneficial ownership of, or direct or indirect control or direction over, the person or company whose security is to be acquired will not change;
 - (b) a registrant who, alone or in combination with any other person or company, proposes to acquire securities that, together with the securities already beneficially owned, or over which direct or indirect control or direction is already exercised, do not exceed more than 10% of any class or series of securities that are listed and posted for trading on an exchange.
- (4) Except in Ontario and British Columbia, if, within 30 days of the regulator's receipt of a notice under subsection (1), the regulator notifies the registrant making the acquisition that the regulator objects to the acquisition, the acquisition must not occur until the regulator approves it.

- (5) In Ontario, if, within 30 days of the regulator's receipt of a notice under subsection (1)(a) or (c), the regulator notifies the registrant making the acquisition that the regulator objects to the acquisition, the acquisition must not occur until the regulator approves it.
- (6) Following receipt of a notice of objection under subsection (4) or (5), the person or company who submitted the notice to the regulator may request an opportunity to be heard on the matter.

11.10 Registered Firm whose Securities are Acquired

- (1) A registered firm must give the regulator written notice in accordance with subsection (2) if it knows or has reason to believe that any person or company, alone or in combination with any other person or company, is about to acquire, or has acquired, beneficial ownership of, or direct or indirect control or direction over, 10% or more of any class or series of voting securities of any of the following:
 - (a) the registered firm;
 - (b) a person or company of which the registered firm is a subsidiary.
- (2) The notice required under subsection (1) must,
 - (a) be delivered to the regulator as soon as possible,
 - (b) include the name of each person or company involved in the acquisition, and
 - (c) after the registered firm has applied reasonable efforts to gather all relevant facts, include facts regarding the acquisition sufficient to enable the regulator to determine if the acquisition is
 - (i) likely to give rise to a conflict of interest,
 - (ii) likely to hinder the registered firm in complying with securities legislation,
 - (iii) inconsistent with an adequate level of investor protection, or
 - (iv) otherwise prejudicial to the public interest.
- (3) This section does not apply to an amalgamation, merger, arrangement, reorganization or treasury issue in which the beneficial ownership of a registered firm does not change.
- (4) This section does not apply if notice of the transaction was provided under section 11.9 [*registrant acquiring a registered firm's securities or assets*].

- (5) Except in British Columbia and Ontario, if, within 30 days of the regulator's receipt of a notice under subsection (1), the regulator notifies the person or company making the acquisition that the regulator objects to the acquisition, the acquisition must not occur until the regulator approves it.
- (6) In Ontario, if, within 30 days of the regulator's receipt of a notice under subsection (1)(a), the regulator notifies the person or company making the acquisition that the regulator objects to the acquisition, the acquisition must not occur until the regulator approves it.
- (7) Following receipt of a notice of objection under subsection (5) or (6), the person or company proposing to make the acquisition may request an opportunity to be heard on the matter.

PART 12 - FINANCIAL CONDITION

Division 1 Working Capital

12.1 Capital Requirements

- (1) If, at any time, the excess working capital of a registered firm, as calculated using Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, is less than zero, the registered firm must notify the regulator as soon as possible.
- (2) A registered firm must ensure that its excess working capital, as calculated using Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, is not less than zero for 2 consecutive days.
- (3) For the purpose of completing Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, the minimum capital is
 - (a) \$25,000, for a registered adviser that is not also a registered dealer or a registered investment fund manager,
 - (b) \$50,000, for a registered dealer that is not also a registered investment fund manager, and
 - (c) \$100,000, for a registered investment fund manager.
- (4) Paragraph (3)(c) does not apply to a registered investment fund manager that is exempt from the dealer registration requirement under section 8.6 [*adviser – non-prospectus qualified investment fund*] in respect of all investment funds for which it acts as adviser.

12.2 Notifying the Regulator of a Subordination Agreement

If a registered firm has executed a subordination agreement, the effect of which is to exclude an amount from its long-term related party debt as calculated on Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, the firm must notify the regulator 5 days before it

- (a) repays the loan or any part of the loan, or
- (b) terminates the agreement.

Division 2 Insurance

12.3 Insurance – Dealer

- (1) A registered dealer must maintain bonding or insurance
 - (a) that contains the clauses set out in Appendix A [*bonding and insurance clauses*], and
 - (b) that provides for a double aggregate limit or a full reinstatement of coverage.
- (2) A registered dealer must maintain bonding or insurance in respect of each clause set out in Appendix A and in the highest of the following amounts for each clause:
 - (a) \$50,000 per employee, agent and dealing representative or \$200,000, whichever is less;
 - (b) one per cent of the total client assets that the dealer holds or has access to, as calculated using the dealer's most recent financial records, or \$25,000,000, whichever is less;
 - (c) one per cent of the dealer's total assets, as calculated using the dealer's most recent financial records, or \$25,000,000, whichever is less;
 - (d) the amount determined to be appropriate by a resolution of the dealer's board of directors, or individuals acting in a similar capacity for the firm.
- (3) In Québec, this section does not apply to a scholarship plan dealer or a mutual fund dealer registered only in Québec.

12.4 Insurance – Adviser

- (1) A registered adviser must maintain bonding or insurance

- (a) that contains the clauses set out in Appendix A [*bonding and insurance clauses*], and
 - (b) that provides for a double aggregate limit or a full reinstatement of coverage.
- (2) A registered adviser that does not hold or have access to client assets must maintain bonding or insurance in respect of each clause set out in Appendix A and in the amount of \$50,000 for each clause.
- (3) A registered adviser that holds or has access to client assets must maintain bonding or insurance in respect of each clause set out in Appendix A and in the highest of the following amounts for each clause:
 - (a) one per cent of assets under management that the adviser holds or has access to, as calculated using the adviser's most recent financial records, or \$25,000,000, whichever is less;
 - (b) one per cent of the adviser's total assets, as calculated using the adviser's most recent financial records, or \$25,000,000, whichever is less;
 - (c) \$200,000;
 - (d) the amount determined to be appropriate by a resolution of the adviser's board of directors or individuals acting in a similar capacity for the firm.

12.5 Insurance – Investment Fund Manager

- (1) A registered investment fund manager must maintain bonding or insurance
 - (a) that contains the clauses set out in Appendix A [*bonding and insurance clauses*], and
 - (b) that provides for a double aggregate limit or a full reinstatement of coverage.
- (2) A registered investment fund manager must maintain bonding or insurance in respect of each clause set out in Appendix A and in the highest of the following amounts for each clause:
 - (a) one per cent of assets under management, as calculated using the investment fund manager's most recent financial records, or \$25,000,000, whichever is less;
 - (b) one per cent of the investment fund manager's total assets, as calculated using the investment fund manager's most recent financial records, or \$25,000,000, whichever is less;

- (c) \$200,000;
- (d) the amount determined to be appropriate by a resolution of the investment fund manager's board of directors or individuals acting in a similar capacity for the firm.

12.6 Global Bonding or Insurance

A registered firm may not maintain bonding or insurance under this Division that benefits, or names as an insured, another person or company unless the bond provides, without regard to the claims, experience or any other factor referable to that other person or company, the following:

- (a) the registered firm has the right to claim directly against the insurer in respect of losses, and any payment or satisfaction of those losses must be made directly to the registered firm;
- (b) the individual or aggregate limits under the policy may only be affected by claims made by or on behalf of
 - (i) the registered firm, or
 - (ii) a subsidiary of the registered firm whose financial results are consolidated with those of the registered firm.

12.7 Notifying the Regulator of a Change, Claim or Cancellation

A registered firm must, as soon as possible, notify the regulator in writing of any change in, claim made under, or cancellation of any insurance policy required under this Division.

Division 3 Audits

12.8 Direction by a Regulator to Conduct an Audit or Review

A registered firm must direct its auditor in writing to conduct any audit or review required by the regulator during its registration and must submit a copy of the direction to the regulator

- (a) with its application for registration, and
- (b) no later than the 7th day after the registered firm changes its auditor.

12.9 Co-operating with the Auditor

A registrant must not withhold, destroy or conceal any information or documents or otherwise fail to cooperate with a reasonable request made by an auditor of the registered firm in the course of an audit.

Division 4 Financial Reporting

12.10 Annual Financial Statements

- (1) The annual financial statements delivered to the regulator under this Division must include the following:
 - (a) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement, each prepared for the most recently completed financial year and the financial year immediately preceding the most recently completed financial year, if any;
 - (b) a balance sheet, signed by at least one director of the registered firm, as at the end of the most recently completed financial year and the financial year immediately preceding the most recently completed financial year, if any;
 - (c) notes to the financial statements.
- (2) The annual financial statements delivered to the regulator under this Division must be audited.
- (3) The annual financial statements delivered to the regulator under this Division must be prepared in accordance with National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, except that the statements must be prepared on a non-consolidated basis.

12.11 Interim Financial Information

- (1) The interim financial information delivered to the regulator under this Division may be limited to the following:
 - (a) an income statement for the interim period and for the same period of the immediately preceding financial year, if any;
 - (b) a balance sheet, signed by at least one director of the registered firm, as at the end of the interim period and for the same period of the immediately preceding financial year, if any.
- (2) The interim financial information delivered to the regulator under this Division must be prepared using the same accounting principles that the registered firm uses to prepare its annual financial statements.

12.12 Delivering Financial Information – Dealer

- (1) A registered dealer must deliver the following to the regulator no later than the 90th day after the end of its financial year:
 - (a) its annual financial statements for the financial year;
 - (b) a completed Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, showing the calculation of the dealer's excess working capital as at the end of the financial year and as at the end of the immediately preceding financial year, if any.
- (2) A registered dealer must deliver the following to the regulator no later than the 30th day after the end of the first, second and third quarter of its financial year:
 - (a) its interim financial information for the quarter;
 - (b) a completed Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, showing the calculation of the dealer's excess working capital as at the end of the quarter and as at the end of the immediately preceding quarter, if any.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to an exempt market dealer.

12.13 Delivering Financial Information – Adviser

A registered adviser must deliver the following to the regulator no later than the 90th day after the end of its financial year:

- (a) its annual financial statements for the financial year;
- (b) a completed Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, showing the calculation of the adviser's excess working capital as at the end of the financial year and as at the end of the immediately preceding financial year, if any.

12.14 Delivering Financial Information – Investment Fund Manager

- (1) A registered investment fund manager must deliver the following to the regulator no later than the 90th day after the end of its financial year:
 - (a) its annual financial statements for the financial year;
 - (b) a completed Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, showing the calculation of the investment fund manager's excess working capital as at the end of the financial year and as at the end of the immediately preceding financial year, if any;

- (c) a description of any net asset value adjustment made in respect of an investment fund managed by the investment fund manager during the financial year.
- (2) A registered investment fund manager must deliver the following to the regulator no later than the 30th day after the end of the first, second and third quarter of its financial year:
 - (a) its interim financial information for the quarter;
 - (b) a completed Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, showing the calculation of the investment fund manager's excess working capital as at the end of the quarter and as at the end of the immediately preceding quarter, if any;
 - (c) a description of any net asset value adjustment made in respect of an investment fund managed by the investment fund manager during the quarter.
- (3) A description of a net asset value adjustment referred to in this section must include the following:
 - (a) the name of the fund;
 - (b) assets under administration of the fund;
 - (c) the cause of the adjustment;
 - (d) the dollar amount of the adjustment;
 - (e) the effect of the adjustment on net asset value per unit or share and any corrections made to purchase and sale transactions affecting either the investment fund or security holders of the investment fund.

PART 13 - DEALING WITH CLIENTS – INDIVIDUALS AND FIRMS

Division 1 Know your Client and Suitability

13.1 Investment Fund Managers Exempt from this Division

This Division does not apply to an investment fund manager.

13.2 Know your Client

- (1) For the purpose of paragraph 2(b) in Ontario, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, "insider" has the meaning ascribed to that term in the *Securities Act* except that "reporting issuer", as it appears in the definition of "insider", is to be read as "reporting issuer or any other issuer whose securities are publicly traded".

- (2) A registrant must take reasonable steps to
 - (a) establish the identity of a client and, if the registrant has cause for concern, make reasonable inquiries as to the reputation of the client,
 - (b) establish whether the client is an insider of a reporting issuer or any other issuer whose securities are publicly traded,
 - (c) ensure that it has sufficient information regarding all of the following to enable it to meet its obligations under section 13.3 or, if applicable, the suitability requirement imposed by an SRO:
 - (i) the client's investment needs and objectives;
 - (ii) the client's financial circumstances;
 - (iii) the client's risk tolerance, and
 - (d) establish the creditworthiness of the client if the registered firm is financing the client's acquisition of a security.
- (3) For the purpose of establishing the identity of a client that is a corporation, partnership or trust under paragraph (2)(a), the registrant must establish the following:
 - (a) the nature of the client's business;
 - (b) the identity of any individual who,
 - (i) in the case of a corporation, is a beneficial owner of, or exercises direct or indirect control or direction over, more than 10% of the voting rights attached to the outstanding voting securities of the corporation, or
 - (ii) in the case of a partnership or trust, exercises control over the affairs of the partnership or trust.
- (4) A registrant must take reasonable steps to keep the information required under this section current.
- (5) This section does not apply if the client is a registered firm, a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank.
- (6) Paragraph (2)(c) does not apply to a registrant in respect of a permitted client if
 - (a) the permitted client has waived, in writing, the requirements under subsections 13.3(1) and (2), and

- (b) the registrant does not act as an adviser in respect of a managed account of the permitted client.

13.3 Suitability

- (1) A registrant must take reasonable steps to ensure that, before it makes a recommendation to or accepts an instruction from a client to buy or sell a security, or makes a purchase or sale of a security for a client's managed account, the purchase or sale is suitable for the client.
- (2) If a client instructs a registrant to buy, sell or hold a security and in the registrant's reasonable opinion following the instruction would not be suitable for the client, the registrant must inform the client of the registrant's opinion and must not buy or sell the security unless the client instructs the registrant to proceed nonetheless.
- (3) This section does not apply if the client is a registered firm, a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank.
- (4) This section does not apply to a registrant in respect of a permitted client if
 - (a) the permitted client has waived, in writing, the requirements under this section, and
 - (b) the registrant does not act as an adviser in respect of a managed account of the permitted client.

Division 2 Conflicts of Interest

13.4 Identifying and Responding to Conflicts of Interest

- (1) A registered firm must take reasonable steps to identify existing material conflicts of interest, and material conflicts of interest that the registered firm in its reasonable opinion would expect to arise, between the firm, including each individual acting on the firm's behalf, and a client.
- (2) A registered firm must respond to an existing or potential conflict of interest identified under subsection (1).
- (3) If a reasonable investor would expect to be informed of a conflict of interest identified under subsection (1), the registered firm must disclose, in a timely manner, the nature and extent of the conflict of interest to the client whose interest conflicts with the interest identified.
- (4) This section does not apply to an investment fund manager in respect of an investment fund that is subject to National Instrument 81-107 *Independent Review Committee for Investment Funds*.

13.5 Restrictions on Certain Managed Account Transactions

- (1) In this section, “responsible person” means, for a registered adviser,
 - (a) the adviser,
 - (b) a partner, director or officer of the adviser, and
 - (c) each of the following who has access to, or participates in formulating, an investment decision made on behalf of a client of the adviser or advice to be given to a client of the adviser:
 - (i) an employee or agent of the adviser;
 - (ii) an affiliate of the adviser;
 - (iii) a partner, director, officer, employee or agent of an affiliate of the adviser.
- (2) A registered adviser must not knowingly cause an investment portfolio managed by it, including an investment fund for which it acts as an adviser, to do any of the following:
 - (a) purchase a security of an issuer in which a responsible person or an associate of a responsible person is a partner, officer or director unless
 - (i) this fact is disclosed to the client, and
 - (ii) the written consent of the client to the purchase is obtained before the purchase;
 - (b) purchase or sell a security from or to the investment portfolio of any of the following:
 - (i) a responsible person;
 - (ii) an associate of a responsible person;
 - (iii) an investment fund for which a responsible person acts as an adviser;
 - (c) provide a guarantee or loan to a responsible person or an associate of a responsible person.

13.6 Disclosure when Recommending Related or Connected Securities

A registered firm must not make a recommendation in any medium of communication to buy, sell or hold a security issued by the registered firm, a security of a related issuer or, during the security's distribution, a security of a connected issuer of the registered firm, unless any of the following apply:

- (a) the firm discloses, in the same medium of communication, the nature and extent of the relationship or connection between the firm and the issuer;
- (b) the recommendation is in respect of a security of a mutual fund, a scholarship plan, an educational plan or an educational trust that is an affiliate of the registered firm and the names of the registered firm and the fund, plan or trust, as the case may be, are sufficiently similar to indicate that they are affiliated.

Division 3 Referral Arrangements

13.7 Definitions – Referral Arrangements

In this Division

“client” includes a prospective client;

“referral arrangement” means any arrangement in which a registrant agrees to pay or receive a referral fee;

“referral fee” means any form of compensation, direct or indirect, paid for the referral of a client to or from a registrant.

13.8 Permitted Referral Arrangements

A registrant must not participate in a referral arrangement unless,

- (a) before a client is referred by or to the registrant, the terms of the referral arrangement are set out in a written agreement between
 - (i) the registrant,
 - (ii) the person or company making or receiving the referral, and
 - (iii) if the registrant is a registered individual, the registered firm on whose behalf the registered individual acts,
- (b) the registrant or, if the registrant acts on behalf of a registered firm, the registered firm, records all referral fees on its records, and

- (c) the registrant ensures that the information prescribed by subsection 13.10(1) [*disclosing referral arrangements to clients*] is provided to the client in writing before the earlier of the opening of the client's account or any services are provided to the client by the person or company receiving the referral.

13.9 Verifying the Qualifications of the Person or Company Receiving the Referral

A registrant that refers a client to another person or company must take reasonable steps to satisfy himself, herself or itself that the person or company has the appropriate qualifications to provide the services, and if applicable, is registered to provide those services.

13.10 Disclosing Referral Arrangements to Clients

- (1) The written disclosure of the referral arrangement required by subsection 13.8(c) [*permitted referral arrangements*] must include the following:
 - (a) the name of each party to the referral arrangement;
 - (b) the purpose and material terms of the referral arrangement, including the nature of the services to be provided by each party;
 - (c) any conflicts of interest resulting from the relationship between the parties to the referral arrangement and from any other element of the referral arrangement;
 - (d) the method of calculating the referral fee and, to the extent possible, the amount of the fee;
 - (e) the category of registration of each registrant that is a party to the agreement with a description of the activities that the registrant is authorized to engage in under that category and, giving consideration to the nature of the referral, the activities that the registrant is not permitted to engage in;
 - (f) if a referral is made to a registrant, a statement that all activity requiring registration resulting from the referral arrangement will be provided by the registrant receiving the referral;
 - (g) any other information that a reasonable client would consider important in evaluating the referral arrangement.
- (2) If there is a change to the information set out in subsection (1), the registrant must ensure that written disclosure of that change is provided to each client affected by the change as soon as possible and no later than the 30th day before the date on which a referral fee is next paid or received.

13.11 Referral Arrangements before this Instrument came into Force

- (1) This Division applies to a referral arrangement entered into before this Instrument came into force if a referral fee is paid under the referral arrangement after this Instrument comes into force.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply until 6 months after this Instrument comes into force.

Division 4 Loans and Margin

13.12 Restriction on Lending to Clients

A registrant must not lend money, extend credit or provide margin to a client.

13.13 Disclosure when Recommending the use of Borrowed Money

- (1) If a registrant recommends that a client should use borrowed money to finance any part of a purchase of a security, the registrant must, before the purchase, provide the client with a written statement that is substantially similar to the following:

“Using borrowed money to finance the purchase of securities involves greater risk than a purchase using cash resources only. If you borrow money to purchase securities, your responsibility to repay the loan and pay interest as required by its terms remains the same even if the value of the securities purchased declines.”
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if
 - (a) the registrant has provided the client with the statement described under subsection (1) no earlier than the 180th day before the date of the proposed purchase,
 - (b) the proposed purchase is on margin and the client’s margin account is maintained at a registered firm that is a member of IIROC or the MFDA, or
 - (c) the client is a permitted client.

Division 5 Complaints

13.14 Application of this Division

- (1) This Division does not apply to an investment fund manager.
- (2) A registered firm in Québec is deemed to comply with this Division if it complies with sections 168.1.1 to 168.1.3 of the *Securities Act* (Québec).

13.15 Handling Complaints

A registered firm must document and, in a manner that a reasonable investor would consider fair and effective, respond to each complaint made to the registered firm about any product or service offered by the firm or a representative of the firm.

13.16 Dispute Resolution Service

- (1) A registered firm must ensure that independent dispute resolution or mediation services are made available, at the firm's expense, to a client to resolve a complaint made by the client about any trading or advising activity of the firm or one of its representatives.
- (2) If a person or company makes a complaint to a registered firm about any trading or advising activity of the firm or one of its representatives, the registered firm must as soon as possible inform the person or company of how to contact and use the dispute resolution or mediation services which are provided to the firm's clients.

PART 14 - HANDLING CLIENT ACCOUNTS – FIRMS

Division 1 Exemption for Investment Fund Managers

14.1 Investment Fund Managers Exempt from Part 14

Other than section 14.6 [*holding client assets in trust*], this Part does not apply to an investment fund manager.

Division 2 Disclosure to clients

14.2 Relationship Disclosure Information

- (1) A registered firm must deliver to a client all information that a reasonable investor would consider important about the client's relationship with the registrant.
- (2) The information required to be delivered under subsection (1) includes all of the following:
 - (a) a description of the nature or type of the client's account;
 - (b) a discussion that identifies the products or services the registered firm offers to a client;
 - (c) a description of the types of risks that a client should consider when making an investment decision;
 - (d) a description of the risks to a client of using borrowed money to finance a purchase of a security;

- (e) a description of the conflicts of interest that the registered firm is required to disclose to a client under securities legislation;
 - (f) disclosure of all costs to a client for the operation of an account;
 - (g) a description of the costs a client will pay in making, holding and selling investments;
 - (h) a description of the compensation paid to the registered firm in relation to the different types of products that a client may purchase through the registered firm;
 - (i) a description of the content and frequency of reporting for each account or portfolio of a client;
 - (j) disclosure that independent dispute resolution or mediation services are available to a client, at the firm's expense, to mediate any dispute that might arise between the client and the firm about a product or service of the firm;
 - (k) a statement that the firm has an obligation to assess whether a purchase or sale of a security is suitable for a client prior to executing the transaction or at any other time;
 - (l) the information a registered firm must collect about the client under section 13.2 [*know your client*].
- (3) A registered firm must deliver to a client the information in subsection (1) before the firm first
- (a) purchases or sells a security for the client, or
 - (b) advises the client to purchase, sell or hold a security.
- (4) If there is a significant change to the information delivered to a client under subsection (1), the registered firm must take reasonable steps to notify the client of the change in a timely manner and, if possible, before the firm next
- (a) purchases or sells a security for the client, or
 - (b) advises the client to purchase, sell or hold a security.
- (5) This section does not apply if the client is a registered firm, a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank.
- (6) This section does not apply to a registrant in respect of a permitted client if

- (a) the permitted client has waived, in writing, the requirements under this section, and
- (b) the registrant does not act as an adviser in respect of a managed account of the permitted client.

14.3 Disclosure to Clients about the Fair Allocation of Investment Opportunities

A registered adviser must deliver to a client a summary of the policies required under section 11.1 [*compliance system*] that provide reasonable assurance that the firm and each individual acting on its behalf complies with section 14.10 [*allocating investment opportunities fairly*] and that summary must be delivered

- (a) when the adviser opens an account for the client, and
- (b) if there is a significant change to the summary last delivered to the client, in a timely manner and, if possible, before the firm next
 - (i) purchases or sells a security for the client, or
 - (ii) advises the client to purchase, sell or hold a security.

14.4 When the Firm has a Relationship with a Financial Institution

- (1) If a registered firm opens a client account to trade in securities, in an office or branch of a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank, the registered firm must give the client a written notice stating that it is a separate legal entity from the Canadian financial institution or Schedule III bank and, unless otherwise advised by the registrant, securities purchased from or through the registrant
 - (a) are not insured by a government deposit insurer,
 - (b) are not guaranteed by the Canadian financial institution or Schedule III bank, and
 - (c) may fluctuate in value.
- (2) A registered firm that is subject to subsection (1) must receive a written confirmation from the client that the client has read and understood the notice before the registered firm
 - (a) purchases or sells a security for the client, or
 - (b) advises the client to purchase, sell or hold a security.

- (3) This section does not apply to a registered firm if the client is a permitted client.

14.5 Notice to Clients by Non-Resident Registrants

A registered firm whose head office is not located in the local jurisdiction must provide its clients in the local jurisdiction with a statement in writing disclosing the following:

- (a) the non-resident status of the registrant;
- (b) the registrant's jurisdiction of residence;
- (c) the name and address of the agent for service of process of the registrant in the local jurisdiction;
- (d) the nature of risks to clients that legal rights may not be enforceable in the local jurisdiction.

Division 3 Client assets

14.6 Holding Client Assets in Trust

A registered firm that holds client assets must hold the assets

- (a) separate and apart from its own property,
- (b) in trust for the client, and
- (c) in the case of cash, in a designated trust account at a Canadian financial institution, a Schedule III bank, or a member of IIROC.

14.7 Holding Client Assets – Non-Resident Registrants

- (1) A registered firm whose head office is not located in a jurisdiction of Canada must ensure that all client assets are held
 - (a) in the client's name,
 - (b) on behalf of the client by a custodian or sub-custodian that
 - (i) meets the guidelines prescribed for acting as a sub-custodian of the portfolio securities of a mutual fund in Part 6 of National Instrument 81-102 *Mutual Funds*, and
 - (ii) is subject to the Bank for International Settlements' framework for international convergence of capital measurement and capital standards, or

- (c) on behalf of the client by a registered dealer that is a member of an SRO and that is a member of Canadian Investor Protection Fund or other comparable compensation fund or contingency trust fund.
- (2) Section 14.6 [*holding client assets in trust*] does not apply to a registered firm that is subject to subsection (1).

14.8 Securities Subject to a Safekeeping Agreement

A registered firm that holds unencumbered securities for a client under a written safekeeping agreement must

- (a) segregate the securities from all other securities,
- (b) identify the securities as being held in safekeeping for the client in
 - (i) the registrant's security position record,
 - (ii) the client's ledger, and
 - (iii) the client's statement of account, and
- (c) release the securities only on an instruction from the client.

14.9 Securities Not Subject to a Safekeeping Agreement

- (1) A registered firm that holds unencumbered securities for a client other than under a written safekeeping agreement must
 - (a) segregate and identify the securities as being held in trust for the client, and
 - (b) describe the securities as being held in segregation on
 - (i) the registrant's security position record,
 - (ii) the client's ledger, and
 - (iii) the client's statement of account.
- (2) Securities described in subsection (1) may be segregated in bulk.

Division 4 Client Accounts

14.10 Allocating Investment Opportunities Fairly

A registered adviser must ensure fairness in allocating investment opportunities among its clients.

14.11 Selling or Assigning Client Accounts

If a registered firm proposes to sell or assign a client's account in whole or in part to another registrant, the registered firm must, prior to the sale or assignment, give a written explanation of the proposal to the client and inform the client of the client's right to close the client's account.

Division 5 Account activity reporting

14.12 Content and Delivery of Trade Confirmation

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), a registered dealer that has acted on behalf of a client in connection with a purchase or sale of a security must promptly deliver to the client a written confirmation of the transaction, setting out the following:
 - (a) the quantity and description of the security purchased or sold;
 - (b) the price per security paid or received by the client;
 - (c) the commission, sales charge, service charge and any other amount charged in respect of the transaction;
 - (d) whether the registered dealer acted as principal or agent;
 - (e) the date and the name of the marketplace, if any, on which the transaction took place, or if applicable, a statement that the transaction took place on more than one marketplace or over more than one day;
 - (f) the name of the dealing representative, if any, in the transaction;
 - (g) the settlement date of the transaction;
 - (h) if applicable, that the security is a security of the registrant, a security of a related issuer of the registrant or, if the transaction occurred during the security's distribution, a security of a connected issuer of the registered dealer.
- (2) If a transaction under subsection (1) involved more than one transaction or if the transaction took place on more than one marketplace the information referred to in subsection (1) may be set out in the aggregate if the confirmation also contains a statement that additional details concerning the transaction will be provided to the client upon request and without additional charge.
- (3) Paragraph (1)(h) does not apply if the security is a security of a mutual fund that is an affiliate of the registered dealer and the names of the dealer and the fund are sufficiently similar to indicate that they are affiliated.

- (4) For the purpose of paragraph (1)(f), a dealing representative may be identified by means of a code or symbol if the confirmation also contains a statement that the name of the dealing representative will be provided to the client on request of the client.

14.13 Semi-Annual Confirmations for Certain Automatic Plans

The requirement under section 14.12 [*content and delivery of trade confirmation*] to deliver a confirmation promptly does not apply to a registered dealer in respect of a transaction if all of the following apply:

- (a) the client gave the dealer prior written notice that the transaction is made pursuant to the client's participation in an automatic payment plan, including a dividend reinvestment plan, or an automatic withdrawal plan in which a transaction is made at least monthly;
- (b) the registered dealer delivered a confirmation as required under section 14.12 [*content and delivery of trade confirmation*] for the first transaction made under the plan after receiving the notice referred to in paragraph (a);
- (c) the transaction is in a security of a mutual fund, scholarship plan, educational plan or educational trust;
- (d) the registered dealer delivers the information required under section 14.12 [*content and delivery of trade confirmation*] for the transaction semi-annually to the client or, if the client consents, to a registered adviser acting for the client.

14.14 Client Statements

- (1) A registered dealer must deliver a statement to a client at least once every 3 months.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), a registered dealer, other than a mutual fund dealer, must deliver a statement to a client at the end of a month if any of the following apply:
 - (a) the client has requested receiving statements on a monthly basis;
 - (b) during the month, a transaction was effected in the account other than a transaction made under an automatic withdrawal plan or an automatic payment plan, including a dividend reinvestment plan.
- (3) Except if the client has otherwise directed, a registered adviser must deliver a statement to a client at least once every 3 months.

- (4) A statement delivered under subsection (1), (2) or (3) must include all of the following information for each transaction made for the client during the period covered by the statement:
 - (a) the date of the transaction;
 - (b) whether the transaction was a purchase, sale or transfer;
 - (c) the name of the security purchased or sold;
 - (d) the number of securities purchased or sold;
 - (e) the price per security paid or received by the client;
 - (f) the total value of the transaction.
- (5) A statement delivered under subsection (1), (2) or (3) must include all of the following information about the client's account as at the end of the period for which the statement is made:
 - (a) the name and quantity of each security in the account;
 - (b) the market value of each security in the account;
 - (c) the total market value of each security position in the account;
 - (d) any cash balance in the account;
 - (e) the total market value of all cash and securities in the account.
- (6) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to a scholarship plan dealer if the dealer delivers to the client a statement at least once every 12 months that provides the information in subsections (4) and (5).

PART 15 - GRANTING AN EXEMPTION

15.1 Who can Grant an Exemption

- (1) The regulator or the securities regulatory authority may grant an exemption from this Instrument, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), in Ontario only the regulator may grant such an exemption.
- (3) Except in Ontario, an exemption referred to in subsection (1) is granted under the statute referred to in Appendix B of National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* opposite the name of the local jurisdiction.

PART 16 - TRANSITION

16.1 Change of Registration Categories – Individuals

On the day this Instrument comes into force, an individual registered in a category referred to in

- (a) column 1 of Appendix C [*new category names – individuals*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as a dealing representative,
- (b) column 2 of Appendix C [*new category names – individuals*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as an advising representative, and
- (c) column 3 of Appendix C [*new category names – individuals*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as an associate advising representative.

16.2 Change of Registration Categories – Firms

On the day this Instrument comes into force, a person or company registered in a category referred to in

- (a) column 1 of Appendix D [*new category names – firms*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as an investment dealer,
- (b) column 2 of Appendix D [*new category names – firms*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as a mutual fund dealer,
- (c) column 3 of Appendix D [*new category names – firms*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as a scholarship plan dealer,
- (d) column 4 of Appendix D [*new category names – firms*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as a restricted dealer,
- (e) column 5 of Appendix D [*new category names – firms*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as a portfolio manager, and
- (f) column 6 of Appendix D [*new category names – firms*], opposite the name of the local jurisdiction, is registered as a restricted portfolio manager.

16.3 Change of Registration Categories – Limited Market Dealers

- (1) This section applies in Ontario and Newfoundland and Labrador.
- (2) On the day this Instrument comes into force, a person or company registered as a limited market dealer is registered as an exempt market dealer.
- (3) On the day this Instrument comes into force, an individual registered to trade on behalf of a limited market dealer is registered as a dealing representative of the dealer.
- (4) Sections 12.1 [*capital requirements*] and 12.2 [*notifying the regulator of a subordination agreement*] do not apply to a person or company registered as an exempt market dealer under subsection (2) until one year after this Instrument comes into force.
- (5) Sections 12.3 [*insurance – dealer*] and 12.7 [*notifying the regulator of a change, claim or cancellation*] do not apply to a person or company registered as an exempt market dealer under subsection (2) until 6 months after this Instrument comes into force.

16.4 Registration for Investment Fund Managers Active when this Instrument comes into Force

- (1) The requirement to register as an investment fund manager does not apply to a person or company that is acting as an investment fund manager on the day this Instrument comes into force
 - (a) until one year after this Instrument comes into force, or
 - (b) if the person or company applies for registration as an investment fund manager within one year after this Instrument comes into force, until the regulator has accepted or refused the registration.
- (2) Subsection (1) is repealed one year after this Instrument comes into force.
- (3) Section 12.5 [*insurance – investment fund manager*] does not apply to a registered dealer or registered adviser that is acting as an investment fund manager on the day this Instrument comes into force.
- (4) Subsection (3) is repealed one year after this Instrument comes into force.

16.5 Temporary Exemption for Canadian Investment Fund Manager Registered in its Principal Jurisdiction

- (1) An investment fund manager is not required to register in the local jurisdiction if it is registered, or has applied for registration, in the jurisdiction of Canada in which its head office is located.
- (2) Subsection (1) is repealed 2 years after this Instrument comes into force.

16.6 Temporary Exemption for Foreign Investment Fund Managers

- (1) The investment fund manager registration requirement does not apply to a person or company that is acting as an investment fund manager if its head office is in not in a jurisdiction of Canada.
- (2) Subsection (1) is repealed 2 years after this Instrument comes into force.

16.7 Registration of Exempt Market Dealers

- (1) This section does not apply in Ontario and Newfoundland and Labrador.
- (2) In this section, “the exempt market” means those trading and underwriting activities listed in subparagraph 7.1(2)(d) [*dealer categories*].
- (3) The requirement to register as an exempt market dealer does not apply to a person or company that acts as a dealer in the exempt market on the day this Instrument comes into force
 - (a) until one year after this Instrument comes into force, or
 - (b) if the person or company applies for registration as an exempt market dealer within one year after this Instrument comes into force, until the regulator has accepted or refused the registration.
- (4) The requirement to register as a dealing representative of an exempt market dealer does not apply to an individual who acts as a dealer in the exempt market on the day this Instrument comes into force
 - (a) until one year after this Instrument comes into force, or
 - (b) if the individual applies to be registered as a dealing representative of an exempt market dealer within one year after this Instrument comes into force, until the regulator has accepted or refused the registration.

16.8 Registration of Ultimate Designated Persons

If a person or company is a registered firm on the day this Instrument comes into force, section 11.2 [*designating an ultimate designated person*] does not apply to the firm

- (a) until 3 months after this Instrument comes into force, or
- (b) if an individual applies to be registered as the ultimate designated person of the firm within 3 months after this Instrument comes into force, until the regulator has accepted or refused the registration.

16.9 Registration of Chief Compliance Officers

- (1) If a person or company is a registered firm on the date this Instrument comes into force, section 11.3 [*designating a chief compliance officer*] does not apply to the firm

- (a) until 3 months after this Instrument comes into force, or
- (b) if an individual applies to be registered as the chief compliance officer of the firm within 3 months after this Instrument comes into force, until the regulator has accepted or refused the registration.

- (2) If an individual applies to be registered as the chief compliance officer of a registered firm within 3 months after this Instrument comes into force and the individual was identified on the National Registration Database as the firm's compliance officer on the date this Instrument came into force, the following sections do not apply in respect of the individual so long as he or she remains registered as the firm's chief compliance officer:

- (a) section 3.6 [*mutual fund dealer – chief compliance officer*], if the registered firm is a mutual fund dealer;
- (b) section 3.8 [*scholarship plan dealer – chief compliance officer*], if the registered firm is a scholarship plan dealer;
- (c) section 3.10 [*exempt market dealer – chief compliance officer*], if the registered firm is an exempt market dealer;
- (d) section 3.13 [*portfolio manager – chief compliance officer*], if the registered firm is a portfolio manager.

- (3) If an individual applies to be registered as the chief compliance officer of a registered firm within 3 months after this Instrument comes into force and the individual was not identified on the National Registration Database as the firm's compliance officer on the date this Instrument

came into force, the following sections do not apply in respect of the individual until one year after this Instrument comes into force:

- (a) section 3.6 [*mutual fund dealer – chief compliance officer*], if the registered firm is a mutual fund dealer;
 - (b) section 3.8 [*scholarship plan dealer – chief compliance officer*], if the registered firm is a scholarship plan dealer;
 - (c) section 3.10 [*exempt market dealer – chief compliance officer*], if the registered firm is an exempt market dealer;
 - (d) section 3.13 [*portfolio manager – chief compliance officer*], if the registered firm is a portfolio manager.
- (4) In Ontario and Newfoundland and Labrador, despite paragraphs (2)(c) and (3)(c), if an individual applies to be registered as the chief compliance officer of an exempt market dealer within 3 months after this Instrument comes into force, section 3.10 [*exempt market dealer – chief compliance officer*] does not apply in respect of the individual until one year after this Instrument comes into force.

16.10 Proficiency for Dealing and Advising Representatives

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), if an individual is registered as a dealing or advising representative in a category referred to in a section of Division 2 of Part 3 [*education and experience requirements*] on the day this Instrument comes into force, that section does not apply to the individual so long as the individual remains registered in the category.
- (2) Section 3.7 [*scholarship plan dealer – dealing representative*] does not apply to an individual until one year after this Instrument comes into force if the individual is registered as a dealing representative of a scholarship plan dealer on the day this Instrument comes into force.
- (3) In Ontario and Newfoundland and Labrador, section 3.9 [*exempt market dealer – dealing representative*] does not apply to an individual until one year after this Instrument comes into force if the individual is registered as a dealing representative of an exempt market dealer on the day this Instrument comes into force.

16.11 Capital Requirements

- (1) A person or company that is a registered firm on the day this Instrument comes into force is exempt from sections 12.1 [*capital requirements*] and 12.2 [*notifying the regulator of a subordination agreement*] if it complies with each provision listed in Appendix E [*non-harmonized capital requirements*] across from the name of the firm's principal jurisdiction.

- (2) Subsection (1) is repealed one year after this Instrument comes into force.

16.12 Continuation of Existing Discretionary Relief

A person or company that was entitled to rely on an exemption, waiver or approval granted to it by a regulator or securities regulatory authority relating to a requirement under securities legislation or securities directions existing immediately before this Instrument came into force is exempt from any substantially similar provision of this Instrument to the same extent and on the same conditions, if any, as contained in the exemption, waiver or approval.

16.13 Insurance Requirements

- (1) A person or company that is a registered firm on the day this Instrument comes into force is exempt from sections 12.3 [*insurance – dealer*] to 12.7 [*notifying the regulator of a change, claim or cancellation*] if it complies with each provision listed in Appendix F [*non-harmonized insurance requirements*] across from the name of the firm's principal jurisdiction.
- (2) In Québec, subsection (1), does not apply to a registered firm that is a mutual fund dealer or a scholarship plan dealer on the day this Instrument comes into force.
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are repealed 6 months after this Instrument comes into force.

16.14 Relationship Disclosure Information

- (1) Section 14.2 [*relationship disclosure information*] does not apply to a person or company that is a registrant on the day this Instrument comes into force.
- (2) Subsection (1) is repealed one year after this Instrument comes into force.

16.15 Referral Arrangements

- (1) Division 3 [*referral arrangements*] of Part 13 does not apply to a person or company that is a registrant on the day this Instrument comes into force.
- (2) Subsection (1) is repealed 6 months after this Instrument comes into force.

16.16 Complaint Handling

- (1) In each jurisdiction of Canada except Québec, section 13.16 [*dispute resolution service*] does not apply to a person or company that is a registered firm on the day this Instrument comes into force.
- (2) Subsection (1) is repealed 2 years after this Instrument comes into force.

16.17 Client Statements – Mutual Fund Dealers

- (1) Section 14.14 [*client statements*] does not apply to a person or company that is a mutual fund dealer on the day this Instrument comes into force.
- (2) Subsection (1) is repealed 2 years after this Instrument comes into force.

16.18 Transition to Exemption – International Dealers

- (1) This section applies in Ontario and Newfoundland and Labrador.
- (2) If a person or company is registered in the category of international dealer on the day this Instrument comes into force, its registration in that category is revoked.
- (3) If a person or company is registered in the category of international dealer on the day this Instrument comes into force, paragraphs 8.18(3)(e) and 8.18(4)(b) [*international dealer*] do not apply to the person or company until one month after this Instrument comes into force.

16.19 Transition to Exemption – International Advisers

- (1) This section applies in Ontario.
- (2) If a person or company is registered in the category of international adviser on the day this Instrument comes into force, its registration in that category is revoked one year after this Instrument comes into force.
- (3) If the registration of a person or company is revoked under subsection (2), the registration of each individual registered to act as an adviser on behalf of the person or company is revoked.
- (4) If a person or company is registered in the category of international adviser on the day this Instrument comes into force, paragraphs (e) and (f) of subsection 8.26(4) [*international adviser*] do not apply to the person or company until one year after this Instrument comes into force.

16.20 Transition to Exemption – Portfolio Manager and Investment Counsel (Foreign)

- (1) This section applies in Alberta.

- (2) If a person or company is registered in the category of portfolio manager and investment counsel (foreign) on the day this Instrument comes into force, its registration in that category is revoked one year after this Instrument comes into force.
- (3) If the registration of a person or company is revoked under subsection (2), the registration of each individual registered to act as an adviser on behalf of the person or company is revoked.
- (4) If a person or company is registered in the category of portfolio manager and investment counsel (foreign) on the day this Instrument comes into force, paragraphs (e) and (f) of subsection 8.26(4) [*international adviser*] do not apply to the person or company until one year after this Instrument comes into force.

PART 17 - WHEN THIS INSTRUMENT COMES INTO FORCE

17.1 Effective Date

- (1) Except in Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on September 28, 2009.
- (2) In Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on the later of the following:
 - (a) September 28, 2009;
 - (b) the day on which sections 4, 5 and subsections 20(1) to (11) of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* are proclaimed in force.

**APPENDIX A
BONDING AND INSURANCE CLAUSES**

*(section 12.3 [insurance – dealer], section 12.4 [insurance – adviser]
and section 12.5 [insurance – investment fund manager])*

Clause	Name of Clause	Details
A	Fidelity	This clause insures against any loss through dishonest or fraudulent act of employees.
B	On Premises	This clause insures against any loss of money and securities or other property through robbery, burglary, theft, hold-up, or other fraudulent means, mysterious disappearance, damage or destruction while within any of the insured's offices, the offices of any banking institution or clearing house or within any recognized place of safe-deposit.
C	In Transit	This clause insures against any loss of money and securities or other property through robbery, burglary, theft, hold-up, misplacement, mysterious disappearance, damage or destruction, while in transit in the custody of any employee or any person acting as messenger except while in the mail or with a carrier for hire other than an armoured motor vehicle company.
D	Forgery or Alterations	This clause insures against any loss through forgery or alteration of any cheques, drafts, promissory notes or other written orders or directions to pay sums in money, excluding securities.
E	Securities	This clause insures against any loss through having purchased or acquired, sold or delivered, or extended any credit or acted upon securities or other written instruments which prove to have been forged, counterfeited, raised or altered, or lost or stolen, or through having guaranteed in writing or witnessed any signatures upon any transfers, assignments or other documents or written instruments.

APPENDIX B
SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT

(Line 5 of Form 31-103F1 Calculation of excess working capital)

SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made as of the _____ day of _____, 20____

BETWEEN:

[insert name]

(the “**Lender**”)

AND

[insert name]

(the “**Registered Firm**”, which term shall include all successors and assigns of the Registered Firm)

(collectively, the “**Parties**”)

This Agreement is entered into by the Parties under National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions* (“**NI 31-103**”) in connection with a loan made on the _____ day of _____, 20____ by the Lender to the Registered Firm in the amount of \$ _____ (the “**Loan**”) for the purpose of allowing the Registered Firm to carry on its business.

For good and valuable consideration, the Parties agree as follows:

(1) Subordination

The repayment of the loan and all amounts owned thereunder are subordinate to the claims of the other creditors of the Registered Firm.

(2) Dissolution, Winding-Up, Liquidation, Insolvency or Bankruptcy of the Registered Firm

In the event of the dissolution, winding-up, liquidation, insolvency or bankruptcy of the Registered Firm:

- (a) the creditors of the Registered Firm shall be paid their existing claims in full in priority to the claims of the Lender;

- (b) the Lender shall not be entitled to make any claim upon any property belonging or having belonged to the Registered Firm, including asserting the right to receive any payment in respect to the Loan before the existing claims of the other creditors of the Registered Firm have been settled.

(3) **Terms and conditions of the Loan**

During the term of this Agreement:

- (a) interest can be paid at the agreed upon rate and time, provided that the payment of such interest does not result in a capital deficiency under NI 31-103;
- (b) any loan or advance or posting of security for a loan or advance by the Registered Firm to the Lender, shall be deemed to be a payment on account of the Loan.

(4) **Notice to the Securities Regulatory Authority**

The Registered Firm must notify the Securities Regulatory Authority prior to the full or partial repayment of the loan. Further documentation may be requested by the Securities Regulatory Authority after receiving the notice from the Registered Firm.

(5) **Termination of this Agreement**

This Agreement may only be terminated by the Lender once the notice required pursuant to Section 4 of this Agreement is received by the Securities Regulatory Authority.

The Parties have executed and delivered this Agreement as of the date set out above.

[Registered Firm]

Authorized signatory

Authorized signatory

[Lender]

Authorized signatory

Authorized signatory

**APPENDIX C
NEW CATEGORY NAMES – INDIVIDUALS**

(Section 16.1 [change of registration categories – individuals])

	Column 1 [dealing representative]	Column 2 [advising representative]	Column 3 [associate advising representative]
Alberta	Officer (Trading) Salesperson Partner (Trading)	Officer (Advising) Advising Employee Partner (Trading)	Junior Officer (Advising)
British Columbia	Salesperson Trading Partner Trading Director Trading Officer	Advising Employee Advising Partner Advising Director Advising Officer	--
Manitoba	Salesperson Branch Manager Trading Partner Trading Director Trading Officer	Advising Employee Advising Officer Advising Director Advising Partner	Associate Advising Officer Associate Advising Director Associate Advising Partner Associate Advising Employee
New Brunswick	Salesperson Officer (trading) Partner (trading)	Representative (advising) Officer (advising) Partner (advising) Sole proprietor (advising)	Associate officer (advising), Associate partner (advising), Associate representative (advising)
Newfoundland and Labrador	Sales Person Officer (Trading) Partner (Trading)	Officer (Advising) Partner (Advising)	--
Nova Scotia	Salesperson Officer – trading Partner- trading Director - trading	Officer- advising Officer – counseling Partner- advising Partner- counseling Director- advising Director- counseling	--

Ontario	Salesperson Officer (Trading) Partner (Trading) Sole Proprietor	Advising Representative Officer (Advising) Partner (Advising) Sole Proprietor	--
Prince Edward Island	Salesperson Officer (Trading) Partner (Trading)	Counselling Officer (Officer) Counselling Officer (Partner) Counselling Officer (Other)	--
Québec	Representative, Representative - Group Savings Plan (salesperson), Representative - Scholarship Plan (salesperson)	Representative (Portfolio Manager), Representative (Advising), Representative – Options, Representative - Futures	--
Saskatchewan	Officer (Trading) Partner (Trading) Salesperson	Officer (Advising) Partner (Advising) Employee (Advising)	--
Northwest Territories	Salesperson Officer (Trading) Partner (Trading)	Representative (Advising) Officer (Advising) Partner (Advising)	--
Nunavut	Salesperson Officer (Trading) Partner (Trading)	Representative (Advising) Officer (Advising) Partner (Advising)	--
Yukon	Salesperson Officer (Trading) Partner (Trading) Sole proprietor (Trading)	Representative (Advising) Officer (Advising) Partner (Advising)	--

**APPENDIX D
NEW CATEGORY NAMES – FIRMS**

(Section 16.2 [change of registration categories – firms])

	Column 1 [investment dealer]	Column 2 [mutual fund dealer]	Column 3 [scholarship plan dealer]	Column 4 [restricted dealer]	Column 5 [portfolio manager]	Column 6 [restricted portfolio manager]
Alberta	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	dealer, dealer (exchange contracts), dealer (restricted)	investment counsel and/or portfolio manager	portfolio manager/ investment counsel (exchange contracts)
British Columbia	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	exchange contracts dealer, special limited dealer	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
Manitoba	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
New Brunswick	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
Newfoundland and Labrador	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
Nova Scotia	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
Ontario	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel and/or portfolio manager	--

Prince Edward Island	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
Quebec	unrestricted practice dealer, unrestricted practice dealer (introducing broker), unrestricted practice dealer (International Financial Centre), discount broker	firm in group savings-plan brokerage	scholarship plan dealer	Québec Business investment company (QBIC) Debt securities dealer restricted practice Dealer firm in investment contract brokerage unrestrict-ed practice dealer (Nasdaq)	unrestricted practice adviser, unrestricted practice adviser (International Financial Centre)	Restricted practice advisor
Saskatchewan	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
Northwest Territories	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
Nunavut	investment dealer	mutual fund dealer	scholarship plan dealer	--	investment counsel or portfolio manager	--
Yukon	broker	broker	scholarship plan dealer	--	broker	--

APPENDIX E
NON-HARMONIZED CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

(Section 12.1 [capital requirements])

Alberta	Sections 23 and 24 of the <i>Alberta Securities Commission Rules</i> (General)
British Columbia	Sections 19, 20, 24 and 25 of the <i>Securities Rules</i> . Sections 2.1(i), 2.3(i), 9.4, 13.3, 15.4 and 16.3 of BC Policy 31-601 <i>Registration Requirements</i> .
Manitoba	None in the Act or Regulations – Handled through terms and conditions
New Brunswick	Sections 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4 and 7.5 of New Brunswick Local Rule 31-501 <i>Registration Requirements</i> , as those sections read immediately before revocation.
Newfoundland and Labrador	Sections 84, 85, 95, 96, 97 and 99 of the Securities Regulations under the <i>Securities Act</i> (O.C. 96-286)
Nova Scotia	Section 23 of the <i>General Securities Rules</i> , as the section read immediately before revocation
Ontario	Sections 96, 97, 107, 111 of the Ontario Regulation 1015 made under the <i>Securities Act</i> , as those sections read immediately before revocation
Prince Edward Island	Section 34 of the former Securities Act Regulations and incorporated by reference by Local Rule 31-501 (<i>Transitional Registration Requirements</i>)
Québec	Sections 207 to 209, 211 and 212 of the Québec <i>Securities Regulation</i> or sections 8 to 11 of the Regulation respecting the trust accounts of financial resources of securities firms as those sections read immediately before repeal
Saskatchewan	Sections 19 and 24 of <i>The Securities Regulations</i> (Saskatchewan) as those sections read immediately before revocation
Northwest Territories	None in the Act, Regulations, or local rules – Handled through terms and conditions
Nunavut	None in the Act, Regulations, or local rules – Handled through terms and conditions
Yukon	Local Rule 31-501 <i>Registration Requirements</i>

APPENDIX F
NON-HARMONIZED INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

(Section 16.13 [insurance requirements])

Alberta	Sections 25 and 26 of the <i>Alberta Securities Commission Rules</i> (General)
British Columbia	Sections 21 and 22 of the <i>Securities Rules</i> Sections 2.1(h), 2.3(h) and 2.5(h) of BC Policy 31-601 <i>Registration Requirements</i>
Manitoba	Subsection 7(4) of the <i>Securities Act</i> – general requirement at Director’s discretion
New Brunswick	Sections 8.1, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.7 of New Brunswick Local Rule 31-501 <i>Registration Requirements</i> , as those sections read immediately before revocation
Newfoundland and Labrador	Sections 95, 96, and 97 of the Securities Regulations under the <i>Securities Act</i> (O.C. 96-286)
Nova Scotia	Section 24 of the <i>General Securities Rules</i> , as the section read immediately before revocation
Ontario	Sections 96, 97, 108, 109 of the Ontario Regulation 1015 made under the Securities Act, as those sections read immediately before revocation
Prince Edward Island	Section 35 of the former Securities Act Regulations and incorporated by reference by Local Rule 31-501 (<i>Transitional Registration Requirements</i>)
Québec	Section 213 and 214 of the Québec <i>Securities Regulation</i> as those sections read immediately before repeal
Saskatchewan	Section 33 of <i>The Securities Act</i> , 1988 (Saskatchewan), as that section read immediately before repeal Sections 20, 21 and 22 of <i>The Securities Regulations</i> (Saskatchewan), as those sections read immediately before revocation
Northwest Territories	Section 4 of Local Rule 31-501 <i>Registration</i>
Nunavut	None in the Act, Regulations, or local rules – Handled through terms and conditions
Yukon	Local Rule 31-501 <i>Registration Requirements</i>

FORM 31-103F1
CALCULATION OF EXCESS WORKING CAPITAL

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act

Firm Name

Capital Calculation
(as at _____ with comparative figures as at _____)

	Component	Current period	Prior period
1.	Current assets		
2.	Less current assets not readily convertible into cash (e.g., prepaid expenses)		
3.	Adjusted current assets Line 1 minus line 2 =		
4.	Current liabilities		
5.	Add 100% of long-term related party debt unless the firm and the lender have executed a subordination agreement in the form set out in Appendix B and the firm has delivered a copy of the agreement to the regulator		
6.	Adjusted current liabilities Line 4 plus line 5 =		
7.	Adjusted working capital Line 3 minus line 6 =		
8.	Less minimum capital		
9.	Less market risk		
10.	Less any deductible under the firm's bonding or insurance policy		
11.	Less Guarantees		

12.	Less unresolved differences		
13.	Excess working capital		

Notes:

This form must be prepared on an unconsolidated basis.

Line 8. Minimum Capital – The amount on this line must be not less than (a) \$25,000 for an adviser, (b) \$50,000 for a dealer, and (c) \$100,000 for an investment fund manager.

Line 9. Market Risk – The amount on this line must be calculated according to the instructions set out in Schedule 1 to this Form.

Line 11. Guarantees – If the registered firm is guaranteeing the liability of another party, the total amount of the guarantee must be included in the capital calculation. If the amount of a guarantee is included in the firm's balance sheet as a current liability and is reflected in line 4, do not include the amount of the guarantee on line 11.

Line 12. Unresolved differences – Any unresolved differences that could result in a loss from either firm or client assets must be included in the capital calculation.

The examples below provide guidance as to how to calculate unresolved differences:

- (i) If there is an unresolved difference relating to client securities, the amount to be reported on Line 12 will be equal to the market value of the client securities that are short, plus the applicable margin rate for those securities.
- (ii) If there is an unresolved difference relating to the registrant's investments, the amount to be reported on Line 12 will be equal to the market value of the investments (securities) that are short.
- (iii) If there is an unresolved difference relating to cash, the amount to be reported on Line 12 will be equal to the amount of the shortfall in cash.

Management Certification

Registered Firm Name: _____

We have examined the attached capital calculation and certify that the firm is in compliance with the capital requirements as at _____.

	Name and Title	Signature	Date
1.	_____	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____	_____

SCHEDULE 1
OF FORM 31-103F1 CALCULATION OF EXCESS WORKING CAPITAL
(calculating line 9 [market risk])

For each security whose value is included in line 1, Current Assets, multiply the market value of the security by the margin rate for that security set out below. Add up the resulting amounts for all of the securities you hold. The total is the "market risk" to be entered on line 9.

(a) Bonds, Debentures, Treasury Bills and Notes

- (i) Bonds, debentures, treasury bills and other securities of or guaranteed by the Government of Canada, of the United Kingdom, of the United States of America and of any other national foreign government (provided such foreign government securities are currently rated Aaa or AAA by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or Standard & Poor's Corporation, respectively), maturing (or called for redemption):

within 1 year	1% of market value multiplied by the fraction determined by dividing the number of days to maturity by 365
over 1 year to 3 years	1 % of market value
over 3 years to 7 years	2% of market value
over 7 years to 11 years	4% of market value
over 11 years	4% of market value

- (ii) Bonds, debentures, treasury bills and other securities of or guaranteed by any province of Canada and obligations of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, maturing (or called for redemption):

within 1 year	2% of market value multiplied by the fraction determined by dividing the number of days to maturity by 365
over 1 year to 3 years	3 % of market value
over 3 years to 7 years	4% of market value
over 7 years to 11 years	5% of market value
over 11 years	5% of market value

(iii) Bonds, debentures or notes (not in default) of or guaranteed by any municipal corporation in Canada or the United Kingdom maturing:

within 1 year	3% of market value multiplied by the fraction determined by dividing the number of days to maturity by 365
over 1 year to 3 years	5 % of market value
over 3 years to 7 years	5% of market value
over 7 years to 11 years	5% of market value
over 11 years	5% of market value

(iv) Other non-commercial bonds and debentures, (not in default):

10% of market value

(v) Commercial and corporate bonds, debentures and notes (not in default) and non-negotiable and non-transferable trust company and mortgage loan company obligations registered in the registered firm's name maturing:

within 1 year	3% of market value
over 1 year to 3 years	6 % of market value
over 3 years to 7 years	7% of market value
over 7 years to 11 years	10% of market value
over 11 years	10% of market value

(b) Bank Paper

Deposit certificates, promissory notes or debentures issued by a Canadian chartered bank (and of Canadian chartered bank acceptances) maturing:

within 1 year	2% of market value multiplied by the fraction determined by dividing the number of days to maturity by 365
over 1 year	apply rates for commercial and corporate bonds, debentures and notes

(c) Acceptable Foreign Bank Paper

Deposit certificates, promissory notes or debentures issued by a foreign bank, readily negotiable and transferable and maturing:

within 1 year	2% of market value multiplied by the fraction determined by dividing the number of days to maturity by 365
over 1 year	apply rates for commercial and corporate bonds, debentures and notes

“Acceptable Foreign Bank Paper” consists of deposit certificates or promissory notes issued by a bank other than a Canadian chartered bank with a net worth (i.e., capital plus reserves) of not less than \$200,000,000.

(d) Mutual Funds

Where securities of mutual funds qualified by prospectus for sale in any province of Canada, the margin required is:

- (i) 5% of the market value of the fund, where the fund is a money market mutual fund as defined in National Instrument 81-102; or
- (ii) the margin rate determined on the same basis as for listed stocks multiplied by the market value of the fund.

(e) Stocks

- (i) On securities (other than bonds and debentures) including rights and warrants listed on any exchange in Canada or the United States:

Long Positions – Margin Required

Securities selling at \$2.00 or more – 50% of market value

Securities selling at \$1.75 to \$1.99 – 60% of market value

Securities selling at \$1.50 to \$1.74 – 80% of market value

Securities selling under \$1.50 – 100% of market value

Short Positions – Credit Required

Securities selling at \$2.00 or more – 150% of market value

Securities selling at \$1.50 to \$1.99 - \$3.00 per share

Securities selling at \$0.25 to \$1.49 – 200% of market value

Securities selling at less than \$0.25 – market value plus \$0.25 per shares

- (ii) For positions in securities (other than bonds and debentures but including warrants and rights), 50% of the market value if the security is a constituent security on a major broadly-based index of one of the following exchanges:

- (a) American Stock Exchange
- (b) Australian Stock Exchange Limited
- (c) Bolsa de Valores de Sao Paulo
- (d) Borsa Italiana
- (e) Boston Stock Exchange
- (f) Chicago Board of Options Exchange
- (g) Chicago Board of Trade
- (h) Chicago Mercantile Exchange
- (i) Chicago Stock Exchange
- (j) Euronext Amsterdam
- (k) Euronext Brussels
- (l) Euronext Paris S.A.
- (m) Frankfurt Stock Exchange
- (n) London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange
- (o) London Stock Exchange
- (p) Montreal Exchange
- (q) New York Mercantile Exchange
- (r) New York Stock Exchange
- (s) New Zealand Exchange Limited
- (t) Pacific Exchange
- (u) Swiss Exchange
- (v) The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited
- (w) Tokyo Stock Exchange
- (x) Toronto Stock Exchange
- (y) TSX Venture Exchange

- (f) **For all other securities** – 100% of market value.

FORM 31-103F2
SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION AND APPOINTMENT OF AGENT
FOR SERVICE

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

(sections 8.18 [international dealer] and 8.26 [international adviser])

1. Name of person or company ("International Firm"):
2. Jurisdiction of incorporation of the International Firm:
3. Head office address of the International Firm:
4. Section of NI 31-103 the International Firm is relying on:
 - ☐ Section 8.18 [*international dealer*]
 - ☐ Section 8.26 [*international adviser*]
 - ☐ Other
5. Name of agent for service of process (the "Agent for Service"):
6. Address for service of process on the Agent for Service:
7. The International Firm designates and appoints the Agent for Service at the address stated above as its agent upon whom may be served a notice, pleading, subpoena, summons or other process in any action, investigation or administrative, criminal, quasi-criminal or other proceeding (a "Proceeding") arising out of or relating to or concerning the International Firm's activities in the local jurisdiction and irrevocably waives any right to raise as a defense in any such proceeding any alleged lack of jurisdiction to bring such Proceeding.
8. The International Firm irrevocably and unconditionally submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the judicial, quasi-judicial and administrative tribunals of the local jurisdiction in any Proceeding arising out of or related to or concerning the International Firm's activities in the local jurisdiction.
9. Until 6 years after the International Firm ceases to rely on section 8.18 [*international dealer*] or section 8.26 [*international adviser*], the International Firm must submit to the securities regulatory authority
 - a. a new Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service in this form no later than the 30th day before the date this Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service is terminated; and

- b. an amended Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service no later than the 30th day before any change in the name or above address of the Agent for Service.
- 10. This Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service is governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the local jurisdiction.

Dated: _____

(Signature of the International Firm or authorized signatory)

(Name and Title of authorized signatory)

Acceptance

The undersigned accepts the appointment as Agent for Service of (Insert name of International Firm) under the terms and conditions of the foregoing Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service.

Dated: _____

(Signature of Agent for Service or authorized signatory)

(Name and Title of authorized signatory)

FORM 31-103F3
USE OF MOBILITY EXEMPTION

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

(section 2.2 [client mobility exemption – individuals])

This is to notify the securities regulatory authority that the individual named in paragraph 1 is relying on the exemption in section 2.2 [*client mobility exemption – individuals*] of National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*.

1. Individual information

Name of Individual: _____

NRD Number of Individual: _____

The Individual is relying on the client mobility exemption in each of the following Jurisdictions of Canada:

2. Firm Information

Name of the Individual's Sponsoring Firm:

NRD Number of Firm: _____

Dated: _____

(Signature of an authorized signatory of the individual's sponsoring firm)

(Name and title of authorized signatory)

**ALBERTA SECURITIES COMMISSION RULE 31-504
DEALER REGISTRATION REQUIREMENT – SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

PART 1 - APPLICATION OF DEALER REGISTRATION REQUIREMENT

- 1.1 **Dealer Firms** - A person or company is not required to be registered as a dealer under section 75(1)(a) of the *Securities Act* (Alberta) unless the person or company engages in or holds itself out as engaging in the business of:
- (a) trading in a security or exchange contract as principal or agent; or
 - (b) acting as an underwriter.
- 1.2 **Individuals who Act on Behalf of Dealer Firms** - An individual is not required to be registered under section 75(2)(a) of the *Securities Act* (Alberta) to act on behalf of a firm required to register as a dealer unless in doing so the individual, directly or indirectly:
- (a) trades a security or exchange contract as principal or agent; or
 - (b) acts as an underwriter.

PART 2 - EFFECTIVE DATE

- 2.1 **Effective Date** - This Rule comes into force on the coming into force of National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*.

**AMENDMENTS TO
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 14-101 DEFINITIONS**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1. *National Instrument 14-101 Definitions is amended by this Instrument.*
2. *Section 1.1(3) is amended*
 - (a) *by repealing the definition of “dealer registration requirement” and substituting the following:*

"dealer registration requirement" means:

- (a) in every jurisdiction except British Columbia, Manitoba and New Brunswick, the requirement in securities legislation that prohibits a person or company from acting as a dealer unless that person or company is registered in the appropriate category of registration under securities legislation, and
- (b) in British Columbia, Manitoba and New Brunswick, the requirement in securities legislation that prohibits a person or company from trading in a security unless that person or company is registered in the appropriate category of registration under securities legislation,;

(b) *by adding the following after the definition of “insider reporting requirement”:*

“investment fund manager registration requirement” means the requirement in securities legislation that prohibits a person or company from acting as an investment fund manager unless the person or company is registered in the appropriate category of registration under securities legislation,;

(c) *by repealing the definition of “person or company” and substituting the following:*

“person or company”, for the purpose of a national instrument or multilateral instrument, means,

- (a) in British Columbia, a “person” as defined in section 1(1) of the Securities Act (British Columbia);
 - (b) in New Brunswick, a “person” as defined in section 1(1) of the Securities Act (New Brunswick);
 - (c) in the Northwest Territories, a “person” as defined in section 1 of the Securities Act (Northwest Territories);
 - (d) in Prince Edward Island, a “person” as defined in section 1 of the *Securities Act* (Prince Edward Island);
 - (e) in Québec, a “person” as defined in section 5.1 of the *Securities Act* (Québec); and
 - (f) in Yukon Territory, a “person” as defined in section 1 of the *Securities Act* (Yukon Territory)., **and**
- (d) *by repealing the definition of “registration requirement” and substituting the following:***

“registration requirement” means all of the following:

- (a) the adviser registration requirement,
 - (b) the dealer registration requirement,
 - (c) the investment fund manager registration requirement, and
 - (d) the underwriter registration requirement; .
3. ***Appendix B is amended by replacing the paragraph opposite Québec with the following:***
- Securities Act, An Act respecting the Autorité des marchés financiers (R.S.Q., c. A-33.2), Derivatives Act (S.Q. 2008, c. 24), the regulations under those Acts, and the blanket rulings and orders issued by the securities regulatory authority.
4. ***Appendix C is amended by replacing the paragraph opposite Northwest Territories with the following:***
- Superintendent of Securities, Northwest Territories
5. ***Appendix D is amended by replacing the paragraph opposite Northwest Territories with the following:***
- Superintendent, as defined under section 1 of the *Securities Act* (Northwest Territories).
6. ***This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.***
-

**AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 24-101
INSTITUTIONAL TRADE MATCHING AND SETTLEMENT**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

- 1. ***National Instrument 24-101 Institutional Trade Matching and Settlement is amended by this Instrument.***
- 2. ***Section 1.1. is amended by adding the following after the definition of “matching service utility”:***

“registered firm” means a person or company registered under securities legislation as a dealer or adviser;

3. *The term “registrant” is struck out wherever it occurs and is replaced by “registered firm”.*
 4. *This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.*
-

**AMENDMENTS TO
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 33-105 UNDERWRITING CONFLICTS**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1. *National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts is amended by this Instrument.*
2. *Section 1.1 is amended*
 - a. *in the definition of “connected issuer” by striking out “registrant” wherever it occurs and substituting “specified firm registrant”,*
 - b. *in the definition of “influential securityholder” by striking out “registrant” and substituting “specified firm registrant”,*
 - c. *in the definition of “professional group” by striking out “registrant” wherever it occurs and substituting “specified firm registrant”,*
 - d. *by repealing the definition of “registrant”,*
 - e. *in the definition of “related issuer” by striking out “; and” and substituting “;”,*
 - f. *in the definition of “special warrant” by striking out “distribution of the other security” and substituting “distribution of the other security; and”, and*
 - g. *by adding the following after the definition of “special warrant”:*

“specified firm registrant” means a person or company registered, or required to be registered, under securities legislation as a registered dealer, registered adviser or registered investment fund manager.
3. *In the following provisions of the Instrument, “registrant” is struck out wherever it occurs and “specified firm registrant” is substituted:*
 - a. *section 1.2,*

- b. section 2.1, and*
 - c. section 3.1.*
 - 4. Appendix C is amended by striking out “registrant” wherever it occurs and substituting “specified firm registrant”.*
 - 5. This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.*
-

**AMENDMENTS TO
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 81-102 *MUTUAL FUNDS***

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

- 1. National Instrument 81-102 Mutual Funds is amended by this Instrument.*
- 2. Section 1.1. is amended in the definition of “specified dealer” by striking out “limited market dealer” and substituting “exempt market dealer”.*
- 3. Appendix C is amended*
 - (a) in the column “Jurisdiction”*
 - (i) by striking out “Alberta”,*
 - (ii) by striking out “Ontario”, and*
 - (iii) by striking out “Quebec”.*
 - (b) in the column “Securities Legislation Reference”*
 - (i) by striking out “Section 9 of ASC Policy 7.1”,*
 - (ii) by striking out “Section 227 of Reg. 1015”, and*
 - (iii) by striking out “Article 236 and 237.1 of the Securities Regulation”.*
- 4. This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.*

**AMENDMENTS TO
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 81-104 COMMODITY POOLS**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

- 1. *National Instrument 81-104 Commodity Pools is amended by this Instrument.***
 - 2. *In section 1.1(1), the definition of “mutual fund restricted individual” is amended by striking out “salesperson, partner, director or officer of a dealer” and substituting “dealing representative of a registered dealer”.***
 - 3. *This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.***
-

**AMENDMENTS TO
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 81-105 MUTUAL FUND SALES PRACTICES**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

- 1. *National Instrument 81-105 Mutual Fund Sales Practices is amended by this Instrument.***
- 2. *Section 1.1. is amended by repealing the definition of “representative” and substituting the following:***

“representative” means, for a participating dealer,
 - (a) a partner, director, officer or employee of the participating dealer,
 - (b) an individual who trades securities on behalf of the participating dealer, whether or not the individual is employed by the dealer, and
 - (c) any company through which a person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) carries on activities in connection with services provided to the participating dealer.
- 3. *Section 1.2 is repealed and the following is substituted:***

1.2 Interpretation – Terms defined in National Instrument 81-102 *Mutual Funds* and used in this Instrument have the respective meanings ascribed to them in National Instrument 81-102 *Mutual Funds*.

4. *This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.*
-

**AMENDMENTS TO
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 81-107 INDEPENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE
FOR INVESTMENT FUNDS**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1. *National Instrument 81-107 Independent Review Committee for Investment Funds is amended by this Instrument.*
2. *Section 6.2 is amended by deleting subsection (4).*
3. *Appendix A is amended*
 - a. *by adding “Northwest Territories” after “New Brunswick” under the heading “Jurisdiction”,*
 - b. *by adding “Part 11 – Insider Reporting and Early Warning of the Securities Act (Northwest Territories)” under the heading “Securities Legislation Reference” opposite “Northwest Territories”, and*
 - c. *by adding “and section 13.5 of National Instrument 31-103 – Registration Requirements and Exemptions” after “Part 4 of National Instrument 81-102 Mutual Funds”.*
4. *Appendix B is repealed and the following is substituted:*

JURISDICTION	LEGISLATION REFERENCE
Alberta	Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
British Columbia	Section 127(1)(b) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (British Columbia) Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>

Manitoba	Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
New Brunswick	Section 144(1)(b) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (New Brunswick) Section 11.7(6) of Local Rule 31-501 Registration Requirements Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
Newfoundland and Labrador	Section 119(2)(b) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Newfoundland and Labrador) Section 103(6) of Reg. 805/96 Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
Northwest Territories	Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
Nova Scotia	Section 126(2)(b) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Nova Scotia) Section 32(6) of the General Securities Rules Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
Nunavut	Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
Ontario	Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
Prince Edward Island	Section 38.1(6) of Securities Act Regulations Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>
Quebec	Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i>

Saskatchewan Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*

Yukon Section 13.5(2)(b) of National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*

5. *This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.*
-

**REPEAL OF
MULTILATERAL INSTRUMENT 11-101 *PRINCIPAL REGULATOR SYSTEM***

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1. *This Instrument repeals Multilateral Instrument 11-101 Principal Regulator System.*
 2. *This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.*
-

**REPEAL OF
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 33-102 *REGULATION OF CERTAIN REGISTRANT ACTIVITIES***

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1. *This Instrument repeals National Instrument 33-102 Regulation of Certain Registrant Activities.*
2. *This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.*

**AMENDMENTS TO
THE *ALBERTA SECURITIES COMMISSION RULES (GENERAL)***

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on August 12, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

AMENDMENT INSTRUMENT

1. The *Alberta Securities Commission Rules (General)* are amended by this Instrument.
2. Sections 14 to 27 are repealed.
3. Section 28 is amended
 - (a) in the preamble to clause (1) by striking out “Compensation fund or contingency trust fund -”,
 - (b) in clause (2) by striking out “broker,”,
 - (c) in clause (3) by repealing clause (b) and substituting the following:
 - “(b) an exempt market dealer,
 - (c) a restricted dealer,
 - (d) a portfolio manager,
 - (e) a restricted portfolio manager.”, and
 - (d) in clause (5) by striking out “a broker, investment dealer” and substituting “an investment dealer”.
4. Sections 29 to 36 are repealed.
5. Sections 38 to 46 are repealed.
6. Sections 49 to 51 are repealed.
7. Section 55 is repealed.
8. Section 56 is repealed.
9. Section 58 is repealed and the following is substituted:

“58. If the Executive Director requests an auditor to conduct an audit of the financial affairs of a registrant in accordance with a direction given under

Alberta securities laws, all costs relating to the audit shall be paid by the registrant. ”

10. Sections 59 to 64 are repealed.
11. Sections 68 to 69.5 are repealed.
12. Section 71.1 is amended
 - (a) by repealing clause (1);
 - (b) in clause (2)(h) by striking out “salesman” and substituting “representative”;
 - (c) by repealing clauses (3) to (8);
 - (d) in clause (9) by
 - (i) striking out “(1)(d) and (h), and”, and
 - (ii) striking out “salesman” wherever it occurs and substituting “representative”; and
 - (e) in clause (10) by striking out“(1) or”.
13. Section 71.2 is amended by striking out “71.1(1) or (2)” and substituting “71.1(2) ”.
14. Section 71.3 is amended
 - (a) by striking out “under section 29(3)(g) and (h), or as the case may be” and substituting “under section 90 of the Act”, and
 - (b) in clause (j) by striking out “salesman” and substituting “representative”.
15. Section 72 is repealed.
16. Section 127.03 is repealed and the following is substituted:

“127.03. The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of

 - (a) a voting security of a corporation to which the *Rural Utilities Act* applies,
 - (b) membership shares, including member loans deemed to be membership shares as defined in the *Cooperatives Act*, issued by a cooperative to which that Act applies, if the aggregate acquisition cost for membership shares and member loans

- (i) for the first 18 months following incorporation is not greater than \$10 000 per member and not more than \$1000 of that amount is payable for membership shares, and
 - (ii) in any subsequent year is not greater than
 - (A) \$5000 for cooperatives with 100 members or less, or
 - (B) \$2500 cooperatives with more than 100 members, or
 - (c) investment shares as defined in the *Cooperatives Act*, issued by a cooperative pursuant to that Act, other than a cooperative under Division 1 or 4 of Part 18 of that Act, if
 - (i) the investment shares are purchased only by members of the cooperative who have been members of the cooperative for at least 12 months before the share purchase, and
 - (ii) the aggregate acquisition cost to the members in any one year is not greater than
 - (A) \$10 000 for cooperatives with 100 members or less, or
 - (B) \$5000 for cooperatives with more than 100 members.
- 17. Form 3 *Application for Registration as Dealer, Adviser or Underwriter* is repealed.
 - 18. Form 5 *Application for Renewal of Registration as Dealer, Adviser or Underwriter* is repealed.
 - 19. Form 6 *Application for Renewal of Registration as Salesman* is repealed.
 - 20. Form 10 *Annual Questionnaire to be Completed by a Portfolio Manager for its Auditor* is repealed.
 - 21. Form 11 *Application for Recognition as an Exempt Purchaser* is repealed.
 - 22. Form 19 *Surety Bond* is repealed.
 - 23. This Instrument comes into force on September 28, 2009.

NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 33-109 *REGISTRATION INFORMATION*

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART TITLE

PART 1 - DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
- 1.2 INTERPRETATION

PART 2 - APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION AND REVIEW OF PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS

- 2.1 FIRM REGISTRATION
- 2.2 INDIVIDUAL REGISTRATION
- 2.3 REINSTATEMENT
- 2.4 APPLICATION TO CHANGE OR SURRENDER INDIVIDUAL REGISTRATION CATEGORIES
- 2.5 PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS
- 2.6 COMMODITY FUTURES ACT REGISTRANTS

PART 3 - CHANGES TO REGISTERED FIRM INFORMATION

- 3.1 NOTICE OF CHANGE TO A FIRM'S INFORMATION
- 3.2 CHANGES TO BUSINESS LOCATIONS

PART 4 - CHANGES TO REGISTERED INDIVIDUAL AND PERMITTED INDIVIDUAL INFORMATION

- 4.1 NOTICE OF CHANGE TO AN INDIVIDUAL'S INFORMATION
- 4.2 TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT, PARTNERSHIP OR AGENCY RELATIONSHIP

PART 5 - DUE DILIGENCE AND RECORD-KEEPING

- 5.1 SPONSORING FIRM OBLIGATIONS

PART 6 - TRANSITION

- 6.1 ALL REGISTERED FIRMS TO FILE FORM 33-109F6 – SEPTEMBER 30, 2010
- 6.2 NOTICE OF CHANGE FOR FIRMS REGISTERED BEFORE SEPTEMBER 28, 2009
- 6.3 NATIONAL REGISTRATION DATABASE TRANSITION PERIOD

- 6.4 TRANSITION – REINSTATEMENT UNDER SUBSECTIONS 2.3(2)
AND 2.5(2)

PART 7 - EXEMPTION

- 7.1 EXEMPTION

PART 8 - REPEAL AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- 8.1 REPEAL

- 8.2 EFFECTIVE DATE

FORM 33-109F1	NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF REGISTERED INDIVIDUALS AND PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS
FORM 33-109F2	CHANGE OR SURRENDER OF INDIVIDUAL CATEGORIES
FORM 33-109F3	BUSINESS LOCATIONS OTHER THAN HEAD OFFICE
FORM 33-109F4	REGISTRATION OF INDIVIDUALS AND REVIEW OF PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS
FORM 33-109F5	CHANGE OF REGISTRATION INFORMATION
FORM 33-109F6	FIRM REGISTRATION
FORM 33-109F7	REINSTATEMENT OF REGISTERED INDIVIDUALS AND PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS

NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 33-109
REGISTRATION INFORMATION

PART 1 - DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In this Instrument

“cessation date” means the first day on which an individual ceased to have authority to act as a registered individual on behalf of their sponsoring firm or ceased to be a permitted individual of their sponsoring firm, because of the end of, or a change in, the individual’s employment, partnership, or agency relationship with the firm;

“firm” means a person or company that is registered, or is seeking registration, as a dealer, adviser or investment fund manager;

“Form 33-109F1” means Form 33-109F1 *Notice of Termination of Registered Individuals and Permitted Individuals*;

“Form 33-109F2” means Form 33-109F2 *Change or Surrender of Individual Categories*;

“Form 33-109F3” means Form 33-109F3 *Business Locations other than Head Office*;

“Form 33-109F4” means Form 33-109F4 *Registration of Individuals and Review of Permitted Individuals*;

“Form 33-109F5” means Form 33-109F5 *Change of Registration Information*;

“Form 33-109F6” means Form 33-109F6 *Firm Registration*;

“Form 33-109F7” means Form 33-109F7 *Reinstatement of Registered Individuals and Permitted Individuals*;

“former sponsoring firm” means the registered firm for which an individual most recently acted as a registered individual or permitted individual;

“NI 31-102” means National Instrument 31-102 *National Registration Database*;

“NI 31-103” means National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*;

“NRD submission number” means the unique number generated by NRD to identify each NRD submission;

“permitted individual” means an individual who is not a registered individual and who is

- (a) a director, chief executive officer, chief financial officer, or chief operating officer of a firm, or who performs the functional equivalent of any of those positions, or
- (b) an individual who has beneficial ownership of, or direct or indirect control or direction over, 10 percent or more of the voting securities of a firm;

“principal jurisdiction” means,

- (a) for a firm whose head office is in Canada, the jurisdiction of Canada in which the firm’s head office is located,
- (b) for an individual whose working office is in Canada, the jurisdiction of Canada in which the individual’s working office is located,

- (c) for a firm whose head office is outside Canada, the jurisdiction of the firm's principal regulator, as identified by the firm on its most recently submitted Form 33-109F5 or Form 33-109F6, and
- (d) for an individual whose working office is outside Canada, the principal jurisdiction of the individual's sponsoring firm;

"principal regulator" means, for a person or company, the securities regulatory authority or regulator of the person or company's principal jurisdiction;

"registered firm" means a registered dealer, registered adviser or registered investment fund manager;

"registered individual" means an individual who is registered under securities legislation to do any of the following on behalf of a registered firm:

- (a) act as a dealer, underwriter or adviser;
- (b) act as a chief compliance officer;
- (c) act as an ultimate designated person;

"sponsoring firm" means,

- (a) for a registered individual, the registered firm on whose behalf the individual acts,
- (b) for an individual applying for registration, the firm on whose behalf the individual will act if the individual's application is approved,
- (c) for a permitted individual of a registered firm, the registered firm, and
- (d) for a permitted individual of a firm that is applying for registration, the applicant firm.

1.2 Interpretation

Terms used in this Instrument and that are defined in NI 31-102 have the same meanings as in NI 31-102.

PART 2 - APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION AND REVIEW OF PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS

2.1 Firm Registration

A firm that applies for registration as a dealer, adviser or investment fund manager must submit each of the following to the regulator:

- (a) a completed Form 33-109F6;
- (b) for each business location of the applicant in the local jurisdiction other than the applicant's head office, a completed Form 33-109F3 in accordance with NI 31-102.

2.2 Individual Registration

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) and sections 2.4 and 2.6, an individual who applies for registration under securities legislation must submit a completed Form 33-109F4 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102.
- (2) A permitted individual of a registered firm who applies to become a registered individual with the firm must submit a completed Form 33-109F2 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102.

2.3 Reinstatement

- (1) An individual who applies for reinstatement of registration under securities legislation must submit a completed Form 33-109F4 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102, unless the individual submits a completed Form 33-109F7 in accordance with subsection (2).
- (2) The registration of an individual suspended under section 6.1 [*If individual ceases to have authority to act for firm*] of NI 31-103 is reinstated on the date the individual submits a completed Form 33-109F7 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102 if all of the following apply:
 - (a) the Form 33-109F7 is submitted on or before the 90th day after the cessation date;
 - (b) the individual's employment, partnership or agency relationship with the former sponsoring firm did not end because the individual was asked by the firm to resign, or was dismissed, following an allegation against the individual of any of the following:
 - (i) criminal activity;
 - (ii) a breach of securities legislation;
 - (iii) a breach of a rule of an SRO;
 - (c) after the cessation date there have been no changes to the information previously submitted in respect of any of the following items of the individual's Form 33-109F4:
 - (i) item 13 [*Regulatory disclosure*];

- (ii) item 14 [*Criminal disclosure*];
- (iii) item 15 [*Civil disclosure*];
- (iv) item 16 [*Financial disclosure*];
- (d) the individual is seeking reinstatement with a sponsoring firm in the same category of registration in which the individual was registered on the cessation date;
- (e) the new sponsoring firm is registered in the same category of registration in which the individual's former sponsoring firm was registered.

2.4 Application to Change or Surrender Individual Registration Categories

A registered individual who applies for registration in an additional category, or to surrender a registration category, must make the application by submitting a completed Form 33-109F2 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102.

2.5 Permitted Individuals

- (1) A permitted individual must submit a completed Form 33-109F4 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102, no more than 7 days after becoming a permitted individual, unless the individual submits a Form 33-109F7 in accordance with subsection (2).
- (2) An individual who has ceased to be a permitted individual of a former sponsoring firm and becomes a permitted individual of a new sponsoring firm may submit a completed Form 33-109F7 to the regulator if all of the following apply:
 - (a) the Form 33-109F7 is submitted in accordance with NI 31-102
 - (i) no more than 7 days after becoming a permitted individual of the new sponsoring firm, and
 - (ii) no more than 90 days after the cessation date;
 - (b) the individual holds the same permitted individual status with the new sponsoring firm that they held with the former sponsoring firm;
 - (c) the conditions described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of subsection 2.3(2) are met.

2.6 Commodity Futures Act Registrants

- (1) In Manitoba and Ontario, despite subsection 2.1(b), if a firm applies for registration under section 2.1 and is registered under the *Commodity Futures Act*, the applicant is not required to submit a completed Form 33-109F3 under section 3.2 for any business location of the applicant that is recorded on NRD.
- (2) In Manitoba and Ontario, despite subsection 2.2(1), if an individual applies for registration under securities legislation and is recorded on NRD with his or her sponsoring firm as registered under the *Commodity Futures Act*, the individual must make the application by submitting a completed Form 33-109F2 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102.

PART 3 - CHANGES TO REGISTERED FIRM INFORMATION

3.1 Notice of Change to a Firm's Information

- (1) Subject to subsections (3) or (4), a registered firm must notify the regulator of a change to any information previously submitted in Form 33-109F6 or under this subsection, as follows:
 - (a) for a change previously submitted in relation to part 3 of Form 33-109F6, within 30 days of the change;
 - (b) for a change previously submitted in relation to any other part of Form 33-109F6, within 7 days of the change.
- (2) A notice of change referred to in subsection (1) must be made by submitting a completed Form 33-109F5.
- (3) A notice of change is not required under subsection (1) if the change relates to any of the following:
 - (a) a business location other than the head office of the firm if the firm submits a completed Form 33-109F3 under section 3.2;
 - (b) a termination, or a change, of a registered firm's employment, partnership or agency relationship with an officer, partner or director of the registered firm if the firm submits a completed Form 33-109F1 under subsection 4.2(1);
 - (c) the addition of an officer, partner, or director to the registered firm if that individual submits either of the following:
 - (i) a completed Form 33-109F4 under subsection 2.2(1) or 2.5(1);
 - (ii) a completed Form 33-109F7 under subsection 2.3(2) or 2.5(2);

- (d) the information in the supporting documents referred to in any of the following items of Form 33-109F6:
 - (i) item 3.3 [*Business documents*];
 - (ii) item 5.1 [*Calculation of excess working capital*];
 - (iii) item 5.7 [*Directors' resolution for insurance*];
 - (iv) item 5.13 [*Audited financial statements*];
 - (v) item 5.14 [*Letter of direction to auditors*].
- (4) A person or company that submitted a completed Schedule B [*Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service*] to Form 33-109F6 must notify the regulator of a change to the information previously submitted in item 3 [*Name of agent for service of process*] or item 4 [*Address for service of process on the agent for service*] of that schedule by submitting a completed Schedule B no more than 7 days after the change;
- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply to a person or company after they have ceased to be registered for a period of 6 years or more.
- (6) For the purpose of subsections (2) and (4), the person or company may give the notice by submitting it to the principal regulator.

3.2 Changes to Business Locations

A registered firm must notify the regulator of the opening of a business location, other than a new head office, or of a change to any information previously submitted in Form 33-109F3, by submitting a completed Form 33-109F3 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102, within 7 days of the opening of the business location or change.

PART 4 - CHANGES TO REGISTERED INDIVIDUAL AND PERMITTED INDIVIDUAL INFORMATION

4.1 Notice of Change to an Individual's Information

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), a registered individual or permitted individual must notify the regulator of a change to any information previously submitted in respect of the individual's Form 33-109F4 as follows:
 - (a) for a change of information previously submitted in items 4 [*Citizenship*] and 11 [*Previous employment*] of Form 33-109F4, within 30 days of the change;

- (b) for a change of information previously submitted in any other items of Form 33-109F4, within 7 days of the change.
- (2) A notice of change is not required under subsection (1) if the change relates to information previously submitted in item 3 [*Personal information*] of Form 33-109F4.
- (3) A notice of change under subsection (1) must be made by submitting a completed Form 33-109F5 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102.
- (4) Despite subsection (3), a notice of change referred to in subsection (1) must be made by submitting a completed Form 33-109F2 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102 if the change relates to
 - (a) an individual's status as a permitted individual of the sponsoring firm, or
 - (b) a registered individual's status as an officer, partner, director or shareholder of the sponsoring firm.

4.2 Termination of Employment, Partnership or Agency Relationship

- (1) A registered firm must notify the regulator of the end of, or a change in, a sponsored individual's employment, partnership, or agency relationship with the firm if the individual ceases to have authority to act on behalf of the firm as a registered individual or permitted individual by submitting a Form 33-109F1 to the regulator in accordance with NI 31-102 with
 - (a) items 1 through 4 completed, and
 - (b) item 5 completed unless the reason for termination under item 4 was death or retirement of the individual or the completion or expiry of an employment or agency contract.
- (2) A registered firm must submit to the regulator the information required under
 - (a) subsection (1)(a), within 7 days of the cessation date, and
 - (b) subsection (1)(b), within 30 days of the cessation date.
- (3) A person or company must, within 7 days of a request from an individual for whom the person or company was the former sponsoring firm, provide to the individual a copy of the Form 33-109F1 that the person or company submitted under subsection (1) in respect of that individual.

- (4) If a person or company completed and submitted the information in item 5 of a Form 33-109F1 in respect of an individual who made a request under subsection (3) and that information was not included in the initial copy provided to the individual, the person or company must provide to that individual a further copy of the completed Form 33-109F1, including the information in item 5, within the later of
 - (a) 7 days after the request by the individual under subsection (3), and
 - (b) 7 days after the submission pursuant to subsection (2)(b).

PART 5 - DUE DILIGENCE AND RECORD-KEEPING

5.1 Sponsoring Firm Obligations

- (1) A sponsoring firm must make reasonable efforts to ensure the truth and completeness of information that is submitted in accordance with this Instrument for any individual.
- (2) A sponsoring firm must obtain from each individual who is registered to act on behalf of the firm, or who is a permitted individual of the firm, a copy of the Form 33-109F1 most recently submitted by the individual's former sponsoring firm in respect of that individual, if any, within 60 days of the firm becoming the individual's sponsoring firm.
- (3) A sponsoring firm must retain all documents used by the firm to satisfy its obligation under subsection (1),
 - (a) in the case of a registered individual, for no less than 7 years after the individual ceases to be registered to act on behalf of the firm,
 - (b) in the case of an individual who applied for registration but whose registration was refused by the regulator, for no less than 7 years after the individual applied for registration, or
 - (c) in the case of a permitted individual, for no less than 7 years after the individual ceases to be a permitted individual with the firm.
- (4) Without limiting subsection (3), if a registered individual, an individual applying for registration, or a permitted individual appoints an agent for service, the sponsoring firm must keep the original Appointment of Agent for Service executed by the individual for the period of time set out in paragraph (3)(b).
- (5) A sponsoring firm that retains a document under subsection (3) or (4) for an NRD submission must record the NRD submission number on the first page of the document.

PART 6 - TRANSITION

6.1 All Registered Firms to File Form 33-109F6 – September 30, 2010

A registered firm that was registered before this Instrument came into force must submit a completed Form 33-109F6 to the regulator on or before September 30, 2010.

6.2 Notice of Change for Firms Registered before September 28, 2009

- (1) In this section, “Form 3” means the form that a firm submitted before this Instrument came into force to apply for registration as a dealer, adviser or underwriter in the jurisdiction that, at the time the application was made, would have been the firm’s principal jurisdiction under this Instrument.
- (2) Subject to subsection (5), a registered firm that was registered in a jurisdiction of Canada before this Instrument came into force and that has not submitted a completed Form 33-109F6 to the regulator, must notify the regulator of a change to any information previously submitted
 - (a) in a notice of agent and address for service, by submitting to the regulator a completed Schedule B to Form 33-109F6, no more than 7 days after the change;
 - (b) in Form 3 or in any notice of change to information in that form submitted to the regulator, as follows:
 - (i) for a change of information equivalent to the information referred to in part 3 of Form 33-109F6, within 30 days of the change;
 - (ii) for a change of information equivalent to the information referred to in any other part of Form 33-109F6, within 7 days of the change.
- (3) A registered firm referred to in subsection (2) must notify the regulator of a change in its auditor or financial year-end within 7 days of the change.
- (4) For the purpose of subsections (2) and (3) the firm may give the notice by submitting it to the principal regulator.
- (5) A notice of change is not required under subsection (2) if the change relates to any of the following:
 - (a) the addition of an officer, partner, or director to the registered firm if that individual

- (i) submits a completed Form 33-109F4 under subsection 2.2(1) or 2.5(1), or
 - (ii) submits a completed Form 33-109F7 under subsection 2.3(2) or 2.5(2);
- (b) a termination, or a change, of a registered firm's employment, partnership or agency relationship with an officer, partner or director of the registered firm if the firm submits a completed Form 33-109F1 under subsection 4.2(1);
- (c) a business location other than the head office of the firm if the firm submits a completed Form 33-109F3 under section 3.2;
- (d) information equivalent to the information referred to in section 3.1(3)(d).

6.3 National Registration Database Transition Period

- (1) In this section, "NRD access date" means the first day following September 25, 2009 that an NRD filer has access to NRD to make NRD submissions.
- (2) A notice submitted by an NRD filer before September 25, 2009, and not accepted or denied by the regulator by that date must be resubmitted, as if the time required for the submission had fallen within the period commencing on September 25, 2009 and ending on the day before the NRD access date, in accordance with subsections (3), (4) and (6) as applicable.
- (3) Except in the case of a notice referred to in subsection (4), if the time required for making either of the following submissions falls within the period commencing on September 25, 2009 and ending on the day before the NRD access date, the time for making the submission is extended to the 45th day following the NRD access date:
 - (a) a notice that is required to be submitted in NRD format;
 - (b) a Form 33-109F4 that is required to be submitted under subsection 2.5(1).
- (4) If the time required for making either of the following submissions falls within the period commencing on September 25, 2009 and ending on the day before the NRD access date, the submission must be made other than through the NRD website:

- (a) a notice of change referred to in subsection 4.1(1) from a registered individual, if the change relates to previously submitted information about any of the following items of the individual's Form 33-109F4:
 - (i) item 14 [*Criminal disclosure*];
 - (ii) item 15 [*Civil disclosure*];
 - (iii) item 16 [*Financial disclosure*];
 - (b) a notice of termination referred to in subsection 4.2(1) from a former sponsoring firm, within the time required under subsection 4.2(2), if the individual's employment, partnership or agency relationship with the firm ended because the individual resigned or was dismissed for cause.
- (5) From September 28, 2009 to the day before the NRD access date, an individual may submit any of the following to the regulator other than through the NRD website:
- (a) Form 33-109F7;
 - (b) Form 33-109F2;
 - (c) Form 33-109F4 other than under subsection 2.5(1).
- (6) If an NRD filer makes a submission other than through the NRD website under subsection (4) or (5), the NRD filer must resubmit the information in NRD format to the regulator as follows:
- (a) for a Form 33-109F7 submitted under paragraph (5)(a),
 - (i) if the cessation date was on or after September 28, 2009, by submitting a completed Form 33-109F7 no later than 30 days after the NRD access date;
 - (ii) if the cessation date was before September 28, 2009, by submitting a completed Form 33-109F4 no later than 30 days after the NRD access date;
 - (b) for any other submission, no later than 30 days after the NRD access date.

6.4 Transition – Reinstatement under Subsections 2.3(2) and 2.5(2)

- (1) Despite subsection 2.3(2), from the NRD access date to December 28, 2009 an individual who seeks reinstatement of registration under subsection 2.3(2) must submit a completed Form 33-109F4 to the

regulator in accordance with NI 31-102, if the cessation date occurred before September 28, 2009.

- (2) For greater certainty, the registration of an individual who makes a submission under subsection (1) is reinstated in accordance with subsection 2.3(2) only if all of the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (e) of subsection 2.3(2) are met.
- (3) Subsection 2.5(2) does not apply to a permitted individual whose cessation date occurred before September 28, 2009.

PART 7 - EXEMPTION

7.1 Exemption

- (1) The regulator or the securities regulatory authority may grant an exemption from this Instrument, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), in Ontario, only the regulator may grant such an exemption.
- (3) Except in Ontario, an exemption referred to in subsection (1) is granted under the statute referred to in Appendix B of National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions*, opposite the name of the local jurisdiction.

PART 8 - REPEAL AND EFFECTIVE DATE

8.1 Repeal

National Instrument 33-109 *Registration Information*, which came into force on February 14, 2003, is repealed.

8.2 Effective Date

This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions* comes into force.

FORM 33-109F1

NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF REGISTERED INDIVIDUALS AND PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS (section 4.2)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Complete and submit this form to notify the relevant regulator(s) or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, or self-regulatory organization (SRO) that a registered individual or permitted person has left their sponsoring firm.

Terms

In this form, “cessation date” (or “effective date of termination”) means the first day on which an individual ceased to have authority to act as a registered individual on behalf of their sponsoring firm or ceased to be a permitted individual of their sponsoring firm, because of the end of, or a change in, the individual’s employment, partnership, or agency relationship with the firm;

How to submit the form

Submit this form at the National Registration Database (NRD) website in NRD format at www.nrd.ca.

If you are relying on the temporary hardship exemption in section 5.1 of National Instrument 31-102 [*National Registration Database*], you may submit this form in a format other than NRD format.

When to submit the form

You must submit the responses to Item 1, Item 2, Item 3 and Item 4 within five business days of the effective date of termination.

If you are required to complete Item 5, you must submit those responses within 30 days of the termination date. If you are submitting the responses to Item 5, in NRD format, after Items 1 to 4 have been submitted at NRD, use the NRD submission type called “Update/Correct Termination Information” to complete Item 5 of this form.

Item 1 Terminating firm

1. Name _____
2. NRD number _____

Item 2 Terminated individual

1. Name _____
2. NRD number _____

Item 3 Business location of the terminated individual

1. Address _____
2. NRD number _____

Item 4 Date and reason for termination

1. Cessation date / Effective date of termination _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

This is the first day that the individual ceased to have authority to act in a registerable capacity on behalf of the firm or ceased to be a permitted individual.

2. Reason for termination / cessation (check one):

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| Resigned - voluntary | ☐ |
| Resigned - at the firm's request | ☐ |
| Dismissed in good standing | ☐ |
| Dismissed for cause | ☐ |
| Completed temporary employment contract | ☐ |
| Retired | ☐ |
| Deceased | ☐ |
| Other | ☐ |

Item 5 Details about the termination

Complete Item 5 only if the individual resigned, was dismissed (whether or not for cause), or if the reason for termination under Item 4.2 was "Other". In the space below:

- state the reason(s) for the resignation, dismissal or "Other" reason for termination and
- provide details if the answer to any of the following questions is "Yes".

[For NRD Format only:]

- ☐ This information will be disclosed within 30 days of the effective date of termination
- ☐ Not applicable: completed temporary employment contract, retired or deceased

Answer the following questions to the best of the firm's knowledge.

In the past 12 months:

- | | | Yes | No |
|-----------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | Was the individual charged with any criminal offence? | ☐ | ☐ |
| 2. | Was the individual the subject of any investigation by any securities or financial industry regulator? | ☐ | ☐ |
| 3. | Was the individual subject to any significant internal disciplinary measures at the firm or at any affiliate of the firm related to the individual's activity as a registrant? | ☐ | ☐ |

- | | | | |
|----|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 4. | Were there any written complaints, civil claims and/or arbitration notices filed against the individual or against the firm about the individual's securities-related activities that occurred while the individual was registered or a permitted individual authorized to act on behalf of the firm? | ☐ | ☐ |
| 5. | Does the individual have any undischarged financial obligations to clients of the firm? | ☐ | ☐ |
| 6. | Has the firm or any affiliate of the firm suffered significant monetary loss or harm to its reputation as a result of the individual's actions? | ☐ | ☐ |
| 7. | Did the firm or any affiliate of the firm investigate the individual relating to possible material violations of fiduciary duties, regulatory requirements or the compliance policies and procedures of the firm or any affiliate of the firm? Examples include making unsuitable trades or investment recommendations, stealing or borrowing client money or securities, hiding losses from clients, forging client signatures, money laundering, deliberately making false representations and engaging in undisclosed outside business activity. | ☐ | ☐ |
| 8. | Did the individual repeatedly fail to follow compliance policies and procedures of the firm or any affiliate of the firm? | ☐ | ☐ |
| 9. | Did the individual engage in discretionary management of client accounts or otherwise engage in registerable activity without appropriate registration or without the firm's authorization? | ☐ | ☐ |

Reasons/Details: _____

Item 6 Notice of collection and use of personal information

The personal information required under this form is collected on behalf of, and used by, the securities regulatory authorities in the jurisdictions set out in Schedule A to administer and enforce certain provisions of their securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both.

The personal information required under this form is also collected by and used by the SROs set out in Schedule A to administer and enforce their respective by-laws, regulations, rules, rulings and policies.

By submitting this form, the individual consents to the collection by the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO of this personal information, and any police

records, records from other government or non-governmental regulators or SROs, credit records and employment records about the individual that the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO may need to complete their review of the information submitted in this form relating to the individual's continued fitness for registration or approval, if applicable, in accordance with the legal authority of the securities regulatory authorities while the individual is registered with or approved by it as the case may be. Securities regulatory authorities or SROs may contact government and private bodies or agencies, individuals, corporations and other organizations for information about the individual.

If you have any questions about the collection and use of this information, contact the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO in any jurisdiction in which the required information is submitted. See Schedule A for details. In Québec, you can also contact the Commission d'accès à l'information at 1-888-528-7741 or visit its website at www.cai.gouv.qc.ca.

Item 7 Warning

It is an offence under securities legislation and/or derivatives legislation, including commodity futures legislation to give false or misleading information on this form.

Item 8 Certification

Certification-NRD format:

- ☐ I am making this submission as agent for the firm. By checking this box, I certify that the firm provided me with all of the information on this form.

Certification-Format other than NRD format:

By signing below I certify to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form for the firm, either directly or through the principal regulator, that:

- I have read this form and understand the questions, and
- all of the information provided on this form is true and complete.

Name of firm _____

Name of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Title of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Signature of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Date signed _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

Schedule A
Contact information for
Notice of collection and use of personal information

Alberta

Alberta Securities Commission,
4th Floor, 300 - 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, AB T2P 3C4
Attention: Information Officer
Telephone: (403) 355-4151

British Columbia

British Columbia Securities
Commission
P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V7Y 1L2
Attention: Freedom of Information
Officer
Telephone: (604) 899-6500 or (800)
373-6393 (in BC)

Manitoba

The Manitoba Securities Commission
500 - 400 St. Mary Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4K5
Attention: Director of Registrations
Telephone (204) 945-2548
Fax (204) 945-0330

New Brunswick

New Brunswick Securities
Commission
Suite 300, 85 Charlotte Street
Saint John, NB E2L 2J2
Attention: Director, Regulatory
Affairs
Telephone: (506) 658-3060

Newfoundland and Labrador

Securities NL
Financial Services Regulation Division
Department of Government Services
P.O. Box 8700, 2nd Floor, West Block
Confederation Building
St. John's, NL A1B 4J6
Attention: Manager of Registrations
Tel: (709) 729-5661

Nunavut

Legal Registries Division
Department of Justice
Government of Nunavut
P.O. Box 1000 Station 570
Iqaluit, NU X0A 0H0
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (867) 975-6590

Ontario

Ontario Securities Commission
Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, ON M5H 3S8
Attention: FOI Coordinator
Telephone: (416) 593-8314

Prince Edward Island

Securities Registry
Office of the Attorney General B
Consumer, Corporate and Insurance
Services Division
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (902) 368-6288

Québec

Autorité des marchés financiers
800, square Victoria, 22e étage
C.P. 246, tour de la Bourse
Montréal (Québec) H4Z 1G3
Attention: Responsable de l'accès à
l'information
Telephone: (514) 395-0337 or
(877) 525-0337 (in Québec)

Saskatchewan

Saskatchewan Financial Services
Commission
Suite 601, 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, SK S4P 4H2
Attention: Director
Telephone: (306) 787-5842

Nova Scotia

Nova Scotia Securities Commission
2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
P.O. Box 458
Halifax, NS B3J 2P8
Attention: Deputy Director, Capital
Markets
Telephone: (902) 424-7768

Northwest Territories

Government of the Northwest
Territories
P.O. Box 1320
Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9
Attention: Deputy Superintendent of
Securities
Telephone: (867) 920-8984

Yukon

Yukon Securities Office
Department of Community Services
P.O. Box 2703 C-6
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6
Attention: Superintendent of Securities
Telephone: (867) 667-5225

Self-regulatory organization

Investment Industry Regulatory
Organization of Canada
121 King Street West, Suite 1600
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9
Attention: Privacy Officer
Telephone: (416) 364-6133
E-mail: PrivacyOfficer@iirroc.ca

FORM 33-109F2

CHANGE OR SURRENDER OF INDIVIDUAL CATEGORIES
(section 4.2 or 2.2(2) or 2.5(2))

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Complete and submit this form to notify the relevant regulator(s) or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, or self-regulatory organization (SRO) that a registered individual or permitted individual seeks to add and/or remove individual registration categories or permitted activities.

Terms

In this form, “you”, “your” and “individual” mean the registered individual or permitted individual who is seeking to add and/or remove registration categories or permitted activities.

How to submit this form

Submit this form at the National Registration Database (NRD) website in NRD format at www.nrd.ca.

If you are relying on the temporary hardship exemption in section 5.1 of National Instrument 31-102, you may submit this form in a format other than NRD format.

Item 1 Individual

Name of individual _____

NRD number of individual _____

Item 2 Registration jurisdictions

1. Are you filing this form under the passport system / interface for registration?

Only choose “no” if you are registered in:

- (a) only one jurisdiction of Canada, or
- (b) more than one jurisdiction of Canada and you are requesting a change or surrender:
 - (i) in a non-principal jurisdiction or jurisdictions, but not in your principal jurisdiction.

Yes ☐ No ☐

2. Check each jurisdiction where you are seeking the change or surrender of individual categories of registration.

- ☐ Alberta
- ☐ British Columbia
- ☐ Manitoba
- ☐ New Brunswick
- ☐ Newfoundland and Labrador
- ☐ Northwest Territories
- ☐ Nova Scotia
- ☐ Nunavut
- ☐ Ontario
- ☐ Prince Edward Island
- ☐ Québec
- ☐ Saskatchewan
- ☐ Yukon

Item 3 Removing categories

What categories are you seeking to remove?

Item 4 Adding categories

1. What categories are you seeking to add?

2. If you are seeking registration as a representative of a mutual fund dealer or of a scholarship plan dealer in Québec, are you covered by your sponsoring firm's professional liability insurance?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "No", state:

The name of your insurer _____

Your policy number _____

Item 5 Reason for surrender

If you are seeking to remove a category or permitted activity, state the reason for the surrender in the local jurisdiction.

Item 6 Notice of collection and use of personal information

The personal information required under this form is collected on behalf of, and used by, the securities regulatory authorities in the jurisdictions set out in Schedule A to administer and enforce certain provisions of their securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both.

The personal information required under this form is also collected by and used by the SROs set out in Schedule A to administer and enforce their respective by-laws, regulations, rules, rulings and policies.

By submitting this form, the individual consents to the collection by the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO of this personal information, and any police records, records from other government or non-governmental regulators or SROs, credit records and employment records about the individual that the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO may need to complete their review of the information submitted in this form relating to the individual's continued fitness for registration or approval, if applicable, in accordance with the legal authority of the securities regulatory authorities while the individual is registered with or approved by it. Securities regulatory authorities or SROs may contact government and private bodies or agencies, individuals, corporations and other organizations for information about the individual.

If you have any questions about the collection and use of this information, contact the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO in any jurisdiction in which the required information is submitted. See Schedule A for details. In Québec, you can also contact the Commission d'accès à l'information at 1-888-528-7741 or visit its website at www.cai.gouv.qc.ca.

Item 7 Warning

It is an offence under securities legislation and/or derivatives legislation, including commodity futures legislation to give false or misleading information on this form.

Item 8 Certification

Certification-NRD format:

I confirm I have discussed the questions in this form with an officer, branch manager or supervisor of my sponsoring firm. To the best of my knowledge and belief, the officer, branch manager or supervisor was satisfied that I fully understood the questions. I will limit my activities to those permitted by my category of registration.

- ☐ I am making this submission as agent for the individual identified in this form. By checking this box, I certify that the individual provided me with all of the information on this form.

Certification-Format other than NRD format:

By signing below:

1. I certify to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form, either directly or through the principal regulator, that:
 - I have read this form and understand the questions, and
 - all of the information provided on this form is true, and complete.
2. I confirm I have discussed the questions in this form with an officer, branch manager or supervisor of my sponsoring firm. To the best of my knowledge and belief, the officer, branch manager or supervisor was satisfied that I fully understood the questions. I will limit my activities to those permitted by my category of registration.

Signature of individual _____

Date signed _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

By signing below, I certify to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form for the individual, either directly or through the principal regulator, that:

1. the individual identified in this form will be engaged by the firm as a registered individual, or a non registered individual, and
2. I have, or a branch manager or supervisor or another officer or partner has, discussed the questions set out in this form with the individual. To the best of my knowledge and belief, the individual fully understands the questions.

Name of firm _____

Name of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Title of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Signature of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Date signed _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

Schedule A
Contact information for
Notice of collection and use of personal information

Alberta

Alberta Securities Commission,
4th Floor, 300 - 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, AB T2P 3C4
Attention: Information Officer
Telephone: (403) 355-4151

British Columbia

British Columbia Securities Commission
P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V7Y 1L2
Attention: Freedom of Information
Officer
Telephone: (604) 899-6500 or (800) 373-
6393 (in BC)

Manitoba

The Manitoba Securities Commission
500 - 400 St. Mary Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4K5
Attention: Director of Registrations
Telephone (204) 945-2548
Fax (204) 945-0330

Nunavut

Legal Registries Division
Department of Justice
Government of Nunavut
P.O. Box 1000 Station 570
Iqaluit, NU X0A 0H0
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (867) 975-6590

Ontario

Ontario Securities Commission
Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, ON M5H 3S8
Attention: FOI Coordinator
Telephone: (416) 593-8314

Prince Edward Island

Securities Registry
Office of the Attorney General B
Consumer, Corporate and Insurance
Services Division
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (902) 368-6288

New Brunswick

New Brunswick Securities
Commission
Suite 300, 85 Charlotte Street
Saint John, NB E2L 2J2
Attention: Director, Regulatory
Affairs
Telephone: (506) 658-3060

Newfoundland and Labrador

Securities NL
Financial Services Regulation Division
Department of Government Services
P.O. Box 8700, 2nd Floor, West Block
Confederation Building
St. John's, NL A1B 4J6
Attention: Manager of Registrations
Tel: (709) 729-5661

Nova Scotia

Nova Scotia Securities Commission
2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
P.O. Box 458
Halifax, NS B3J 2P8
Attention: Deputy Director, Capital
Markets
Telephone: (902) 424-7768

Northwest Territories

Government of the Northwest
Territories
P.O. Box 1320
Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9
Attention: Deputy Superintendent of
Securities
Telephone: (867) 920-8984

Québec

Autorité des marchés financiers
800, square Victoria, 22e étage
C.P. 246, tour de la Bourse
Montréal (Québec) H4Z 1G3
Attention: Responsable de l'accès à
l'information
Telephone: (514) 395-0337 or (877) 525-
0337 (in Québec)

Saskatchewan

Saskatchewan Financial Services
Commission
Suite 601, 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, SK S4P 4H2
Attention: Director
Telephone: (306) 787-5842

Yukon

Yukon Securities Office
Department of Community Services
P.O. Box 2703 C-6
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6
Attention: Superintendent of Securities
Telephone: (867) 667-5225

Self-regulatory organization

Investment Industry Regulatory
Organization of Canada
121 King Street West, Suite 1600
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9
Attention: Privacy Officer
Telephone: (416) 364-6133
E-mail: PrivacyOfficer@iirroc.ca

FORM 33-109F3
BUSINESS LOCATIONS OTHER THAN HEAD OFFICE
(section 3.2)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Complete and submit this form to notify the relevant regulator(s) or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, or self-regulatory organization (SRO) that a business location has opened or closed, or information about a business location has changed.

Check one of the following and complete the entire form:

- ☐ Opening this business location
- ☐ Closing this business location
- ☐ Change to the information previously submitted about this business location.
Clearly specify the information that has changed.

How to submit this form

Submit this form at the National Registration Database (NRD) website in NRD format at www.nrd.ca.

If you are relying on the temporary hardship exemption in section 5.1 of National Instrument 31-102, you may complete and submit this form in a format other than NRD format.

Item 1 Type of business location

- Branch or Business Location ☐
- Sub-branch ☐

Item 2 Supervisor or branch manager

Name of designated supervisor or branch manager _____

NRD number of the designated supervisor or branch manager _____

Item 3 Business location information

Business address _____

Mailing address (if different from business address) _____

Telephone number (_____) _____

Fax number (_____) _____

Item 4 Notice of collection and use of personal information

The personal information required under this form is collected on behalf of, and used by, the securities regulatory authorities in the jurisdictions set out in Schedule A to administer and enforce certain provisions of their securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both.

The personal information required under this form is also collected by and used by the SROs set out in Schedule A to administer and enforce their respective by-laws, regulations, rules, rulings and policies.

By submitting this form, the individual consents to the collection by the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO of this personal information, and any police records, records from other government or non-governmental regulators or SROs, credit records and employment records about the individual that the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO may need to complete their review of the information submitted in this form relating to the individual's continued fitness for registration or approval, if applicable, in accordance with the legal authority of the securities regulatory authorities while the individual is registered with or approved by it. Securities regulatory authorities or SROs may contact government and private bodies or agencies, individuals, corporations and other organizations for information about the individual.

If you have any questions about the collection and use of this information, contact the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO in any jurisdiction in which the required information is submitted. See Schedule A for details. In Québec, you can also contact the Commission d'accès à l'information at 1-888-528-7741 or visit its website at www.cai.gouv.qc.ca.

Item 5 Warning

It is an offence under securities legislation and/or derivatives legislation, including commodity futures legislation to give false or misleading information on this form.

Item 6 Certification

Certification-NRD format:

- ☐ I am making this submission as agent for the firm. By checking this box, I certify that the firm provided me with all of the information on this form.

Certification-Format other than NRD format:

By signing below, I certify to the securities regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form for the firm, either directly or through the principal regulator, that:

- I have read this form and understand the questions, and
- all of the information provided on this form is true, and complete.

Name of firm _____

Name of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Title of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Signature of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Date signed _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

Schedule A
Contact information for
Notice of collection and use of personal information

Alberta

Alberta Securities Commission,
4th Floor, 300 - 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, AB T2P 3C4
Attention: Information Officer
Telephone: (403) 355-4151

British Columbia

British Columbia Securities Commission
P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V7Y 1L2
Attention: Freedom of Information
Officer
Telephone: (604) 899-6500 or (800) 373-
6393 (in BC)

Manitoba

The Manitoba Securities Commission
500 - 400 St. Mary Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4K5
Attention: Director of Registrations
Telephone (204) 945-2548
Fax (204) 945-0330

Nunavut

Legal Registries Division
Department of Justice
Government of Nunavut
P.O. Box 1000 Station 570
Iqaluit, NU X0A 0H0
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (867) 975-6590

Ontario

Ontario Securities Commission
Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, ON M5H 3S8
Attention: FOI Coordinator
Telephone: (416) 593-8314

Prince Edward Island

Securities Registry
Office of the Attorney General B
Consumer, Corporate and Insurance
Services Division
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (902) 368-6288

New Brunswick

New Brunswick Securities
Commission
Suite 300, 85 Charlotte Street
Saint John, NB E2L 2J2
Attention: Director, Regulatory
Affairs
Telephone: (506) 658-3060

Newfoundland and Labrador

Securities NL
Financial Services Regulation Division
Department of Government Services
P.O. Box 8700, 2nd Floor, West Block
Confederation Building
St. John's, NL A1B 4J6
Attention: Manager of Registrations
Tel: (709) 729-5661

Nova Scotia

Nova Scotia Securities Commission
2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
P.O. Box 458
Halifax, NS B3J 2P8
Attention: Deputy Director, Capital
Markets
Telephone: (902) 424-7768

Northwest Territories

Government of the Northwest
Territories
P.O. Box 1320
Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9
Attention: Deputy Superintendent of
Securities
Telephone: (867) 920-8984

Québec

Autorité des marchés financiers
800, square Victoria, 22e étage
C.P. 246, tour de la Bourse
Montréal (Québec) H4Z 1G3
Attention: Responsable de l'accès à
l'information
Telephone: (514) 395-0337 or (877) 525-
0337 (in Québec)

Saskatchewan

Saskatchewan Financial Services
Commission
Suite 601, 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, SK S4P 4H2
Attention: Director
Telephone: (306) 787-5842

Yukon

Yukon Securities Office
Department of Community Services
P.O. Box 2703 C-6
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6
Attention: Superintendent of Securities
Telephone: (867) 667-5225

Self-regulatory organization

Investment Industry Regulatory
Organization of Canada
121 King Street West, Suite 1600
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9
Attention: Privacy Officer
Telephone: (416) 364-6133
E-mail: PrivacyOfficer@iirc.ca

FORM 33-109F4
REGISTRATION OF INDIVIDUALS AND
REVIEW OF PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS
(sections 2.2 and 2.5)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Complete and submit this form to the relevant regulator(s) or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, or self-regulatory organization (SRO) if an individual is seeking registration in individual categories or is seeking to be reviewed as a permitted individual. You only need to complete and submit one of this form regardless of the number of categories you are seeking to be registered in.

Terms

In this form, “you”, “your” and “individual” mean the individual who is seeking registration or the individual who is filing this form as a permitted individual under securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both.

“Sponsoring firm” means the registered firm where you will carry out your duties as a registered or permitted individual.

“Derivatives” means financial instruments, such as futures contracts (including exchange traded contracts), futures options and swaps whose market price, value or payment obligations are derived from, or based on, one or more underlying interests. Derivatives can be in the form of instruments, agreements or securities.

“Major shareholder” and “shareholder” mean a shareholder who, in total, directly or indirectly owns voting securities carrying 10 per cent or more of the votes carried by all outstanding voting securities.

“Approved person” means, in respect of a member of the IIROC (Member), an individual who is a partner, director, officer, employee or agent of a Member who is approved by the IIROC or another Canadian SRO to perform any function required under any IIROC or another Canadian SRO By-law, Regulation, or Policy.

Several terms used in this form are defined in the securities legislation of your province or territory. Please refer to those definitions.

How to submit this form

NRD format

Submit this form at the National Registration Database (NRD) website in NRD format at www.nrd.ca. You are only required to submit one form regardless of the number of registration categories you are seeking. If you have any questions, contact the compliance, registration or legal department of the sponsoring firm or a legal adviser, or visit the NRD information website at www.nrd-info.ca.

Format, other than NRD format

If you are relying on the temporary hardship exemption in section 5.1 of National

Instrument 31-102 *National Registration Database*, you may submit this form in a format other than NRD format.

If you need more space, use a separate sheet of paper. Clearly identify the Item and question number. Complete and sign the form, and send it to the relevant regulator(s) or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, SRO (s) or similar authority. The number of originally signed copies of the form you are required to submit depends on the province or territory, and on the regulator, the securities regulatory authority or SRO.

To avoid delays in processing this form, be sure to answer all of the questions that apply to you. If you have questions, contact the compliance, registration or legal department of the sponsoring firm or a legal adviser, or visit the National Registration Database information website at www.nrd-info.ca.

Item 1 Name

1. Legal Name

Last name	First name	Second name (N/A ☐)	Third name (N/A ☐)
-----------	------------	---	--

NRD number (if applicable) _____

2. Other Personal Names

Are you currently, or have you ever been, known by any names other than your full legal name above, for example, nicknames or names due to marriage?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “yes”, complete Schedule A.

3. Use of Other Names

Are you currently, or have you ever used, operated under, or carried on business under any name other than the name(s) mentioned above, for example, trade names for sole proprietorships or team names?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “yes”, complete Schedule A.

Item 2 Residential Address

Provide all of your residential addresses, including any foreign residential addresses, for the past 10 years.

1. Current and Previous Residential Addresses

(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

Telephone number _____

Lived at this address since (YYYY/MM) _____

If you have lived at this address for less than 10 years, complete Schedule B.

2. Mailing Address

- ☐ Check here if your mailing address is the same as your current residential address provided above. Otherwise, complete the following:

(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

Item 3 Personal Information

1. Date of birth _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

2. Place of birth _____
(city, province, territory or state, country)

3. Gender Female ☐ Male ☐

4. Eye colour _____

5. Hair colour _____

6. Height _____ ☐ in. or _____ ☐ cm

7. Weight _____ ☐ lbs. or _____ ☐ kg

Item 4 Citizenship

1. Citizenship information

What is your country of citizenship?

☐ Canada

☐ Other, specify: _____

2. If you are a citizen of a country other than Canada, complete the following for that citizenship.

☐ Check here if you do not have a valid passport. Otherwise, provide:

Passport number: _____

Date of issue: _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

Place of issue: _____
(city, province, territory or state, country)

Item 5 Registration Jurisdictions

1. Are you filing this form under the passport system / interface for registration?

Only choose “no” if:

- (a) you are seeking registration only in your principal jurisdiction,
- (b) you are seeking review as a permitted individual only in your principal jurisdiction

and you are not currently registered under securities legislation in any jurisdiction of Canada,

Yes ☐ No ☐

2. Check each jurisdiction where you are seeking registration or review as a permitted individual:

- ☐ All jurisdictions
- ☐ Alberta
- ☐ British Columbia
- ☐ Manitoba
- ☐ New Brunswick
- ☐ Newfoundland and Labrador
- ☐ Northwest Territories
- ☐ Nova Scotia
- ☐ Nunavut
- ☐ Ontario
- ☐ Prince Edward Island
- ☐ Québec
- ☐ Saskatchewan
- ☐ Yukon

Item 6 Individual Categories

1. On Schedule C, check each category for which you are seeking registration as an individual or review as a permitted individual. If you are seeking review as a permitted individual, check each category that describes your position with your sponsoring firm.

2. If you are seeking registration as a representative of a mutual fund dealer or of a scholarship plan dealer in Québec, are you covered by your sponsoring firm's professional liability insurance?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "No", state:

The name of your insurer _____

Your policy number _____

Item 7 Address and Agent for Service

1. Address for Service

You must have one address for service in each province or territory where you are submitting this form. A residential address or a business address is acceptable. A post office box is not acceptable. Complete Schedule D for each additional address for service you are providing.

Address for service:

(number, street, city, province or territory, postal code)

Telephone number _____

Fax number, if applicable _____

E-mail address, if available _____

2. Agent for Service

If you have appointed an agent for service, provide the following information for the agent in each province or territory where you have an agent for service. The address of your agent for service must be the same as the address for service above. If your agent for service is not an individual, provide the name of your contact person.

Name of agent for service: _____

Contact person: _____
Last name, First name

Item 8 Proficiency

1. Course or Examination Information and Other Education

Complete Schedule E to indicate each course and examination that is required for registration or approval and that you have successfully completed or have been exempted from.

- ☐ Check here if you are not required under securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both, or the rules of an SRO to satisfy any course or examination requirements.

2. Student Numbers

If you have a student number for a course that you successfully completed with one of the following organizations, provide it below:

CSI Global Education (formerly Canadian Securities Institute): _____

IFSE Institute (formerly IFIC): _____

Institute of Canadian Bankers (ICB): _____

CFA Institute (formerly AIMR): _____

Advocis (formerly CAIFA): _____

3. Exemption Refusal

Has any securities regulator, derivatives regulator or SRO refused to grant you an exemption from a course, examination or experience requirement?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule F.

Item 9 Location of Employment

1. Provide the following information for your new sponsoring firm. If you will be working out of more than one location, provide the following information for the location out of which you will be doing most of your business.

NRD location number: _____

Unique Identification Number (optional) : _____

Business address: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

Telephone number: (____) _____ Fax number: (____) _____

2. If the firm has a foreign head office, and/or you are not a resident of Canada, provide the address for the location in which you will be conducting business.

Business address: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

Telephone number: (____) _____ Fax number: (____) _____

[The following under #3 "Type of location", #4 and #5 is for a Format other than NRD format only]

3. Type of location - for Format other than NRD format only:

☐ Head office ☐ Branch or Business Location ☐ Sub-branch

4. Name of branch manager: _____

5. ☐ Check here if the mailing address of the location is the same as the business address provided above. Otherwise, complete the following:

Mailing address: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

Item 10 Current Employment, Other Business Activities, Officer Positions Held and Directorships

Complete a separate Schedule G for each of your current business and employment activities, including employment and business activities with your sponsoring firm and any employment and business activities outside your sponsoring firm. Also include all business related officer or director positions and any other equivalent positions held, whether you receive compensation or not.

Item 11 Previous Employment and Other Activities

On Schedule H, complete your employment and other activities history for the past 10-years.

Item 12 Resignations and Terminations

Have you ever resigned, been terminated or been dismissed for cause by an employer from a position following allegations that you:

1. Violated any statutes, regulations, rules or standards of conduct?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule I Item 12.1.

2. Failed to appropriately supervise compliance with any statutes, regulations, rules or standards of conduct?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule I Item 12.2.

3. Committed fraud or the wrongful taking of property, including theft?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule I Item 12.3.

Item 13 Regulatory Disclosure

1. Securities and Derivatives Regulation

- a) Other than a registration or permitted individual status that has been recorded under this NRD number, are you now, or have you ever been, registered or licensed with any securities regulator or derivatives regulator or both in any province, territory, state or country to trade in or advise on securities or derivatives or both?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule J, Item 13.1(a).

- b) Have you ever been refused registration or a licence to trade in or advise on securities or derivatives or both in any province, territory state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule J, Item 13.1(b).

- c) Have you ever been denied the benefit of any exemption from registration provided in any securities or derivatives or both legislation or rules in any province, territory, state or country, other than what was disclosed in Item 8(3) of this form?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule J, Item 13.1(c).

- d) Are you now, or have you ever been subject to any disciplinary proceedings or any order resulting from disciplinary proceedings under any securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule J, Item 13.1(d).

2. SRO Regulation

- a) Other than an approval that has been recorded under this NRD number, are you now, or have you ever been, an approved person of an SRO or similar organization in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule J, Item 13.2(a).

- b) Have you ever been refused approved person status by an SRO or similar organization in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule J, Item 13.2(b).

- c) Are you now, or have you ever been, subject to any disciplinary proceedings conducted by any SRO or similar organization in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule J, Item 13.2(c).

3. Non-Securities Regulation

- a) Are you now, or have you ever been, registered or licensed under any legislation which requires registration or licensing to deal with the public in any capacity other than to trade in or advise on securities or derivatives or both in any province, territory, state or country (e.g. insurance, real estate, accountant, lawyer, teacher)?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule J, Item 13.3(a)

- b) Have you ever been refused registration or a licence under any legislation relating to your professional activities unrelated to securities or derivatives in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule J, Item 13.3(b).

- c) Are you now, or have you ever been, a subject of any disciplinary actions conducted under any legislation relating to your professional activities unrelated to securities or derivatives in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule J, Item 13.3(c).

Item 14 Criminal Disclosure

Offences you must disclose

You must disclose all criminal offences committed in any province, territory, state or country. This includes, but is not limited to, criminal offences under federal statutes such as the *Criminal Code* (Canada), *Income Tax Act* (Canada), *the Competition Act* (Canada), *Immigration Act* (Canada) and the *Controlled Drugs and Substances Act* (Canada) (or its predecessor, the *Narcotic Control Act* (Canada)). This includes pleas or findings of guilt for impaired driving, which are *Criminal Code* (Canada) matters. If you have been found guilty of a criminal offence, you must disclose the offence even if you have been granted an absolute or conditional discharge.

With respect to questions 14.2 and 14.4, if you or your firm has been found guilty of a criminal offence, or participated in the Alternative Measures Program within the past three years, you must disclose that offence even if an absolute or conditional discharge has been granted, or the charge has been dismissed, withdrawn or stayed. Some exceptions apply to stayed charges, and the Alternative Measures Program which are outlined below.

If you do not disclose a criminal offence under any statute other than the *Young Offenders Act* (Canada) or the *Youth Criminal Justice Act* (Canada), regulators or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority or self regulatory organization may treat it as a non-disclosure of material information.

Offences you do not have to disclose

The appropriate response is “No” if any of the following circumstances apply.

You are not required to disclose:

- crimes for which you received an absolute or conditional discharge if the crime has been purged from the criminal records in accordance with the *Criminal Records Act* (Canada)

- speeding, parking violations or any offence for which a pardon has been granted under the *Criminal Records Act* (Canada) and the pardon has not been revoked
- stayed charges for summary conviction offences that have been stayed for six months or more
- stayed charges for indictable offences that have been stayed for a year or more, and
- offences under the *Young Offenders Act* (Canada) or the *Youth Criminal Justice Act* (Canada)

With respect to questions 14.2 and 14.4, you are not required to disclose an offence for which you or your firm was found guilty if you or the firm participated in the Alternative Measures Program more than three years ago for that offence.

1. Are there any outstanding or stayed charges against you alleging a criminal offence that was committed in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule K, Item 14.1.

2. Have you ever been found guilty, pleaded no contest to, or granted an absolute or conditional discharge from any criminal offence that was committed in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule K, Item 14.2.

3. To the best of your knowledge, are there any outstanding charges against any firm of which you were, at the time the criminal offence was alleged to have taken place in any province, territory, state or country, a partner, director, officer or major shareholder?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule K, Item 14.3.

4. To the best of your knowledge, has any firm, when you were a partner, officer, director or major shareholder, ever been found guilty, pleaded no contest to or granted an absolute or conditional discharge from a criminal offence that was committed in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule K, Item 14.4 .

Item 15 Civil Disclosure

1. Are there currently any outstanding civil actions alleging fraud, theft, deceit, misrepresentation or similar misconduct against you or a firm where you are or were a partner, director, officer or major shareholder in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule L, Item 15.1.

2. Have you or a firm where you are or were a partner, director, officer or major shareholder ever been a defendant or respondent in any civil proceeding in which fraud, theft, deceit, misrepresentation or similar misconduct is, or was, successfully established in a judgment in any province, territory, state or country?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule L, Item 15.2.

Item 16 Financial Disclosure

1. Bankruptcy

Under the laws of any applicable jurisdiction, have you or has any firm when you were a partner, director, officer or major shareholder of that firm:

- a) Had a petition in bankruptcy issued or made a voluntary assignment in bankruptcy or any similar proceeding?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule M, Item 16.1(a).

- b) Made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or any similar proceeding?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule M, Item 16.1(b).

- c) Been subject to proceedings under any legislation relating to the winding up or dissolution of the firm, or under the *Companies’ Creditors Arrangement Act* (Canada)?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule M, Item 16.1(c).

- d) Been subject to or initiated any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors? This includes having a receiver, receiver-manager, administrator or trustee appointed by or at the request of creditors, privately, through court process or by order of a regulatory authority, to hold your assets.

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule M, Item 16.1(d).

2. Debt Obligations

Over the past 10 years, have you failed to meet a financial obligation of \$5,000 or more as it came due or, to the best of your knowledge, has any firm, while you were a partner, director, officer or major shareholder of that firm, failed to meet any financial obligation of \$5,000 or more as it came due?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule M, Item 16.2.

3. Surety Bond or Fidelity Bond

Have you ever been refused for a surety or fidelity bond?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule M, Item 16.3.

4. Garnishments, Unsatisfied Judgments or Directions to Pay

Has any federal, provincial, territorial, state authority or court ever issued any of the following against you regarding your indebtedness or, to the best of your knowledge, the indebtedness of a firm where you are or were a partner, director, officer or major shareholder:

	Yes	No
Garnishment	☐	☐
Unsatisfied judgment	☐	☐
Direction to pay	☐	☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule M, Item 16.4.

Item 17 Ownership of Securities and Derivatives Firms

Are you now, or have you ever been, a partner or major shareholder of any firm (including your sponsoring firm) whose business is trading in or advising on securities or derivatives or both?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, complete Schedule N.

Item 18 Agent for Service

By submitting this form, you certify that in each jurisdiction of Canada where you have appointed an agent for service, you have completed the appointment of agent for service required in that jurisdiction.

Item 19 Submission to Jurisdiction

By submitting this form, you agree to be subject to the securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both of each jurisdiction of Canada, and to the by-laws, regulations, rules, rulings and policies (collectively referred to as “rules” in this form) of the SROs to which you have submitted this form. This includes the jurisdiction of any tribunals or any proceedings that relate to your activities as a registrant or a partner, director or officer of a registrant under that securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both or as an Approved Person under SRO rules.

Item 20 Notice of Collection and use of Personal Information

The personal information required under this form is collected on behalf of, and used by, the securities regulatory authorities in the jurisdictions set out in Schedule O to administer and enforce certain provisions of their securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both.

By submitting this form, the individual consents to the collection by the securities regulatory authorities of this personal information, and any police records, records from other government or non-governmental regulators or SROs, credit records and employment records about the individual that the securities regulatory authorities may need to complete their review of the information submitted in this form relating to the individual’s continued fitness for registration or approval, if applicable, in accordance with the legal authority of the securities regulatory authorities while the individual is registered with or approved by it. Securities regulatory authorities may contact government and private bodies or agencies, individuals, corporations and other organizations for information about the individual.

If you have any questions about the collection and use of this information, contact the securities regulatory authority in any jurisdiction in which the required information is submitted. See Schedule O for details. In Québec, you can also contact the Commission d’accès à l’information at 1-888-528-7741 or visit its website at www.cai.gouv.qc.ca.

SROs

The principal purpose for the collection of personal information is to assess your suitability for registration or approval and to assess your continued fitness for

registration or approval in accordance with the applicable securities legislation and the rules of the SROs.

By submitting this form, you authorize the SROs to which this form is submitted to collect any information from any source whatsoever. This includes, but is not limited to, personal confidential information about you that is otherwise protected by law such as, police, credit, employment, education and proficiency course completion records, and records from other government or non-governmental regulatory authorities, securities commissions, stock exchanges, or other SROs, private bodies, agencies, individuals or corporations, as may be necessary for the SROs to complete their review of your form or continued fitness for registration or approval in accordance with their rules for the duration of the period you remain so registered or approved. You further consent to and authorize the transfer of confidential information between SROs, securities commissions or stock exchanges from whom you now, or may in the future, seek registration or approval, or with which you are currently registered or approved for the purpose of determining fitness or continued fitness for registration or approval or in connection with the performance of an investigation or other exercise of regulatory authority, whether or not you are registered with or approved by them.

By submitting this form, you certify that you understand the rules of the applicable SROs of which you are seeking registration or approval or of which your sponsoring firm is a member or participating organization. You also undertake to become conversant with the rules of any SROs of which you or your sponsoring firm becomes a member or participating organization. You agree to be bound by, observe and comply with these rules as they are from time to time amended or supplemented, and you agree to keep yourself fully informed about them as they are amended and supplemented. You submit to the jurisdiction of the SROs from whom you are seeking registration or approval, or of which your sponsoring firm is now or in the future becomes a member or participating organization and, wherever applicable, their Governors, Directors and Committees. You agree that any registration or approval granted pursuant to this form may be revoked, terminated or suspended at any time in accordance with the then applicable rules of the respective SROs. In the event of any such revocation or termination, you must terminate all activities which require registration or approval and, thereafter, not perform services that require registration or approval for any member of the SROs or any approved affiliated company or other affiliate of such member without obtaining the approval of or registration with the SROs, in accordance with their rules.

By submitting this form, you undertake to notify the SROs from whom you are seeking registration or approval or with which you are currently or may in the future be registered or approved of any material change to the information herein provided in accordance with their respective rules. You agree to the transfer of this form, without amendment, to other SROs in the event that at some time in the future you seek registration or approval from such other SROs.

You certify that you have discussed the questions in this form, together with this Agreement, with an Officer or Branch Manager of your sponsoring member firm and, to your knowledge and belief, the authorized Officer or Branch Manager was satisfied

that you fully understood the questions and the terms of this Agreement. You further certify that your business activities that are subject to securities rules and derivatives rules or both will be limited strictly to those permitted by the category of your registration or approval.

Item 21 Warning

It is an offence under securities legislation and/or derivatives legislation, including commodity futures legislation to give false or misleading information on this form.

Item 22 Certification

1. Certification - NRD format

I confirm I have discussed the questions in this form with an officer, branch manager or supervisor of my sponsoring firm. To the best of my knowledge, the officer, branch manager or supervisor was satisfied that I fully understood the questions. I will limit my activities to those permitted by my category of registration.

- ☐ I am making this submission as agent for the individual identified in this form. By checking this box, I certify that the individual provided me with all of the information on this form.

2. Certification - Format other than NRD format

Individual

By signing below, I certify to the regulator, or in Québec the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am filing or submitting this form, either directly or through the principal regulator, that:

- I have read this form and understand the questions, and
- all of the information provided on this form is true, and complete.

Signature of individual _____ Date _____

Authorized partner or officer of the firm

By signing below, I certify to the regulator, or in Québec the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form, either directly or through the principal regulator, for the individual that:

- the individual identified in this form will be engaged by the sponsoring firm as a registered individual or a permitted individual, and
- I have, or a branch manager, or supervisor, or another officer or partner has, discussed the questions set out in this form with the individual and, to the best of my knowledge, the individual fully understands the questions.

Name of firm _____

Name of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Title of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Signature of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Date signed _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

SCHEDULE A
Names (Item 1)

Item 1.2 Other Personal Names

Name 1:

_____	_____	_____	_____
Last name	First name	Second name (N/A ☐)	Third name (N/A ☐)

Provide the reasons for the use of this name (for example, marriage, divorce, court order, commonly used name or nickname)? _____

When did you use this name?	From:	To:
	_____	_____
	(YYYY/MM)	(YYYY/MM)

Name 2:

_____	_____	_____	_____
Last name	First name	Second name (N/A ☐)	Third name (N/A ☐)

Provide the reasons for the use of this name (for example, marriage, divorce, court order, commonly used name or nickname)? _____

When did you use this name?	From:	To:
	_____	_____
	(YYYY/MM)	(YYYY/MM)

Name 3:

_____	_____	_____	_____
Last name	First name	Second name (N/A ☐)	Third name (N/A ☐)

Provide the reasons for the use of this name (for example, marriage, divorce, court order, commonly used name or nickname)? _____

Name 1:

Name: _____

If this other name is or was used in connection with any sponsoring firm, did the sponsoring firm approve the use of the name?

Yes ☐ No ☐

When did you use this name? From: _____ To: _____
(YYYY/MM) (YYYY/MM)

Name 2:

Name: _____

Provide the reasons for the use of this other name (for example, trade name or team name):

If this other name is or was used in connection with any sponsoring firm, did the sponsoring firm approve the use of the name?

Yes ☐ No ☐

When did you use this name? From: _____ To: _____
(YYYY/MM) (YYYY/MM)

Name 3:

Name: _____

Provide the reasons for the use of this other name (for example, trade name or team name):

If this other name is or was used in connection with any sponsoring firm, did the sponsoring firm approve the use of the name?

Yes ☐ No ☐

When did you use this name?

From:

To:

(YYYY/MM)

(YYYY/MM)

SCHEDULE B
Residential address (Item 2)

Item 2.1 Current and Previous Residential Addresses

If you have lived at your current address for less than 10 years, list all previous addresses for the past 10 years.

You do not have to include a postal code or ZIP code, or a telephone number for any previous address.

Address 1:

Residential address: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country)

When did you live at this address? From:

To:

(YYYY/MM)

(YYYY/MM)

Address 2:

Residential address: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country)

When did you live at this address? From:

To:

(YYYY/MM)

(YYYY/MM)

Address 3:

Residential address: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country)

When did you live at this address? From:

To:

(YYYY/MM)

(YYYY/MM)

SCHEDULE C
Individual Categories (Item 6)

Check each category for which you are seeking registration, approval or review as a permitted individual.

Categories common to all jurisdictions under securities legislation

Firm categories [Format other than NRD format only]

- ☐ Investment Dealer
- ☐ Mutual Fund Dealer
- ☐ Scholarship Plan Dealer
- ☐ Exempt Market Dealer
- ☐ Restricted Dealer
- ☐ Portfolio Manager
- ☐ Restricted Portfolio Manager
- ☐ Investment Fund Manager

Individual categories and permitted activities

- ☐ Dealing Representative
- ☐ Advising Representative
- ☐ Associate Advising Representative
- ☐ Ultimate Designated Person
- ☐ Chief Compliance Officer
- ☐ Officer – Specify title:
- ☐ Director
- ☐ Partner
- ☐ Shareholder

☐ Branch Manager (MFDA members only)

☐ IIROC approval only

Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada

Approval categories

☐ Executive

☐ Director (Industry)

☐ Director (Non-Industry)

☐ Supervisor

☐ Investor

☐ Registered Representative

☐ Investment Representative

☐ Trader

Additional approval categories

☐ Chief Compliance Officer

☐ Chief Financial Officer

☐ Ultimate Designated Person

Products

☐ Non-Trading

☐ Securities

☐ Options

☐ Futures Contracts and Futures Contract Options

☐ Mutual Funds only

Customer type

☐ Retail

☐ Institutional

☐ Not Applicable

Portfolio management

☐ Portfolio Management

Categories under local commodity futures and derivatives legislation

Ontario

Firm categories

- ☐ Commodity Trading Adviser
- ☐ Commodity Trading Counsel
- ☐ Commodity Trading Manager
- ☐ Futures Commission Merchant

Individual categories and permitted activities

- ☐ Advising Representative
- ☐ Salesperson
- ☐ Branch Manager
- ☐ Officer – Specify title:
- ☐ Director
- ☐ Partner
- ☐ Shareholder
- ☐ IIROC approval only

Manitoba

Firm categories

- ☐ Dealer (Merchant)
- ☐ Dealer (Futures Commission Merchant)
- ☐ Dealer (Floor Broker)
- ☐ Adviser
- ☐ Local

Individual categories and permitted activities

- ☐ Floor Trader
- ☐ Salesperson
- ☐ Branch Manager
- ☐ Adviser
- ☐ Officer – Specify title:
- ☐ Director
- ☐ Partner
- ☐ Futures Contracts Portfolio Manager
- ☐ Associate Futures Contracts Portfolio Manager
- ☐ IIROC approval only
- ☐ Local

Québec - activities relating to derivatives

For information purposes, indicate whether you will carry on activities as a representative of:

- ☐ An Investment Dealer Acting as a Derivatives Dealer
 - ☐ A Portfolio Manager Acting as a Derivatives Portfolio Manager
-

SCHEDULE D
Address and agent for service (Item 7)

Item 7.1 Address for Service

You must have one address for service in each province or territory in which you are now, or are seeking to become, a registered individual or permitted individual. A post office box is not an acceptable address for service.

Address for service: _____
(number, street, city, province or territory, postal code)

Telephone number: (____) _____ Fax number: (____) _____

E-mail address: _____

Item 7.2 Agent for Service

If you have appointed an agent for service, provide the following information about the agent. The address for service provided above must be the address of the agent named below.

Name of agent for service:

(if applicable)

Contact person: _____
Last name, First name

**SCHEDULE E
Proficiency (Item 8)**

Item 8.1 Course or examination information and other education

Course or examination or other education	Date completed (YYYY/MM/DD)	Date exempted (YYYY/MM/DD)	Regulator / securities regulatory authority granting the exemption

**SCHEDULE F
Proficiency (Item 8.3)**

Item 8.3 Exemption Refusal

Complete the following for each exemption that was refused.

1. Which securities regulator, derivatives regulator or SRO refused to grant the exemption?

State the name of the course, examination or experience requirement:

State the reason given for not being granted the exemption:

Date exemption refused: _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

2. Which securities regulator, derivatives regulator or SRO refused to grant the exemption?
-

State the name of the course, examination or experience requirement:

State the reason given for not being granted the exemption:

Date exemption refused: _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

3. Which securities regulator, derivatives regulator or SRO refused to grant the exemption?
-

State the name of the course, examination or experience requirement:

State the reason given for not being granted the exemption:

Date exemption refused: _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

SCHEDULE G
Current employment, other business activities, officer positions held and
directorships
(Item 10)

Complete a separate Schedule G for each of your current business and employment activities with your sponsoring firm and with all other organizations. This includes any business related officer or director positions held, or any other equivalent positions held, whether you receive compensation or not.

1. **Start date** _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

2. **Firm Information**

☐ Check here if this activity is employment with your sponsoring firm.

If the activity is with your sponsoring firm, you are not required to indicate the firm name and address information below:

Name of business or employer: _____

Address of business or employer: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country)

Name and title of your immediate supervisor: _____

3. **Description of Duties**

Describe all employment and business activities related to this employer. Include the nature of the business and your duties, title or relationship with the business. If you are seeking registration that requires specific experience, include details with this firm such as level of responsibility, value of accounts under direct supervision, number of years of experience, and percentage of time spent on each activity.

4. **Number of Work Hours per Week**

How many hours per week do you devote to this business or employment? _____

If this activity is employment with your sponsoring firm and you work less than 30 hours per week, explain why.

5. Conflicts of Interest

If you have more than one employer or are engaged in business related activities, disclose any potential for confusion by clients and any potential for conflicts of interest arising from your multiple employment or business related activities or proposed business related activities. Include whether or not any of your employers or organizations where you engage in business related activities are listed on an exchange. Confirm whether the firm has procedures for minimizing potential conflicts of interest and if so, confirm that you are aware of these procedures.

If you do not perceive any conflicts of interest arising from this employment, explain why.

SCHEDULE H

Previous employment and other activities (Item 11)

Provide the following information for each of your employment and other activities in the past 10-years. Account for all of your time, including full-time and part-time employment, self-employment or military service. Include your status for each, such as unemployed, full-time student, or other similar statuses. Do not include short-term employment of four months or less while a student, unless it was in the securities, derivatives or financial industry.

In addition to the information required in the paragraph above, if you were employed or had business activities in the securities or derivatives industry or both during and before the 10-year period, disclose all your securities and derivatives or both employment or business activities (both before and during the 10-year period).

- ☐ Unemployed
- ☐ Full-time student
- ☐ Employed or self-employed

From: _____
(YYYY/MM)

To: _____
(YYYY/MM)

Complete the following only if you are, or were, employed or self-employed during this period.

Name of business or employer:

Address of business or employer:

(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country)

Name and title of immediate supervisor, if applicable:

Describe the firm's business, your position, duties and your relationship to the firm. If you are seeking registration in a category of registration that requires specific experience, include details of that experience. Examples include level of responsibility, value of accounts under direct supervision, number of years of that experience and research experience, and percentage of time spent on each activity.

Reason why you left the firm:

SCHEDULE I

Resignations and terminations (Item 12)

Item 12.1

For each allegation of violation of any statutes, regulations, rules or internal/external standards of conduct, state below (1) the name of the firm from which you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, (2) whether you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, (3) the date you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, and (4) the circumstances relating to your resignation, termination or dismissal for cause.

Item 12.2

For each allegation of failure to supervise compliance with any statutes, regulations, rules or standards of conduct, state below, (1) the name of the firm from which you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, (2) whether you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, (3) the date you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, and (4) the circumstances relating to your resignation, termination or dismissal for cause.

Item 12.3

For each allegation of fraud or the wrongful taking of property, including theft, state below (1) the name of the firm from which you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, (2) whether you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, (3) the date you resigned, were terminated or dismissed for cause, and (4) the circumstances relating to your resignation, termination or dismissal for cause.

SCHEDULE J
Regulatory disclosure (Item 13)

Item 13.1 Securities and Derivatives Regulation

- a) For each registration or licence, state below (1) the name of the firm, (2) the securities or derivatives regulator with which you are, or were, registered or licensed, (3) the type or category of registration or licence, and (4) the period that you held the registration or licence.
-
- b) For each registration or licence refused, state below (1) the name of the firm, (2) the securities or derivatives regulator that refused the registration or licence, (3) the type or category of registration or licence refused, (4) the date of the refusal, and (5) the reasons for the refusal.
-
- c) For each exemption from registration denied or licence refused, *other than what was disclosed in Item 8(3) of this form*, state below (1) the party that was refused the exemption from registration or licence, (2) the securities or derivatives regulator that refused the exemption from registration or licence, (3) the type or category of registration or licence refused, (4) the date of the refusal, and (5) the reasons for the refusal.
-
- d) For each order or disciplinary proceeding, state below (1) the name of the firm, (2) the securities or derivatives regulator that issued the order or is conducting or conducted the proceeding, (3) the date any notice of proceeding was issued, (4) the date any order or settlement was made, (5) a summary of any notice, order or settlement (including any sanctions imposed), (6) whether you are or were a partner, director, officer or major shareholder of the firm and named individually in the order or disciplinary proceeding, and (7) any other relevant details.
-

Item 13.2 SRO Regulation

- a) For each approval, state below (1) the name of the firm, (2) the SRO with which you are or were an approved person, (3) the categories of approval, and (4) the period that you held the approval.
-
- b) For each approval refused, state below (1) the name of the firm, (2) the SRO that refused the approval, (3) the category of approval refused, (4) the date of the refusal, and (5) the reasons for the refusal.
-
- c) For each order or disciplinary proceeding, state below (1) the name of the firm, (2) the SRO that issued the order or that is, or was, conducting the proceeding, (3) the date any notice of proceeding was issued, (4) the date any order or settlement was made, (5) a summary of any notice, order or settlement (including any sanctions imposed), (6) whether you are or were a partner, director, officer or major shareholder of the firm and named individually in the order or disciplinary proceeding, and (7) any other information that you think is relevant or that the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may request.
-

Item 13.3 Non-Securities Regulation

- a) For each registration or licence, state below (1) the party who is, or was, registered or licensed (if insurance licensed, also indicate the name of the insurance agency), (2) with which regulatory authority, or under what legislation, the party is, or was, registered or licensed, (3) the type or category of registration or licence, and (4) the period that the party held the registration or licence.
-
- b) For each registration or licence refused, state below (1) the party that was refused registration or licensing (if insurance licensed, also indicate the name of the insurance agency), (2) with which regulatory authority, or under what legislation, the registration or licence was refused, (3) the type or category of registration or licence refused, (4) the date of the refusal, and (5) the reasons for the refusal.
-

- c) For each order or disciplinary proceeding, indicate below (1) the party against whom the order was made or the proceeding taken (if insurance licensed, indicate the name of the insurance agency), (2) the regulatory authority that made the order or that is, or was, conducting the proceeding, or under what legislation the order was made or the proceeding is being, or was conducted, (3) the date any notice of proceeding was issued, (4) the date any order or settlement was made, (5) a summary of any notice, order or settlement (including any sanctions imposed), (6) whether you are or were a partner, director, officer or major shareholder of the firm and named individually in the order or disciplinary proceeding and (7) any other information that you think is relevant or that the regulatory authority may request.
-

SCHEDULE K
Criminal disclosure (Item 14)

Item 14.1

For each charge, state below (1) the type of charge, (2) the date of the charge, (3) any trial or appeal dates, and (4) the court location.

Item 14.2

For each finding of guilty, pleading no contest to, or granting of an absolute or conditional discharge from a criminal offence state below (1) the offence, (2) the date found guilty, and (3) the disposition (any penalty or fine and the date any fine was paid).

Item 14.3

For each charge, state below (1) the name of the firm, (2) the type of charge, (3) the date of the charge, (4) any trial or appeal dates, and (5) the court location.

Item 14.4

For each finding of guilty, pleading no contest to, or granting of an absolute or conditional discharge from a criminal offence state below (1) the name of the firm, (2) the offence, (3) the date of the conviction, and (4) the disposition (any penalty or fine and the date any fine was paid).

SCHEDULE L
Civil disclosure (Item 15)

Item 15.1

For each outstanding civil proceeding, state below (1) the dates the statement of claim and statement of defence were issued, (2) the name of the plaintiff(s) in the proceeding, (3) whether the proceeding is pending or on appeal, (4) whether the proceeding was against a firm where you are, or were, a partner, director, officer or major shareholder and whether you have been named individually in the allegations, and (5) the jurisdiction where the action is being pursued.

Item 15.2

For each civil proceeding, state below (1) the dates the statement of claim and statement of defence were issued, (2) each plaintiff in the proceeding, (3) the jurisdiction where the action was pursued, (4) whether the proceeding was about a firm where you are, or were, a partner, director, officer or major shareholder and whether you have been named individually in the allegations and (5) a summary of any disposition or any settlement over \$10,000. You must disclose any actions settled without admission of liability.

SCHEDULE M
Financial Disclosure (Item 16)

Item 16.1 Bankruptcy

- (a) For each event, state below (1) the date of the petition or voluntary assignment, (2) the person or firm about whom this disclosure is being made, (3) any amounts currently owing, (4) the creditors, (5) the status of the matter, (6) a summary of any disposition or settlement, (7) date of discharge or release, if applicable, and (8) any other information that you think is relevant or that the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may request.
-

- (b) For each event, state below (1) the date of the proposal, (2) the person or firm about whom this disclosure is being made, (3) any amounts currently owing, (4) the creditors, (5) the status of the matter, (6) a summary of any disposition or settlement, and (7) any other information that you think is relevant or that the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may request.
-

- (c) For each event, state below (1) the date of the proceeding, (2) the person or firm about whom this disclosure is being made, (3) any amounts currently owing, (4) the creditors, (5) the status of the matter, (6) a summary of any disposition or settlement, and (7) any other information that you think is relevant or that the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may request.

-
- (d) For each proceeding, arrangement or compromise with creditors, state below (1) the date of proceeding, (2) the person or firm about whom this disclosure is being made, (3) any amounts currently owing, (4) the creditors, (5) the status of the matter, (6) a summary of any disposition or settlement, and (7) any other information that you think is relevant or that the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may request.
-

Item 16.2 Debt obligation

For each event, state below (1) the person or firm that failed to meet its financial obligation, (2) the amount that was owing at the time the person or firm failed to meet its financial obligation, (3) the person or firm to whom the amount is, or was, owing, (4) any relevant dates (for example, when payments are due or when final payment was made), (5) any amounts currently owing, and (6) any other information that you think is relevant or that the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may request, including why obligation has not been met/satisfied.

Item 16.3 Surety bond or fidelity bond

For each bond refused, state below (1) the name of the bonding company, (2) the address of the bonding company, (3) the date of the refusal, and (4) the reasons for the refusal.

Item 16.4 Garnishments, unsatisfied judgments or directions to pay

For each garnishment, unsatisfied judgment or direction to pay regarding your indebtedness, indicate below (1) the amount that was owing at the time the garnishment, judgment or direction to pay was rendered, (2) the person or firm to whom the amount is, or was, owing, (3) any relevant dates (for example, when payments are due or when final payment was made), (4) the percentage of earnings to be garnished or the amount to be paid, (5) any amounts currently owing, and (6) any other information that you think is relevant or that the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may request.

Firm name:

What is the period of this relationship?

(YYYY/MM)

(YYYY/MM)

a) State the number, value, class and percentage of securities, or the amount of partnership interest you own or propose to acquire when you are registered or approved as a result of the review of this form. If acquiring shares when you are so approved or registered, state the source (for example, treasury shares, or if upon transfer, state name of transferor).

b) State the market value (approximate, if necessary) of any subordinated debentures or bonds of the firm to be held by you or any other subordinated loan to be made by you to the firm:

c) If another person or firm has provided you with funds to invest in the firm, provide the name of the person or firm and state the relationship between you and that person or firm:

d) Are the funds to be invested (or proposed to be invested) guaranteed directly or indirectly by any person or firm?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “Yes”, provide the name of the person or firm and state the relationship between you and that person or firm:

- e) Have you directly or indirectly given up any rights relating to these securities or this partnership interest, or do you, when you are registered or approved as a result of the review of this form, intend to give up any of these rights (including by hypothecation, pledging or depositing as collateral the securities or partnership interest with any firm or person)?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", provide the name of the person or firm, state the relationship between you and that person or firm and describe the rights that have been or will be given up:

- f) Is a person other than you the beneficial owner of the shares, bonds, debentures, partnership units or notes held by you?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete (g), (h) and (i).

- g) Name of beneficial owner:

Last name	First name	Second name (if applicable)	Third name (if applicable)
-----------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------

- h) Residential address:

(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

- i) Occupation:
-

Schedule O
Contact information for
Notice of collection and use of personal information

Alberta

Alberta Securities Commission,
4th Floor, 300 - 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, AB T2P 3C4
Attention: Information Officer
Telephone: (403) 355-4151

Nunavut

Legal Registries Division
Department of Justice
Government of Nunavut
P.O. Box 1000 Station 570
Iqaluit, NU X0A 0H0
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (867) 975-6590

British Columbia

British Columbia Securities
Commission
P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V7Y 1L2
Attention: Freedom of Information
Officer
Telephone: (604) 899-6500 or (800)
373-6393 (in BC)

Manitoba

The Manitoba Securities Commission
500 - 400 St. Mary Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4K5
Attention: Director of Registrations
Telephone (204) 945-2548
Fax (204) 945-0330

New Brunswick

New Brunswick Securities
Commission
Suite 300, 85 Charlotte Street
Saint John, NB E2L 2J2
Attention: Director, Regulatory
Affairs
Telephone: (506) 658-3060

Newfoundland and Labrador

Securities NL
Financial Services Regulation Division
Department of Government Services
P.O. Box 8700, 2nd Floor, West Block
Confederation Building
St. John's, NL A1B 4J6
Attention: Manager of Registrations
Telephone: (709) 729-5661

Nova Scotia

Nova Scotia Securities Commission
2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
P.O. Box 458
Halifax, NS B3J 2P8
Attention: Deputy Director, Capital
Markets
Telephone: (902) 424-7768

Ontario

Ontario Securities Commission
Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, ON M5H 3S8
Attention: FOI Coordinator
Telephone: (416) 593-8314

Prince Edward Island

Securities Registry
Office of the Attorney General B
Consumer, Corporate and Insurance
Services Division
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (902) 368-6288

Québec

Autorité des marchés financiers
800, square Victoria, 22e étage
C.P. 246, tour de la Bourse
Montréal (Québec) H4Z 1G3
Attention: Responsable de l'accès à
l'information
Telephone: (514) 395-0337 or (877) 525-
0337 (in Québec)

Saskatchewan

Saskatchewan Financial Services
Commission
Suite 601, 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, SK S4P 4H2
Attention: Director
Telephone: (306) 787-5842

Yukon

Yukon Securities Office
Department of Community Services
P.O. Box 2703 C-6
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6
Attention: Superintendent of Securities
Telephone: (867) 667-5225

Northwest Territories

Government of the Northwest
Territories
P.O. Box 1320
Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9
Attention: Deputy Superintendent of
Securities
Telephone: (867) 920-8984

Self-regulatory organization

Investment Industry Regulatory
Organization of Canada
121 King Street West, Suite 1600
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9
Attention: Privacy Officer
Telephone: (416) 364-6133
E-mail: PrivacyOfficer@iirc.ca

FORM 33-109F5
CHANGE OF REGISTRATION INFORMATION
(sections 3.1 and 4.1)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Complete and submit this form to notify the relevant regulator(s) or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, or self-regulatory organization (SRO) of changes to information in the following forms:

1. Form 33-109F6, except for the changes set out in section 3.1 of National Instrument 33-109, or
2. Form 33-109F4.

How to submit this form

To report changes to information in a Form 33-109F4, submit this form at the National Registration Database website in NRD format at www.nrd.ca.

Submit this form in a format other than NRD format to report changes to information in a:

- a) Form 33-109F6, or
- b) Form 33-109F4, if the individual is relying on the temporary hardship exemption in section 5.1 of National Instrument 31-102 [*National Registration Database*].

Item 1 Type of form

Check the form that is being updated:

☐ Form 33-109F6

☐ Form 33-109F4 Name of individual _____

Item 2 Details of change

Provide the item number and details for each change to the form selected above:

Item number _____ Details _____

Effective date of change _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

Item 3 Notice of collection and use of personal information

The personal information required under this form is collected on behalf of, and used by, the securities regulatory authorities in the jurisdictions set out in Schedule A to administer and enforce certain provisions of their securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both.

The personal information required under this form is also collected by and used by the SROs set out in Schedule A to administer and enforce their respective by-laws, regulations, rules, rulings and policies.

By submitting this form, the individual consents to the collection by the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO of this personal information, and any police records, records from other government or non-governmental regulators or SROs, credit records and employment records about the individual that the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO may need to complete their review of the information submitted in this form relating to the individual's continued fitness for registration or approval, if applicable, in accordance with the legal authority of the securities regulatory authorities while the individual is registered with or approved by it. Securities regulatory authorities or SROs may contact government and private bodies or agencies, individuals, corporations and other organizations for information about the individual.

If you have any questions about the collection and use of this information, contact the securities regulatory authorities or applicable SRO in any jurisdiction in which the required information is submitted. See Schedule A for details. In Québec, you can also contact the Commission d'accès à l'information at 1-888-528-7741 or visit its website at www.cai.gouv.qc.ca.

Item 4 Warning

It is an offence under securities legislation and/or derivatives legislation, including commodity futures legislation to give false or misleading information on this form.

Item 5 Certification

- 1. Use the following certification when submitting this form in NRD format when making changes to Form 33-109F4**

I confirm I have discussed the questions in this form with an officer, branch manager or supervisor of my sponsoring firm. To the best of my knowledge and belief, the officer, branch manager or supervisor was satisfied that I fully understood the questions. I will limit my activities to those permitted by my category of registration.

- ☐ I am making this submission as agent for the individual identified in this form. By checking this box, I certify that the individual provided me with all of the information on this form.

2. Use the following certification when submitting this form in a format other than NRD format when making changes to Form 33-109F6

By signing below I certify to each regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form, either directly or through the principal regulator, that:

- I have read this form and understand the questions, and
- all of the information provided on this form is true, and complete.

Name of firm _____

Name of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Title of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Signature of authorized signing officer or partner _____

Date signed _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

3. Use the following certification when submitting this form in a format other than NRD format under the temporary hardship exemption in section 5.1 of NI 31-102 when making changes to Form 33-109F4

By signing below, I certify to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form, either directly or through the principal regulator, that:

- I have read this form and understand the questions; and
- all of the information provided on this form is true and complete.

Signature of individual _____

Date signed _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

Schedule A
Contact information for
Notice of collection and use of personal information

Alberta

Alberta Securities Commission,
4th Floor, 300 - 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, AB T2P 3C4
Attention: Information Officer
Telephone: (403) 355-4151

British Columbia

British Columbia Securities
Commission
P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V7Y 1L2
Attention: Freedom of Information
Officer
Telephone: (604) 899-6500 or (800)
373-6393 (in BC)

Manitoba

The Manitoba Securities Commission
500 - 400 St. Mary Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4K5
Attention: Director of Registrations
Telephone (204) 945-2548
Fax (204) 945-0330

New Brunswick

New Brunswick Securities
Commission
Suite 300, 85 Charlotte Street
Saint John, NB E2L 2J2
Attention: Director, Regulatory
Affairs
Telephone: (506) 658-3060

Newfoundland and Labrador

Securities NL
Financial Services Regulation Division
Department of Government Services
P.O. Box 8700, 2nd Floor, West Block
Confederation Building
St. John's, NL A1B 4J6
Attention: Manager of Registrations
Telephone: (709) 729-5661

Nunavut

Legal Registries Division
Department of Justice
Government of Nunavut
P.O. Box 1000 Station 570
Iqaluit, NU X0A 0H0
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (867) 975-6590

Ontario

Ontario Securities Commission
Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, ON M5H 3S8
Attention: FOI Coordinator
Telephone: (416) 593-8314

Prince Edward Island

Securities Registry
Office of the Attorney General B
Consumer, Corporate and Insurance
Services Division
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (902) 368-6288

Québec

Autorité des marchés financiers
800, square Victoria, 22e étage
C.P. 246, tour de la Bourse
Montréal (Québec) H4Z 1G3
Attention: Responsable de l'accès à
l'information
Telephone: (514) 395-0337 or (877) 525-
0337 (in Québec)

Saskatchewan

Saskatchewan Financial Services
Commission
Suite 601, 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, SK S4P 4H2
Attention: Director
Telephone: (306) 787-5842

Nova Scotia

Nova Scotia Securities Commission
2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
P.O. Box 458
Halifax, NS B3J 2P8
Attention: Deputy Director, Capital
Markets
Telephone: (902) 424-7768

Northwest Territories

Government of the Northwest
Territories
P.O. Box 1320
Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9
Attention: Deputy Superintendent of
Securities
Telephone: (867) 920-8984

Yukon

Yukon Securities Office
Department of Community Services
P.O. Box 2703 C-6
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6
Attention: Superintendent of Securities
Telephone: (867) 667-5225

Self-regulatory organization

Investment Industry Regulatory
Organization of Canada
121 King Street West, Suite 1600
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9
Attention: Privacy Officer
Telephone: (416) 364-6133
E-mail: PrivacyOfficer@iirroc.ca

FORM 33 – 109F6 FIRM REGISTRATION

Who should complete this form?

This form is for firms seeking registration under securities legislation, derivatives legislation or both.

Complete and submit this form to seek initial registration as a dealer, adviser or investment fund manager, or to add one or more jurisdiction of Canada or categories to a firm's registration.

Definitions

Chief compliance officer – see section 2.1 of NI 31-103.

Derivatives – financial instruments, such as futures contracts (including exchange traded contracts), futures options and swaps whose market price, value or payment obligations are derived from or based on one or more underlying interests. Derivatives can be in the form of instruments, agreements or securities.

Firm – the person or company seeking registration.

Form – Form 33-109F6 *Firm registration*.

NI 31-103 – National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*.

NI 33-109 – National Instrument 33-109 *Registration Information*.

NRD – National Registration Database. For more information, visit www.nrd-info.ca.

Parent – a person or company that directly or indirectly has significant control of another person or company.

Permitted individual – see NI 33-109.

Predecessor – any entity listed in question 3.6 of this form.

Principal Regulator – see NI 33-109.

Significant control – a person or company has significant control of another person or company if the person or company:

- directly or indirectly holds voting securities representing more than 20 per cent of the outstanding voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of the other person or company, or
- directly or indirectly is able to elect or appoint a majority of the directors (or individuals performing similar functions or occupying similar positions) of the other person or company.

Specified affiliate – a person or company that is a parent of the firm, a specified subsidiary of the firm, or a specified subsidiary of the firm's parent.

Specified subsidiary – a person or company of which another person or company has significant control.

SRO – see National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions*.

Ultimate designated person – see section 2.1 of NI 31-103.

You – the individual who completes, submits, files and/or signs the form on behalf of the firm.

We and the regulator – the securities regulatory authority or regulator in the jurisdiction(s) of Canada where the firm is seeking registration.

Contents of the form

This form consists of the following:

- Part 1 – Registration details
- Part 2 – Contact information
- Part 3 – Business history and structure
- Part 4 – Registration history

Part 5 – Financial condition
Part 6 – Client relationships
Part 7 – Regulatory action
Part 8 – Legal action
Part 9 – Certification

Schedule A – Contact information for notice of collection and use of personal information

Schedule B – Submission to jurisdiction and appointment of agent for service

Schedule C – Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of excess working capital*

You are also required to submit the following supporting documents with your completed form:

1. Schedule B – Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service for each jurisdiction where the firm is seeking registration (question 2.4)
2. Business plan, policies and procedures manual, and client agreements (British Columbia, Alberta and Manitoba only) (question 3.3)
3. Constatting documents (question 3.7)
4. Organization chart (question 3.11)
5. Ownership chart (question 3.12)
6. Calculation of excess working capital (question 5.1)
7. Directors' resolution approving insurance (question 5.7)
8. Audited financial statements (question 5.13)
9. Letter of direction to auditors (question 5.14)

How to complete and submit the form

The firm is required to pay a

registration fee in each jurisdiction of Canada where it is submitting and filing this form.

Refer to the prescribed fees of the applicable jurisdiction for details.

All dollar values are in Canadian dollars. If a question does not apply to the firm, write "n/a" in the space for the answer.

If the firm is seeking registration in more than one jurisdiction of Canada or category, other than in the category of restricted dealer, you only need to complete and submit one form. If the firm is seeking registration as a restricted dealer, submit and file the form with each jurisdiction of Canada where the firm is seeking that registration.

You can complete this form:

- on paper and deliver it to the principal regulator or relevant SRO
- on paper, scan it and e-mail it to the principal regulator or SRO

If the firm is seeking registration in Ontario, and Ontario is not the firm's principal regulator, you must also file a copy of this form, without supporting documents, with the Ontario Securities Commission.

You can find contact information for submitting and filing the form in [Appendix B of Companion Policy 33-109CP *Registration Information*].

We may accept the form in other formats. Please check with the regulator before you complete, submit and file the form. If you are completing the form on paper and need more space to answer a question, use a separate sheet of paper and attach it to this form. Clearly identify the question number.

You must include all supporting documents and fees with your submission. We may ask you to provide other information and documents to help determine whether the firm is suitable for registration.

It is an offence under securities legislation or derivatives legislation to give false or misleading information on this form.

Updating the information on the form

See Part 3 of
NI 33-109.

The firm is required to notify the regulator, within specified times, of any changes to the information on this form by submitting and filing Form 33-109F5 *Change of Registration Information*.

Collection and use of personal information

We and the SROs (if applicable) require personal information about the people referred to in this form as part of our review to determine whether the firm is suitable for registration. If the firm is approved, we also require this information to assess whether the firm continues to meet the registration requirements.

We may only:

- collect the personal information under the requirements in securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both
- use this information to administer and enforce provisions of the securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both

We may collect personal information from police records, records of other regulators or SROs, credit records, employment records, government and private bodies or agencies, individuals, corporations, and other organizations. We may also collect personal information indirectly.

We may provide personal information about the individuals referred to in this form to other regulators, securities or derivatives exchanges, SROs or similar organizations, if required for an investigation or other regulatory issue.

If anyone referred to in this form has any questions about the collection and use of their personal information, they can contact the regulator or SRO, if applicable, in the relevant jurisdiction of Canada. See Schedule A for details. In Québec, they can also contact the Commission d'accès à l'information du Québec at 1-888-528-7741 or visit its website at www.cai.gouv.qc.ca.

Part 1 – Registration details

1.1 Firm's full legal name

Provide the full legal name of the firm as it appears on the firm's constating documents required under question 3.7. If the firm is a sole proprietorship, provide your first, last and any middle names.

If the firm's legal name is in English and French, provide both versions.

1.2 Firm's NRD number

For more
information,
visit
[www.nrd-
info.ca](http://www.nrd-info.ca)

1.3 Why are you submitting this form?

Complete:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| ☐ | To seek initial registration as a firm in one or more jurisdictions of Canada | The entire form |
| ☐ | To add one or more jurisdictions of Canada | Questions 1.1, 1.2, 1.4, 1.5, 2.4, and Part 9 |
| ☐ | To add one or more categories to the firm's registration | Questions 1.1, 1.2, 1.4, 1.5, 5.1, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8, Part 6 and Part 9 |

1.4 In what category and jurisdiction is the firm seeking registration? Check all that apply.

(a) Categories under securities legislation

Abbreviations		Jurisdiction													
Alberta (AB)															
British Columbia (BC)															
Manitoba (MB)	Investment dealer	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
New Brunswick (NB)	Mutual fund dealer	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Newfoundland and Labrador (NL)	Scholarship plan dealer	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Northwest Territories (NT)	Exempt market dealer	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Nova Scotia (NS)	Restricted dealer	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Nunavut (NU)	Investment fund manager	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Ontario (ON)															
Prince Edward Island (PE)	Portfolio manager	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Québec (QC)															
Saskatchewan (SK)															
Yukon (YT)	Restricted portfolio manager	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

(b) Categories under derivatives legislation (Manitoba and Ontario only)

Category	Manitoba
Dealer (merchant)	☐
Dealer (futures commission merchant)	☐
Dealer (floor broker)	☐
Local Adviser	☐
	Ontario
Commodity trading adviser	☐
Commodity trading counsel	☐
Commodity trading manager	☐
Futures commission merchant	☐

(c) Investment dealers and portfolio managers (Québec only)

If the firm is seeking registration in Québec as an investment dealer or a portfolio manager, will the firm also act as a:

Derivatives dealer Yes ☐ No ☐
Derivatives portfolio manager Yes ☐ No ☐

1.5 Exemptions

Is the firm applying for any exemptions under securities or derivatives legislation?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each exemption:

Type of exemption
Legislation
Jurisdiction(s) where the firm has applied for the exemption
AB BC MB NB NL NT NS NU ON PE QC SK YT
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Part 2 – Contact information

Addresses

2.1 Head office address

A post office box on its own is not acceptable for a head office address.

Address line 1	
Address line 2	
City	Province/territory/state
Country	Postal/zip code
Telephone number	Fax number
Website	

If the firm's head office is in Canada, go to question 2.3

If the firm's head office is not in Canada, go to question 2.2

2.2 Firms whose head office is not in Canada

- (a) Does the firm have any business addresses in Canada?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the firm's primary Canadian business address:

Address line 1	
Address line 2	
City	Province/territory
Postal code	

The securities regulatory authority in this jurisdiction of Canada is the firm's principal regulator in Canada.

- (b) If a firm is not registered in a jurisdiction of Canada or has not completed its first financial year since being registered, indicate the jurisdiction of Canada in which the firm expects most of its clients to be resident at the end of its current financial year. In all other circumstances, indicate the jurisdiction of Canada in which most of the firm's clients were resident at the end of its most recently completed financial year.

AB BCMB NB NL NT NS NU ON PE QC SK YT
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Post office box is acceptable for a mailing address.

2.3 Mailing address

- ☐ Same as the head office address

Address line 1	
Address line 2	
City	Province/territory/state
Country	Postal/zip code

If the firm does not have an office in a jurisdiction of Canada where it is seeking registration, it must appoint an agent for service in that jurisdiction of Canada.

2.4 Address for service and agent for service

Attach a completed Schedule B *Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service* for each jurisdiction of Canada where the firm is seeking registration and does not have an office.

Contact names

2.5 Ultimate designated person

A registered firm must have an individual registered in the category of ultimate designated person.

Legal name	
Title	
NRD number, if available	
Address ☐ Same as firm head office address	
Address line 1	
Address line 2	
City	Province/territory/state
Country	Postal/zip code
Telephone number	E-mail address

2.6 Chief compliance officer

☐ Same as ultimate designated person

A registered firm must have an individual registered in the category of chief

Legal name
Title
NRD number, if available

compliance
officer.

Address ☐ Same as firm head office address	
Address line 1	
Address line 2	
City	Province/territory/state
Country	Postal/zip code
Telephone number	E-mail address

Part 3 – Business history and structure

Business activities

3.1 The firm's business

Provide a description of the firm's proposed business, including its primary business activities, target market, and the products and services it will provide to clients.

--

3.2 Other names

In addition to the firm's legal name in question 1.1, does the firm use any other names, such as a trade name?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, list all other names and indicate if each name has been registered:

--

3.3 Business documents

Does the firm have the following documents to support its business activities?

	Yes	No
(a) Business plan for at least the next three years		
(b) Policies and procedures manual, including account opening procedures and the firm's policy on		

fairness in allocation of investment opportunities, if applicable		
---	--	--

If no, explain why the firm does not have the document:

--

If the British Columbia Securities Commission, Alberta Securities Commission or The Manitoba Securities Commission is the principal regulator of the firm seeking registration, attach the firm's business plan, policies and procedures manual and client agreements, including any investment policy statements and investment management agreements.

History of the firm

3.4 When was the firm created?

yyyy/mm/dd

3.5 How was the firm created?

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| New start-up | ☐ Go to question 3.7. |
| Merger or amalgamation | ☐ Go to question 3.6. |
| Reorganization | ☐ Go to question 3.6. |
| Other statutory arrangement | ☐ Please specify below and go to question 3.6. |

--

3.6 Predecessors

List the entities that were merged, amalgamated, reorganized or otherwise arranged to create the firm.

--

3.7 Constatting documents

Attach the legal documents that established the firm as an entity, for example, the firm's articles and certificate of incorporation, any articles of amendments, partnership agreement or declaration of trust. If the firm is a sole proprietorship, provide a copy of the registration of trade name.

As part of their constating documents, firms whose head office is outside Canada may be required to provide proof of extra-provincial registration.

Business structure and ownership

3.8 Type of legal structure

- Sole proprietorship ☐
 Partnership ☐
 Limited partnership ☐ Name of general partner _____
 Corporation ☐
 Other ☐ Please specify _____

3.9 Business registration number, if applicable

This is the firm's corporate registration number or Québec enterprise number (NEQ).

List the firm's business registration number for each jurisdiction of Canada where the firm is seeking registration.

Business registration number	jurisdiction of Canada

3.10 Permitted individuals

List all permitted individuals of the firm.

Name	Title	NRD number, if applicable

3.11 Organization chart

Attach an organization chart showing the firm's reporting structure. Include all permitted individuals, the ultimate designated person and the chief compliance officer.

3.12 Ownership chart

Attach a chart showing the firm's structure and ownership. At a minimum, include all parents, specified affiliates and specified subsidiaries.

Include the name of the person or company, and class, type, amount and voting percentage of ownership of the firm's securities.

Part 4 – Registration history

The questions in Part 4 apply to any jurisdiction in the world.

4.1 Securities registration

In the last seven years, has the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm been registered or licensed to trade or advise in securities or derivatives?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each registration:

Name of entity	
Registration category	
Regulator/organization	
Date registered or licensed (yyyy/mm/dd)	Expiry date, if applicable (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdiction	

4.2 Exemption from securities registration

Is the firm currently relying on any exemptions from registration or licensing to trade or advise in securities or derivatives?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each exemption:

Type of exemption
Regulator/organization
Date of exemption (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdiction

4.3 Membership in an exchange or SRO

In the last seven years, has the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm been a member of a securities or derivatives exchange, SRO or similar organization?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each membership:

Name of entity	
Organization	
Date of membership (yyyy/mm/dd)	Expiry date, if applicable (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdiction	

4.4 Exemption from membership in an exchange or SRO

Is the firm currently relying on any exemptions from membership with a securities or derivatives exchange, SRO or similar organization?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each exemption:

Type of exemption
Organization
Date of exemption (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdiction

4.5 Refusal of registration, licensing or membership

Has the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm ever been refused registration, licensing or membership with a financial services regulator, securities or derivatives exchange, SRO or similar organization?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each refusal:

Name of entity
Reason for refusal
Regulator/organization
Date of refusal (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdiction

Examples of other financial products include financial planning, life insurance and mortgages.

4.6 Registration for other financial products

In the last seven years, has the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm been registered or licensed under legislation that requires registration or licensing to sell or advise in a financial product other than securities or derivatives?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each registration or licence:

Name of entity	
Type of licence or registration	
Regulator/organization	
Date of registration (yyyy/mm/dd)	Expiry date, if applicable (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdiction	

Part 5 – Financial condition

Capital requirements

5.1 Calculation of excess working capital

Attach the firm's calculation of excess working capital. Firms that are members of an SRO must use the capital calculation form required by their SRO. Firms that are not members of an SRO must use Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*. See Schedule C.

5.2 Sources of capital

List all cash, cash equivalents, debt and equity sources of the firm's capital.

Name of person or entity providing the capital	Type of capital	Amount (\$)

5.3 Guarantors

See
Schedule C
Form 31-
103F1
*Calculation
of Excess
Working
Capital.*

In relation to its business, does the firm:

	Yes	No
(a) Have any guarantors?		
(b) Act as a guarantor for any party?		

If yes, provide the following information for each guarantee:

Name of party to the guarantee	
NRD number, if applicable	
Relationship to the firm	Amount of guarantee (\$)
Details of the guarantee	

Bonding and insurance

Questions 5.4 to 5.8 apply to the firm's bonding or insurance coverage or proposed bonding or insurance coverage for securities and derivatives activities only. This in accordance with Part 12, *Division 2* of NI 31-103.

5.4 Jurisdictions covered

This information is on the financial institution bond.

Where does the firm have bonding or insurance coverage?

- AB ☐
- BC ☐
- MB ☐
- NB ☐
- NL ☐
- NT ☐
- NS ☐
- NU ☐
- ON ☐
- PE ☐
- QC ☐
- SK ☐
- YT ☐

If the firm's bonding or insurance does not cover all jurisdictions of Canada where it is seeking registration, explain why.

--

5.5 Bonding or insurance details

This information is on the binder of insurance or on the financial institution bond.

Name of insurer	
Bond or policy number	
Specific insuring agreements and clauses	
Coverage for each claim (\$)	Annual aggregate coverage (\$)
Amount of the deductible (\$)	Renewal date (yyyy/mm/dd)

If the firm's insurance or proposed insurance is not in the form of a financial institution bond, explain how it provides equivalent coverage to the bond.

--

5.6 Professional liability insurance (Québec only)

If the firm is seeking registration in Québec as a mutual fund dealer or a scholarship plan dealer, provide the following information about the firm's professional liability insurance:

Name of insurer	
Policy number	
Specific insuring agreements and clauses	
Coverage for each claim (\$)	Annual aggregate coverage (\$)
Amount of the deductible (\$)	Renewal date (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdictions covered: AB BC MB NB NLNT NSNU ON PE QC SK YT ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐	
Which insurance policy applies to your representatives?	
Firm's policy ☐ Individual's policy ☐ Both ☐	

5.7 Directors' resolution approving insurance

Attach a directors' resolution confirming that the firm has sufficient insurance coverage for its securities or derivatives-related activities.

5.8 Bonding or insurance claims

In the last seven years, has the firm made any claims against a bond or on its insurance?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each claim:

Type of bond or insurance	
Date of claim (yyyy/mm/dd)	Amount (\$)
Reason for claim	
Date resolved (yyyy/mm/dd)	Result
Jurisdiction	

Solvency

5.9 Bankruptcy

In the last seven years, has the firm or any of its specified affiliates declared bankruptcy, made an assignment or proposal in bankruptcy, or been the subject of a petition in bankruptcy, or the equivalent in any jurisdiction?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each bankruptcy or assignment in bankruptcy:

Name of entity	
Reason for bankruptcy or assignment	
Date of bankruptcy, assignment or petition (yyyy/mm/dd)	Date discharge granted, if applicable (yyyy/mm/dd)
Name of trustee	
Jurisdiction	

If applicable, attach a copy of any discharge, release or equivalent document.

5.10 Appointment of receiver

In the last seven years, has the firm or any of its specified affiliates appointed a receiver or receiver manager, or had one appointed, or the equivalent in any jurisdiction?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each appointment of receiver:

Name of entity	
Date of appointment (yyyy/mm/dd)	Reason for appointment
Date appointment ended (yyyy/mm/dd)	Reason appointment ended
Name of receiver or receiver manager	
Jurisdiction	

Financial reporting

5.11 Financial year-end

(mm/dd)

If the firm has not established its financial year-end, explain why.

--

Provide the name of the individual auditing the financial statements and the name of the firm, if applicable.

5.12 Auditor

Name of auditor and accounting firm

5.13 Audited financial statements

Attach audited financial statements prepared within the last 90 days.

If the firm is a start-up company, you can attach an audited opening balance sheet instead.

5.14 Letter of direction to auditors

We may request an audit of the firm at any time while the firm is registered.

Attach a letter of direction from the firm authorizing the auditor to conduct any audit or review of the firm that the regulator may request.

Part 6 – Client relationships

6.1 Client assets

See Part 14, *Division 3* of NI 31-103 and Companion Policy 31-103CP.

Does the firm hold or have access to client assets?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each financial institution where the trust accounts for client assets are held.

Name of financial institution	
Address line 1	
Address line 2	
City	Province/territory
Postal code	Telephone number

6.2 Conflicts of interest

Does the firm have or expect to have any relationships that could reasonably result in any significant conflicts of interest in carrying out its registerable activities in accordance with securities or derivatives legislation?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, complete the following questions:

(a) Provide details about each conflict:

--

(b) Does the firm have policies and procedures to identify and respond to its conflicts of interest?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If no, explain why:

--

Part 7 – Regulatory action

The questions in Part 7 apply to any jurisdiction in the world.

7.1 Settlement agreements

Has the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm ever entered into a settlement agreement with any financial services regulator, securities or derivatives exchange, SRO or similar organization?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each settlement agreement:

Name of entity
Regulator/organization
Date of settlement (yyyy/mm/dd)
Details of settlement
Jurisdiction

7.2 Disciplinary history

Has any financial services regulator, securities or derivatives exchange, SRO or similar organization ever:

	Yes	No
(a) Determined that the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm violated any securities regulations or any rules of a securities or derivatives exchange, SRO or similar organization?		
(b) Determined that the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm made a false statement or omission?		
(c) Issued a warning or requested an undertaking by the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm?		
(d) Suspended or terminated any registration, licensing or membership of the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm?		
(e) Imposed terms or conditions on any registration or membership of the firm, or predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm?		
(f) Conducted a proceeding or investigation involving the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm?		
(g) Issued an order (other than an exemption order) or a sanction to the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm for securities or derivatives-related activity (e.g. cease trade order)?		

If yes, provide the following information for each action:

Name of entity
Type of action

Regulator/organization	
Date of action (yyyy/mm/dd)	Reason for action
Jurisdiction	

7.3 Ongoing investigations

Is the firm aware of any ongoing investigations of which the firm or any of its specified affiliates is the subject?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each investigation:

Name of entity
Reason or purpose of investigation
Regulator/organization
Date investigation commenced (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdiction

Part 8 – Legal action

The firm must disclose offences or legal actions under any statute governing the firm and its business activities in any jurisdiction.

8.1 Criminal convictions

Has the firm, or any predecessors or specified affiliates of the firm ever been convicted of any criminal or quasi-criminal offence?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each conviction:

Name of entity
Type of offence

Case name	Case number, if applicable
Date of conviction (yyyy/mm/dd)	
Jurisdiction	

8.2 Outstanding criminal charges

Is the firm or any of its specified affiliates currently the subject of any outstanding criminal or quasi-criminal charges?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, provide the following information for each charge:

Name of entity
Type of offence
Date of charge (yyyy/mm/dd)
Jurisdiction

8.3 Outstanding legal actions

	Yes	No
(a) Is the firm currently a defendant or respondent (or the equivalent in any jurisdiction) in any outstanding legal action?		
(b) Are any of the firm's specified affiliates currently a defendant or respondent (or the equivalent in any jurisdiction) in any outstanding legal action that involves fraud, theft or securities-related activities, or that could significantly affect the firm's business?		

If yes, provide the following information for each legal action:

Name of entity

Type of legal action
Date of legal action (yyyy/mm/dd)
Current stage of litigation
Remedies requested by plaintiff or appellant
Jurisdiction

8.4 Judgements

	Yes	No
(a) Has any judgment been rendered against the firm or is any judgment outstanding in any civil court for damages or other relief relating to fraud, theft or securities-related activities?		
(b) Are any of the firm's specified affiliates currently the subject of any judgments that involve fraud, theft or securities-related activities, or that could significantly affect the firm's business?		

If yes, provide the following information for each judgment:

Name of entity
Type of judgment
Date of judgment (yyyy/mm/dd)
Current stage of litigation, if applicable
Remedies requested by plaintiffs

Part 9 – Certification

It is an offence under securities legislation or derivatives legislation to give false or misleading information on this form.

By signing below, you:

1. Certify to the regulator in each jurisdiction of Canada where the firm is submitting and filing this form, either directly or through the principal regulator, that:

- you have read this form, and
- to the best of your knowledge and after reasonable inquiry, all of the information provided on this form is true and complete.

2. Certify to each regulator in a non-principal jurisdiction of Canada where the firm is submitting and filing this form, either directly or through the principal regulator, that at the date of this submission:

- the firm has submitted and filed all information required to be submitted and filed under the securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both of the principal jurisdiction of Canada in relation to the firm's registration in that jurisdiction, and
- this information is true and complete.

3. Authorize the principal regulator to give each non-principal regulator access to any information the firm has submitted or filed with the principal regulator under securities legislation or derivatives legislation or both of the principal jurisdiction of Canada in relation to the firm's registration in that jurisdiction.

4. Acknowledge that the regulator may collect and provide personal information about the individuals referred to in this form under *Collection and use of personal information*.

5. Confirm that the individuals referred to in this form have been notified that their personal information is disclosed on this form, the legal reason for doing so, how it will be used and who to contact for more information.

Name of firm	
Name of firm's authorized signing officer or partner	
Title of firm's authorized signing officer or partner	
Signature	
Date (yyyy/mm/dd)	

Witness

The witness must be a lawyer, notary public or commissioner of oaths.	Name of witness	
	Title of witness	
	Signature	
	Date (yyyy/mm/dd)	

Schedule A

**Contact information for
Notice of collection and use of personal information**

Alberta

Alberta Securities Commission,
4th Floor, 300 - 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, AB T2P 3C4
Attention: Information Officer
Telephone: (403) 355-4151

British Columbia

British Columbia Securities Commission
P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V7Y 1L2
Attention: Freedom of Information
Officer
Telephone: (604) 899-6500 or (800) 373-
6393 (in BC)

Manitoba

The Manitoba Securities Commission
500 - 400 St. Mary Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4K5
Attention: Director of Registrations
Telephone (204) 945-2548
Fax (204) 945-0330

New Brunswick

New Brunswick Securities Commission
Suite 300, 85 Charlotte Street
Saint John, NB E2L 2J2
Attention: Director, Regulatory Affairs
Telephone: (506) 658-3060

Nunavut

Legal Registries Division
Department of Justice
Government of Nunavut
P.O. Box 1000 Station 570
Iqaluit, NU X0A 0H0
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (867) 975-6590

Ontario

Ontario Securities Commission
Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, ON M5H 3S8
Attention: FOI Coordinator
Telephone: (416) 593-8314

Prince Edward Island

Securities Registry
Office of the Attorney General B
Consumer, Corporate and
Insurance Services Division
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (902) 368-6288

Newfoundland and Labrador

Securities NL
Financial Services Regulation Division
Department of Government Services
P.O. Box 8700, 2nd Floor, West Block
Confederation Building
St. John's, NL A1B 4J6
Attention: Manager of Registrations
Telephone: (709) 729-5661

Nova Scotia

Nova Scotia Securities Commission
2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
P.O. Box 458
Halifax, NS B3J 2P8
Attention: Deputy Director, Capital
Markets
Telephone: (902) 424-7768

Northwest Territories

Government of the Northwest
Territories
P.O. Box 1320
Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9
Attention: Deputy Superintendent of
Securities
Telephone: (867) 920-8984

Québec

Autorité des marchés financiers
800, square Victoria, 22e étage
C.P. 246, tour de la Bourse
Montréal (Québec) H4Z 1G3
Attention: Responsable de l'accès à
l'information
Telephone: (514) 395-0337 or (877) 525-
0337 (in Québec)

Saskatchewan

Saskatchewan Financial Services
Commission
Suite 601, 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, SK S4P 4H2
Attention: Director
Telephone: (306) 787-5842

Yukon

Yukon Securities Office
Department of Community Services
P.O. Box 2703 C-6
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6
Attention: Superintendent of Securities
Telephone: (867) 667-5225

Self-regulatory organization

Investment Industry Regulatory Organization
of Canada
121 King Street West, Suite 1600
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9
Attention: Privacy Officer
Telephone: (416) 364-6133
E-mail: PrivacyOfficer@iirroc.ca

Schedule B

Submission to jurisdiction and appointment of agent for service

1. Name of person or company (the "Firm"):
2. Jurisdiction of incorporation of the person or company:
3. Name of agent for service of process (the "Agent for Service"):
4. Address for service of process on the Agent for Service:
5. The Firm designates and appoints the Agent for Service at the address stated above as its agent upon whom may be served a notice, pleading, subpoena,

summons or other process in any action, investigation or administrative, criminal, quasi-criminal or other proceeding (a "Proceeding") arising out of or relating to or concerning the Firm's activities in the local jurisdiction and irrevocably waives any right to raise as a defense in any such proceeding any alleged lack of jurisdiction to bring such Proceeding.

6. The Firm irrevocably and unconditionally submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the judicial, quasi-judicial and administrative tribunals of the local jurisdiction and any administrative proceeding in the local jurisdiction, in any proceeding arising out of or related to or concerning the Firm's activities in the local jurisdiction.
7. Until six years after the Firm ceases to be registered, the Firm must file
 - a. a new Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service in this form no later than the 7th day after the date this Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service is terminated; and
 - b. an amended Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service no later than the 7th day after any change in the name or above address of the Agent for Service.
8. This Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service is governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the local jurisdiction.

Dated: _____

(Signature of the Firm or authorized signatory)

(Name and Title of authorized signatory)

Acceptance

The undersigned accepts the appointment as Agent for Service of (Insert name of the Firm) under the terms and conditions of the foregoing Submission to Jurisdiction and Appointment of Agent for Service.

Dated: _____

(Signature of Agent for Service or authorized signatory)

(Name and Title of authorized signatory)

Schedule C
FORM 31-103F1
Calculation of excess working capital

Firm Name

Capital Calculation
(as at _____ with comparative figures as at _____)

	Component	Current period	Prior period
1.	Current assets		
2.	Less current assets not readily convertible into cash (e.g., prepaid expenses)		
3.	Adjusted current assets Line 1 minus line 2 =		
4.	Current liabilities		
5.	Add 100% of long-term related party debt unless the firm and the lender have executed a subordination agreement in the form set out in Appendix B and the firm has delivered a copy of the agreement to the regulator		
6.	Adjusted current liabilities Line 4 plus line 5 =		
7.	Adjusted working capital Line 3 minus line 6 =		
8.	Less minimum capital		
9.	Less market risk		
10.	Less any deductible under the firm's bonding or insurance policy		
11.	Less Guarantees		
12.	Less unresolved differences		
13.	Excess working capital		

Notes:

This form must be prepared on an unconsolidated basis.

Line 8. Minimum Capital – The amount on this line must be not less than (a) \$25,000 for an adviser, (b) \$50,000 for a dealer, and (c) \$100,000 for an investment fund manager.

Line 9. Market Risk – The amount on this line must be calculated according to the instructions set out in Schedule 1 to this Form.

Line 11. Guarantees – If the registered firm is guaranteeing the liability of another party, the total amount of the guarantee must be included in the capital calculation. If the amount of a guarantee is included in the firm's balance sheet as a current liability and is reflected in line 4, do not include the amount of the guarantee on line 11.

Line 12. Unresolved differences – Any unresolved differences that could result in a loss from either firm or client assets must be included in the capital calculation.

The examples below are intended to provide guidance as to how to calculate unresolved differences:

- (i) If there is an unresolved difference relating to client securities, the amount to be reported on Line 12 will be equal to the market value of the client securities that are short, plus the applicable margin rate for those securities.
- (ii) If there is an unresolved difference relating to the registrant's investments, the amount to be reported on Line 12 will be equal to the market value of the investments (securities) that are short.
- (iii) If there is an unresolved difference relating to cash, the amount to be reported on Line 12 will be equal to the amount of the shortfall in cash.

Management Certification

Registered Firm Name: _____

We have examined the attached capital calculation and certify that the firm is in compliance with the capital requirements as at _____.

	Name and Title	Signature	Date
1.	_____	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____

Schedule 1 of Form 31-103F1
Calculation of Excess Working Capital
(calculating line 9 [market risk])

All securities are to be valued at market as of the reporting date. Use the margin rates outlined below:

(a) Bonds, Debentures, Treasury Bills and Notes

- (i) Bonds, debentures, treasury bills and other securities of or guaranteed by the Government of Canada, of the United Kingdom, of the United States of America or guaranteed by any province of Canada:

within 1 year	1% of market value multiplied by the fraction determined by dividing the number of days to maturity by 365
over 1 year	5% of market value

- (ii) All other bonds, debentures and notes:

within 1 year	3% of market value multiplied by the fraction determined by dividing the number of days to maturity by 365
over 1 year	10% of market value

(b) Bank Paper

Deposit certificates, promissory notes or debentures issued by a Canadian chartered bank (and of Canadian chartered bank acceptances) maturing:

within 1 year	2% of market value multiplied by the fraction determined by dividing the number of days to maturity by 365
over 1 year	10% of market value

(c) Mutual Funds

Securities of mutual funds qualified by prospectus for sale in any province of Canada must be margined at the following rates:

Money Market Funds (as defined in National Instrument 81-102 *Mutual Funds*) – 5% of market value.
All Other Mutual Funds – 50% of market value.

(d) Stocks

On securities (other than bonds and debentures) including rights and warrants listed on any recognized stock exchange in Canada or the United States:

Long Positions – Margin Required

Securities selling at \$2.00 or more – 50% of market value

Securities selling at \$1.75 to \$1.99 – 60% of market value

Securities selling at \$1.50 to \$1.74 – 80% of market value

Securities selling under \$1.50 to 100% of market value

Short Positions – Credit Required

Securities selling at \$2.00 or more – 150% of market value

Securities selling at \$1.50 to \$1.99 - \$3.00 per share

Securities selling at \$0.25 to \$1.49 – 200% of market value

Securities selling at less than \$0.25 – market value plus \$0.25 per shares

(e) **For all other securities** – 100% of market value.

**FORM 33 – 109F7 REINSTATEMENT OF REGISTERED INDIVIDUALS AND
PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS
(sections 2.3(2) and 2.5(2))**

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Complete and submit this form to the relevant regulator(s) or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, or self-regulatory organization (SRO) if an individual has left a sponsoring firm and is seeking to reinstate their registration in the same category or reinstate their same status of permitted individual as before with a sponsoring firm. You only need to complete and submit one form regardless of the number of registration categories or permitted individual statuses you are seeking to be reinstated in.

An individual may reinstate their registration or permitted individual status by submitting this form. This form may only be used if all of the following apply:

1. this form is submitted on or before three months after the termination date of the individual's employment, partnership or agency relationship with the individual's former sponsoring firm,
2. there have been no changes to the information previously submitted in respect of Items 13 (Regulatory Disclosure), 14 (Criminal Disclosure), 15 (Civil Disclosure) and 16 (Financial Disclosure) of the individual's Form 33-109F4 since the individual left their former sponsoring firm, and
3. the individual's employment, partnership or agency relationship with their former sponsoring firm did not end because the individual was dismissed, or was asked by the firm to resign, following an allegation against the individual of criminal activity, a breach of securities legislation, or a breach of the rules of an SRO.

If you do not meet all of the above conditions then you must apply for reinstatement by completing on NRD a Form 33-109F4 by making the NRD submission entitled 'Reactivation of Registration'.

Terms

In this form, "you", "your" and "individual" means the individual who is seeking to reinstate their registration.

"former sponsoring firm" means the registered firm where you most recently carried out duties as a registered or permitted individual.

"major shareholder" and "shareholder" mean a shareholder who, in total, directly or indirectly owns voting securities carrying 10 per cent or more of the votes carried by all outstanding voting securities.

"new sponsoring firm" means the registered firm where you will begin carrying out duties as a registered or permitted individual when your registration or permitted individual status is reinstated.

Several terms used in this form are defined in the Form 33-109F4 [*Registration of Individuals and Review of Permitted Individuals*] that you submitted when you first became registered or elsewhere in the securities legislation of your province or territory. Please refer to those definitions.

How to submit this form

NRD format

Submit this form at the National Registration Database (NRD) website in NRD format at www.nrd.ca. If you have any questions, contact the compliance, registration or legal department of the new sponsoring firm or a legal adviser, or visit the NRD information website at www.nrd-info.ca.

Format, other than NRD format

If you are relying on the temporary hardship exemption in section 5.1 of National Instrument 31-102 *National Registration Database*, you may submit this form in a format other than NRD format.

If you need more space, use a separate sheet of paper. Clearly identify the Item and question number. Complete and sign the form, and send it to the relevant regulator(s) or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, SRO (s) or similar authority. The number of originally signed copies of the form you are required to submit depends on the province or territory, and on the regulator, the securities regulatory authority or SRO.

To avoid delays in processing this form, be sure to answer all of the items that apply to you. If you have questions, contact the compliance, registration or legal department of the new sponsoring firm or a legal adviser, or visit the National Registration Database information website at www.nrd-info.ca.

Item 1 Name

1. **NRD number:** _____

2. **Legal name**

Last name	First name	Second name (N/A ☐)	Third name (N/A ☐)
-----------	------------	---	--

3. **Date of birth (YYYY/MM/DD):**

4. **Use of other names**

Are you currently using, or have you ever used, operated under, or carried on business under, a name other than the name(s) mentioned above (for example, trade names for sole proprietorships or team names)?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If “yes”, complete Schedule A.

Item 2 Number of jurisdictions

1. Are you seeking to reinstate your registration or permitted individual status in more than one jurisdiction of Canada?

Yes ☐ No ☐

2. Check each province or territory in which you are seeking reinstatement of registration or reinstatement as a permitted individual:

- ☐ All jurisdictions
- ☐ Alberta
- ☐ British Columbia
- ☐ Manitoba
- ☐ New Brunswick
- ☐ Newfoundland and Labrador
- ☐ Northwest Territories
- ☐ Nova Scotia
- ☐ Nunavut
- ☐ Ontario
- ☐ Prince Edward Island
- ☐ Québec
- ☐ Saskatchewan
- ☐ Yukon

Item 3 Individual categories

1. On Schedule B, check each category for which you are seeking to reinstate your registration or permitted individual status. If you are seeking reinstatement of status as a permitted individual, check each category that describes your position with your new sponsoring firm.

2. If you are seeking reinstatement as a representative of a mutual fund dealer or of a scholarship plan dealer in Québec, are you covered by your new sponsoring firm's professional liability insurance?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "No", state:

The name of your insurer _____

Your policy number _____

Item 4 Address and agent for service

1. Address for service

You must have one address for service in each province or territory where you are submitting this form. A residential or business address is acceptable. A post office box is not acceptable. Complete Schedule C for each additional address for service you are providing.

Address for service:

(number, street, city, province or territory, postal code)

Telephone number _____ Fax number, if applicable _____

E-mail address, if available _____

2. Agent for service

If you have appointed an agent for service, provide the following information for the agent in each province or territory where you have an agent for service. The address of your agent for service must be the same as the address for service above. If your agent for service is not an individual, provide the name of your contact person.

Name of agent for service:

Contact person:

Last name, First name

Item 5 Location of employment

1. Provide the following information for your new sponsoring firm. If you will be working out of more than one location, provide the following information for the location out of which you will be doing most of your business.

Unique Identification Number (optional): _____

NRD location number: _____

Business address:

(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

Telephone number: () _____ Fax number: () _____

2. If the new sponsoring firm has a foreign head office, and/or you are not a resident of Canada, provide the address for the location in which you will be conducting business.

Business address: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

Telephone number: () _____ Fax number: () _____

[The following under #3 "Type of location", #4 and #5 is for a Format other than NRD format only]

3. Type of location:

☐ Head office ☐ Branch or Business Location ☐ Sub-branch

4. Name of branch manager: _____

5. ☐ Check here if the mailing address of the location is the same as the business address provided above. Otherwise, complete the following:

Mailing address:

(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

Date on which you will become authorized to act on behalf of the new sponsoring firm as a registered individual or permitted individual

(YYYY/MM/DD)

Item 6 Previous employment

Provide the following information for your former sponsoring firm.

Name: _____

Date on which you were no longer authorized to act on behalf of your former sponsoring firm as a registered individual or permitted individual: _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

The reason why you left your former sponsoring firm:

Item 7 Current employment, other business activities, officer positions held and directorships

Name of your new sponsoring firm: _____

Complete a separate Schedule D for each of your current business and employment activities, including employment and business activities with your new sponsoring firm and any employment and business activities outside your new sponsoring firm. Also include all business related officer or director positions and any other equivalent positions held, whether you receive compensation or not.

Item 8 Ownership of securities in new sponsoring firm

Are you a partner or major shareholder of your new sponsoring firm?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete Schedule E.

Item 9 Confirm permanent record

1. Check the appropriate box to indicate that, since leaving your former sponsoring firm, there has been a change to any information previously submitted for the items of your Form 33-109F4 that are listed below.

- ☐ Regulatory disclosure (Item 13)
- ☐ Criminal disclosure (Item 14)
- ☐ Civil disclosure (Item 15)

☐ Financial disclosure (Item 16)

2. Check the box below - ***I am eligible to file this Form 33-109F7, only*** if you satisfy both of the following conditions:

(a) there are no changes to any of the disclosure items under Item 9.1 above, and

(b) your employment, partnership or agency relationship with your former sponsoring firm did not end because you were asked by the firm to resign, or were dismissed, following an allegation against you of

- criminal activity,
- a breach of securities legislation, or
- a breach of the rules of an SRO.

If you do not meet the above conditions for selecting the box '*I am eligible to file this Form 33-109F7*', then you must apply for reinstatement by completing on NRD a Form 33-109F4 by making the NRD submission entitled '***Reactivation of Registration***'. If you are submitting a Form 33-109F4 in a format other than NRD format you must complete the entire form.

☐ I am eligible to file this Form 33-109F7.

Item 10 Acknowledgements, submission to jurisdiction and notice of collection and use of personal information

By submitting this form, you:

- acknowledge that the submission to jurisdiction, consent to collection and use of personal information, and authorization in respect of SROs (to the extent applicable) that you provided in your Form 33-109F4 remain in effect and extend to this form
- consent to the collection and disclosure of your personal information by regulators and by your sponsoring firm, in each case, for registration and other related regulatory purposes.

If you have any questions about the collection and use of your personal information, contact the securities regulatory authority or applicable SRO in the relevant jurisdiction. See Schedule F for details. In Québec, you can also contact the Commission d'accès à l'information at 1-888-528-7741 or visit its website at www.cai.gouv.qc.ca.

You acknowledge and agree that if you are seeking reinstatement of your registration and it was subject to any undischarged terms and conditions when you left your former sponsoring firm, those terms and conditions will remain in effect at your new sponsoring firm.

Item 11 Warning

It is an offence under securities legislation and/or derivatives legislation, including commodity futures legislation, to give false or misleading information on this form.

Item 12 Certification

1. Certification - NRD format:

I confirm I have discussed the questions in this form with an officer, branch manager or supervisor of my sponsoring firm. To the best of my knowledge, the officer, branch manager or supervisor was satisfied that I fully understood the questions. I will limit my activities to those permitted by my category of registration.

- ☐ I am making this submission as agent for the individual. By checking this box, I certify that the individual provided me with all of the information on this form.

2. Certification - Format other than NRD format:

Individual

By signing below, I certify to the regulator, or in Québec the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form, either directly or through the principal regulator that:

- I have read the form and understand the questions, and
- all of the information provided on this form is true, and complete.

Signature of individual _____ Date signed _____
(YYYY/MM/DD)

Authorized partner or officer of the new sponsoring firm

By signing below, I certify to the regulator, or in Québec the securities regulatory authority, in each jurisdiction where I am submitting this form for the individual that:

- the individual will be engaged by the new sponsoring firm as a registered individual or a permitted individual
- I have, or a branch manager or another officer or supervisor has, discussed the questions set out in this form with the individual and, to the best of my knowledge, the individual fully understands the questions, and
- the new sponsoring firm understands that if the individual's reinstatement of registration was subject to any undischarged terms and conditions when the individual left their former sponsoring firm, those terms and conditions remain in effect and agrees to assume any ongoing obligations that apply to the sponsoring firm in respect of the individual under those terms and conditions.

Item 1.4 Use of other names

Name: _____

If this other name is or was used in connection with any sponsoring firm, did the sponsoring firm approve the use of the name?

Yes ☐ No ☐

When did you use this name? From: To:

(YYYY/MM) (YYYY/MM)

Name: _____

If this other name is or was used in connection with any sponsoring firm, did the sponsoring firm approve the use of the name?

Yes ☐ No ☐

When did you use this name? From: To:

_____ _____

(YYYY/MM) (YYYY/MM)

Name 3:

Name: _____

Provide the reasons for the use of this other name (for example, trade name or team name):

If this other name is or was used in connection with any sponsoring firm, did the sponsoring firm approve the use of the name?

Yes ☐ No ☐

When did you use this name?

From:

To:

(YYYY/MM)

(YYYY/MM)

SCHEDULE B
Individual Categories (Item 3)

Check each category for which you are seeking reinstatement of registration, approval or permitted individual status

Categories Common to all jurisdictions under securities legislation

Firm categories [Format other than NRD format only]

[] Investment Dealer

[] Mutual Fund Dealer

[] Scholarship Plan Dealer

[] Exempt Market Dealer

[] Restricted Dealer

[] Portfolio Manager

[] Restricted Portfolio Manager

[] Investment Fund Manager

Individual categories and permitted activities

[] Dealing Representative

- ☐ Advising Representative
- ☐ Associate Advising Representative
- ☐ Ultimate Designated Person
- ☐ Chief Compliance Officer
- ☐ Officer – Specify title:
- ☐ Director
- ☐ Partner
- ☐ Shareholder
- ☐ Branch Manager (MFDA members only)
- ☐ IIROC approval only

Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada

Approval categories

- ☐ Executive
- ☐ Director (Industry)
- ☐ Director (Non-Industry)
- ☐ Supervisor
- ☐ Investor
- ☐ Registered Representative
- ☐ Investment Representative
- ☐ Trader

Additional approval categories

- ☐ Chief Compliance Officer
- ☐ Chief Financial Officer
- ☐ Ultimate Designated Person

Products

- ☐ Non-Trading
- ☐ Securities
- ☐ Options
- ☐ Futures Contracts and Futures Contract Options
- ☐ Mutual Funds only

Customer type

- ☐ Retail
- ☐ Institutional
- ☐ Not Applicable

Portfolio management

- ☐ Portfolio Management

Categories under local commodity futures and derivatives legislation

Ontario

Firm categories

- ☐ Commodity Trading Adviser
- ☐ Commodity Trading Counsel

☐ Commodity Trading Manager

☐ Futures Commission Merchant

Individual categories and permitted activities

☐ Advising Representative

☐ Salesperson

☐ Branch Manager

☐ Officer – Specify title:

☐ Director

☐ Partner

☐ Shareholder

☐ IIROC approval only

Manitoba

Firm categories

☐ Dealer (Merchant)

☐ Dealer (Futures Commission Merchant)

☐ Dealer (Floor Broker)

☐ Adviser

☐ Local

Individual categories and permitted activities

☐ Floor Trader

☐ Salesperson

- ☐ Branch Manager
- ☐ Adviser
- ☐ Officer – Specify title
- ☐ Director
- ☐ Partner
- ☐ Futures Contracts Portfolio Manager
- ☐ Associate Futures Contracts Portfolio Manager
- ☐ IIROC approval only
- ☐ Local

Québec – activities relating to derivatives

For information purposes, indicate whether you will carry on activities as a representative of:

- ☐ An Investment Dealer Acting as a Derivatives dealer
- ☐ A Portfolio Manager Acting as a Derivatives portfolio manager

SCHEDULE C
Address and agent for service (Item 4)

Item 4.1 Address for service

You must have one address for service in each province or territory in which you are now, or are seeking to become, a registered individual or permitted individual. A post office box is not an acceptable address for service.

Address for service:

(number, street, city, province or territory, postal code)

Telephone number: () _____ Fax number: () _____

E-mail address: _____

Item 4.2 Agent for service

If you have appointed an agent for service, provide the following information for the agent. The address for service provided above must be the address of the agent named below.

Name of agent for service:

(if applicable)

Contact person:

Last name, First name

SCHEDULE D

**Current employment, other business activities, officer positions held and directorships
(Item 7)**

Complete a separate Schedule E for each of your current business and employment activities with your sponsoring firm and with all other organizations. This includes any business related officer or director positions held, or any other equivalent positions held, whether you receive compensation or not.

1. Start date

(YYYY/MM/DD)

2. Firm information

☐ Check here if this activity is employment with your sponsoring firm.

If the activity is with your sponsoring firm, you are not required to indicate the firm name and address information below:

Name of business or employer: _____

Address of business or employer: _____
(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country)

Name and title of your immediate supervisor: _____

3. Description of duties

Describe all employment and business activities related to this employer. Include the nature of the business and your duties, title or relationship with the business. If you are seeking registration that requires specific experience, include details with this firm such as level of responsibility, value of accounts under direct supervision, number of years of experience, and percentage of time spent on each activity.

4. Number of work hours per week

How many hours per week do you devote to this business or employment? _____

If this activity is employment with your sponsoring firm and you work less than 30 hours per week, explain why.

5. Conflict of Interest

If you have more than one employer or are engaged in business related activities, disclose any potential for confusion by clients and any potential for conflicts of interest arising from your multiple employment or business related activities or proposed business related activities. Include whether or not any of your employers or organizations where you engage in business related activities are listed on an exchange. Confirm whether the firm has procedures for minimizing potential conflicts of interest and if so, confirm that you are aware of these procedures.

If you do not perceive any conflicts of interest arising from this employment, explain why.

SCHEDULE E Ownership of securities and derivatives firms (Item 8)

Firm name: _____

What is your relationship to the firm? Partner ☐ Major shareholder ☐

What is the period of this relationship?

From: _____ To: _____ *(if applicable)*

(YYYY/MM)

(YYYY/MM)

Provide the following information:

- a) State the number, value, class and percentage of securities, or the amount of partnership interest you own or propose to acquire when you are reinstated or approved as a result of the review of this form. If acquiring shares when you are so approved or registered, state the source (for example, treasury shares, or if upon transfer, state name of transferor).
-

- b) State the market value (approximate, if necessary) of any subordinated debentures or bonds of the firm to be held by you or any other subordinated loan to be made by you to the firm:
-

- c) If another person or firm has provided you with funds to invest in the firm, provide the name of the person or firm and state the relationship between you and that person or firm:
-

- d) Are the funds to be invested (or proposed to be invested) guaranteed directly or indirectly by any person or firm?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", provide the name of the person or firm and state the relationship between you and that person or firm:

- e) Have you directly or indirectly given up any rights relating to these securities or this partnership interest, or do you, when you are registered or approved as a result of the review of this form, intend to give up any of these rights (including by hypothecation, pledging or depositing as collateral the securities or partnership interest with any firm or person)?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", provide the name of the person or firm, state the relationship between you and that person or firm and describe the rights that have been or will be given up: _____

- f) Is a person other than you the beneficial owner of the shares, bonds, debentures, partnership units or notes held by you?

Yes ☐ No ☐

If "Yes", complete (g), (h) and (i).

- g) Name of beneficial owner:

Last name	First name	Second name (if applicable)	Third name (if applicable)
-----------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------

h) Residential address:

(number, street, city, province, territory or state, country, postal code)

i) Occupation:

SCHEDULE F
Contact information for
Notice of collection and use of personal information

Alberta

Alberta Securities Commission,
4th Floor, 300 - 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, AB T2P 3C4
Attention: Information Officer
Telephone: (403) 355-4151

British Columbia

British Columbia Securities Commission
P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V7Y 1L2
Attention: Freedom of Information
Officer
Telephone: (604) 899-6500 or (800) 373-
6393 (in BC)

Manitoba

The Manitoba Securities Commission
500 - 400 St. Mary Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4K5
Attention: Director of Registrations
Telephone (204) 945-2548
Fax (204) 945-0330

New Brunswick

New Brunswick Securities Commission
Suite 300, 85 Charlotte Street
Saint John, NB E2L 2J2
Attention: Director, Regulatory Affairs
Telephone: (506) 658-3060

Nunavut

Legal Registries Division
Department of Justice
Government of Nunavut
P.O. Box 1000 Station 570
Iqaluit, NU X0A 0H0
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (867) 975-6590

Ontario

Ontario Securities Commission
Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, ON M5H 3S8
Attention: FOI Coordinator
Telephone: (416) 593-8314

Prince Edward Island

Securities Registry
Office of the Attorney General B
Consumer, Corporate and
Insurance Services Division
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8
Attention: Deputy Registrar of Securities
Telephone: (902) 368-6288

Québec

Autorité des marchés financiers
800, square Victoria, 22e étage
C.P. 246, tour de la Bourse
Montréal (Québec) H4Z 1G3
Attention: Responsable de l'accès à
l'information
Telephone: (514) 395-0337 or (877) 525-
0337 (in Québec)

Newfoundland and Labrador

Securities NL
Financial Services Regulation Division
Department of Government Services
P.O. Box 8700, 2nd Floor, West Block
Confederation Building
St. John's, NL A1B 4J6
Attention: Manager of Registrations
Telephone: (709) 729-5661

Nova Scotia

Nova Scotia Securities Commission
2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
P.O. Box 458
Halifax, NS B3J 2P8
Attention: Deputy Director, Capital
Markets
Telephone: (902) 424-7768

Northwest Territories

Government of the Northwest
Territories
P.O. Box 1320
Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9
Attention: Deputy Superintendent of
Securities
Telephone: (867) 920-8984

Saskatchewan

Saskatchewan Financial Services
Commission
Suite 601, 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, SK S4P 4H2
Attention: Director
Telephone: (306) 787-5842

Yukon

Yukon Securities Office
Department of Community Services
P.O. Box 2703 C-6
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6
Attention: Superintendent of Securities
Telephone: (867) 667-5225

Self-regulatory organization

Investment Industry Regulatory
Organization of Canada
121 King Street West, Suite 1600
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9
Attention: Privacy Officer
Telephone: (416) 364-6133
E-mail: PrivacyOfficer@iirroc.ca

**AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 31-102
NATIONAL REGISTRATION DATABASE**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1. ***National Instrument 31-102 National Registration Database is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Section 1.1 is amended:***
 - (a) ***in the definition of “firm filer”, by striking out “underwriter” and substituting “investment fund manager”; and***
 - (b) ***in the definition of “NRD number”, by striking out “, a permitted individual,”.***

3. *Section 1.2 is amended by striking out “MI 33-109” wherever it occurs and substituting “NI 33-109”.*
4. *Section 2.1 is amended:*
 - (a) *in paragraph 4, by striking out “or a change to any information previously submitted in respect of Form 33-109F4”; and*
 - (b) *by adding the following after paragraph 4:*
 5. Form 33-109F5 to report a change to any information previously submitted in respect of Form 33-109F4;
 6. Form 33-109F7.
5. *Section 3.1 is amended by striking out “, permitted individual,” in subparagraph (1)(b).*
6. *Section 3.2 is amended:*
 - (a) *in subsection (d), by striking out “5 business days” and substituting “7 days”;*
 - (b) *in subsection (e), by striking out “5 business days” and substituting “7 days” and by striking out “and”;*
 - (c) *in subsection (f), by striking out “5 business days” and substituting “7 days”, and by adding “and” at the end of the subsection; and*
 - (d) *by adding the following after subsection (f):*
 - (g) submit any change in the phone number, fax number or e-mail address of the chief AFR in NRD format within 7 days of the change.
7. *Part 4 is amended:*
 - (a) *in section 4.2(1), by striking out “a firm” and substituting “an NRD” and by striking out “firm” and substituting “NRD”;*
 - (b) *in section 4.2(2), by striking out “firm” and substituting “NRD”; and*
 - (c) *by adding the following after section 4.3:*
 - 4.4 Payment of Late Filing Fees

- (1) If a firm filer is required to pay late filing fees because of an activity that creates or relates to an NRD submission, the firm filer must pay the required fee by electronic pre-authorized debit through NRD.
- (2) A payment under subsection (1) must be made from the firm filer's NRD account.

4.5 Exemption for Registrants not Resident in Canada - Sections 3.2(c), 4.1, 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4 do not apply to a registered firm that

- (a) has no business office in a jurisdiction of Canada,
- (b) does not have an account with a member of the Canadian Payments Association,
- (c) is not an affiliate of a registered firm resident in a jurisdiction of Canada,
- (d) pays the fees referred to in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.4 within 14 days of the date the payment is due,
- (e) pays the following fees by submitting a cheque, payable to CDS INC. in Canadian funds, to the firm's principal regulator within 14 days of the date the payment is due:
 - (i) NRD user fees required in respect of an NRD submission;
 - (ii) annual NRD user fees, and
- (f) pays any fee referred to in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.4, other than an NRD user fee, by submitting a cheque in Canadian funds to the securities regulatory authority or regulator in the local jurisdiction within 14 days of the date the payment is due.

8. Section 5.1 is repealed and the following substituted:

5.1 Temporary Hardship Exemption

- (1) If unanticipated technical difficulties prevent an NRD filer from making an NRD submission within the time required under securities legislation, the NRD filer is exempt from the requirement to make the submission within the required time period, if the NRD filer makes the submission other than through the NRD website or in NRD format no later than 7 days after the day on which the information was required to be submitted.

- (2) If unanticipated technical difficulties prevent an individual filer from submitting an application in NRD format, the individual filer may submit the application other than through the NRD website.
- (3) For the purpose of subsections (1) and (2), the NRD filer may make a notification or application other than through the NRD website by submitting it to the principal regulator.
- (4) Despite subsection (3), for the purpose of an application submitted under (2) which includes Ontario, the individual filer may make the application by submitting it to
 - (a) the principal regulator, if the principal jurisdiction is Ontario, or
 - (b) the principal regulator and the regulator in Ontario.
- (5) If an NRD filer makes a submission other than through the NRD website under this section, the NRD filer must include the following legend in capital letters at the top of the first page of the submission:

IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5.1 OF NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 31-102 *NATIONAL REGISTRATION DATABASE* (NRD), THIS [SPECIFY DOCUMENT] IS BEING SUBMITTED OTHER THAN THROUGH THE NRD WEBSITE UNDER A TEMPORARY HARDSHIP EXEMPTION.
- (6) If an NRD filer makes a submission other than through the NRD website under this section, the NRD filer must resubmit the information in NRD format as soon as practicable and in any event within 14 days after the unanticipated technical difficulties have been resolved.

9. *Part 7 is repealed.*

10. *This Instrument comes into force on the day National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions comes into force.*

**AMENDMENTS TO
MULTILATERAL INSTRUMENT 11-102 *PASSPORT SYSTEM***

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on December 10, 2008 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1 *This Instrument amends Multilateral Instrument 11-102 Passport System.*

2 *Section 1.1 is amended*

(a) *by adding the following definitions:*

“category” means a category of registration set out in NI 31-103;

“firm” means a person or company that is registered, or is seeking registration, as a dealer, adviser or investment fund manager;

“foreign firm” means a firm that has its head office outside Canada;

“foreign individual” means an individual whose working office is outside Canada;

“Form 33-109F2” means Form 33-109F2 *Change or Surrender of Individual Categories* under NI 33-109;

“Form 33-109F4” means Form 33-109F4 *Registration of Individuals and Review of Permitted Individuals* under NI 33-109;

“Form 33-109F5” means Form 33-109F5 *Change of Registration Information* under NI 33-109;

“Form 33-109F6” means Form 33-109F6 *Firm Registration* under NI 33-109;

“NI 31-103” means National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*;

“NI 33-109” means National Instrument 33-109 *Registration Information*;

“sponsoring firm” has the same meaning as in NI 33-109;

“working office” means the office of the sponsoring firm where an individual does most of his or her business.

- (b) *in the definition of “national prospectus instrument” by striking out “or” at the end of paragraph (d) and by adding the following paragraph:*

(d.1) National Instrument 71-101 *The Multijurisdictional Disclosure System*, or, *and*

- (c) *in the definition of “principal regulator” by striking out “Part 3 or 4,” and substituting “Part 3, 4 or 4A,”.*

3 *Part 2 is repealed.*

4 *Section 3.4 is repealed.*

5 *Section 4.4 is amended by striking out “Subject to section 4.5 and 4.6,” and substituting “Subject to sections 4.4.1, 4.5 and 4.6,”.*

6 *The following section is added:*

4.4.1 Principal regulator for discretionary exemption application made with an application for registration

Subject to sections 4.5 and 4.6, if a firm or individual makes an application for exemption from a requirement listed below in connection with an application for registration in the principal jurisdiction, the principal regulator for the application for exemption is the principal regulator as determined under section 4A.1:

- (a) a requirement in Parts 3 and 12 of NI 31-103;
- (b) a requirement in Part 2 of NI 33-109.

7 *Section 4.5 is amended*

(a) *in subsection (1),*

(i) *by striking out “Subject to subsection (2),” and substituting “Subject to section 4.6 and subsection (2),” and*

(ii) *by striking out “as determined under section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4” and substituting “as determined under section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.4.1”, and*

(b) *in subsection (2),*

(i) *by striking out “If at any one time” and substituting “Subject to section 4.6, if at any one time”, and*

- (ii) *by striking out* “as determined under section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 or subsection (1), *and substituting* “as determined under section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.4.1 or subsection (1)”.

8 *Section 4.7(1) is amended by adding “and the exemption is in effect” at the end of paragraph (b).*

9 *The following Part is added:*

PART 4A REGISTRATION

4A.1 Principal regulator for registration

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3) and section 4A.2, for the purposes of this Part, the principal regulator is the securities regulatory authority or regulator of the jurisdiction in which,
 - (a) for a firm, the firm’s head office is located, or
 - (b) for an individual, the individual’s working office is located.
- (2) The principal regulator for a foreign firm is the securities regulatory authority or regulator in the jurisdiction of Canada the firm identified
 - (a) in item 2.2(b) of its most recently submitted Form 33-109F6, or
 - (b) in its most recently submitted Form 33-109F5, if the change noted in that form relates to item 2.2(b) of Form 33-109F6.
- (3) The principal regulator for a foreign individual is the principal regulator for the individual’s sponsoring firm.

4A.2 Discretionary change of principal regulator for registration

If a securities regulatory authority or regulator gives written notice that specifies a principal regulator for the firm or individual, the securities regulatory authority or regulator specified in the notice is the principal regulator for the firm or individual as of the later of

- (a) the date the firm or individual receives the notice, and
- (b) the effective date specified in the notice, if any.

4A.3 Firm registration

- (1) Subject to subsection (4), if a firm is registered in a category in its principal jurisdiction, the firm is registered in the same category in the local jurisdiction if

- (a) the firm has submitted a completed Form 33-109F6 in accordance with NI 33-109, and
 - (b) in the case of a category for which securities legislation requires that the firm be a member of a self-regulatory organization, the firm is a member of the self-regulatory organization or is exempt from the requirement.
- (2) A firm that makes a submission under subsection (1)(a) must pay the required fee at the time it makes the submission.
- (3) For the purpose of subsection (1), the firm may make the submission by giving it to the principal regulator.
- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply to a firm registered in the category of restricted dealer.

4A.4 Individual registration

- (1) If an individual acting on behalf of a sponsoring firm is registered in a category in his or her principal jurisdiction, the individual is registered in the same category in the local jurisdiction if
 - (a) the sponsoring firm is registered in the local jurisdiction in the same category as in the firm's principal jurisdiction,
 - (b) the individual has submitted a completed Form 33-109F2 or a completed Form 33-109F4 in accordance with NI 33-109, and
 - (c) in the case of a category for which securities legislation requires that the individual be a member or an approved person of a self-regulatory organization, the individual is a member or approved person of the self-regulatory organization or is exempt from the requirement.
- (2) An individual who makes a submission under subsection (1)(b) must pay the required fee at the time the individual makes the submission.

4A.5 Terms and conditions of registration

- (1) If a firm or individual is registered in the same category in the principal jurisdiction and in the local jurisdiction, a term, condition, restriction or requirement imposed on the registration in the principal jurisdiction applies as if it were imposed in the local jurisdiction.
- (2) A term, condition, restriction or requirement that applies in the local jurisdiction under subsection (1) continues to apply until the earlier of the date
 - (a) the securities regulatory authority or regulator that imposed the term, condition, restriction or requirement cancels or revokes it, or

- (b) the term, condition, restriction or requirement expires.

4A.6 Suspension

If a firm's or individual's registration in the principal jurisdiction is suspended, the firm's or individual's registration in the local jurisdiction is suspended.

4A.7 Termination

If a firm's or individual's registration in the principal jurisdiction is cancelled, revoked or terminated, as applicable, the firm's or individual's registration in the local jurisdiction is cancelled, revoked or terminated, as applicable.

4A.8 Surrender

If a firm or individual is registered in the same category in the local jurisdiction and the principal jurisdiction, and the firm or individual applies to surrender the registration in the principal jurisdiction, the firm's or individual's registration in that category in the local jurisdiction is cancelled, revoked or terminated, as applicable, if the principal regulator accepts the firm's or individual's surrender of registration in the principal jurisdiction.

4A.9 Transition – terms and conditions in non-principal jurisdictions

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), section 4A.5 does not apply to a firm or individual until October 28, 2009 if the firm or individual was registered in the local jurisdiction before September 28, 2009.
- (2) Section 4A.5 does not apply to a firm or individual after October 28, 2009 if
 - (a) on or before October 28, 2009, the firm or individual applies to the securities regulatory authority or regulator for an exemption from section 4A.5, and
 - (b) the securities regulatory authority or regulator has not issued a decision rejecting the application and the application has not been withdrawn.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), if a firm or individual was registered in the same category in the principal jurisdiction and the local jurisdiction before September 28, 2009, a term, condition, restriction or requirement imposed on the registration in the local jurisdiction before October 28, 2009, if any, does not apply to the firm or individual on or after October 28, 2009 unless the term, condition, restriction or requirement was
 - (a) agreed to under a settlement agreement between the firm or individual and the securities regulatory authority or regulator, or
 - (b) imposed in a decision relating to the firm or individual made by the securities regulatory authority or regulator following a hearing.

- (4) If a firm or individual applies for an exemption under subsection (2), subsection (3) does not apply unless
 - (a) the securities regulatory authority or regulator has issued a decision rejecting the application, or
 - (b) the application has been withdrawn.

4A.10 Notice of principal regulator for foreign firm

- (1) If a foreign firm was registered in a category in the local jurisdiction and another jurisdiction of Canada before September 28, 2009, the firm must submit the information required in item 2.2(b) of Form 33-109F6 by submitting a Form 33-109F5 on or before October 28, 2009.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the foreign firm may make the submission by giving it to the principal regulator.

10 *Appendix A is repealed.*

11 *Appendix B is amended by*

- (a) *repealing the text opposite “Prince Edward Island” and substituting “sections 94 (Prospectus required) and 95 (Filing prospectus without distribution)”*,
- (b) *repealing the text opposite “Yukon” and substituting “sections 94 (Prospectus required) and 95 (Filing prospectus without distribution)”*,
- (c) *repealing the text opposite “Northwest Territories” and substituting “sections 94 (Prospectus required) and 95 (Filing prospectus without distribution)”*, and
- (d) *repealing the text opposite “Nunavut” and substituting “sections 94 (Prospectus required) and 95 (Filing prospectus without distribution)”*.

12 *Appendix C is repealed.*

13 *Appendix D is repealed and Appendix D attached to this Instrument is substituted.*

14 *This Instrument comes into force on September 28, 2009.*

APPENDIX D

Equivalent provisions

All references are to provisions of the *Securities Act* of the relevant jurisdiction unless otherwise noted. All references to ‘NI’ are to ‘National Instruments’. All references to ‘MI’ are to ‘Multilateral Instruments’.

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
SEDAR	NI 13-101												
Marketplace operation	NI 21-101 (only Parts 6, 7 – 11, as they apply to an ATS, and 13)												
Trading rules	NI 23-101 (only Parts 4 and 8 – 11)												
Use of client brokerage commissions	NI 23-102												
Institutional trade matching and settlement	NI 24-101												
National registration database (NRD)	NI 31-102												
Registration requirements	NI 31-103 (except as noted below)												
Dealing representative category	s.2.1(1)(a) of NI 31-103												s.25(1)(b)

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Advising representative category	s.2.1(1)(b) of NI 31-103												s.25(3)(b)
Associate advising representative category	s.2.1(1)(c) of NI 31-103												s.25(3)(c)
Ultimate designated person registration	s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	ss.75(2)(c) and 75.1 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	s.27(3) of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	Paragraph 2 of s.149 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	s.87 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	ss.26(2)(c) and 26.1 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	s.87 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	s.87 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(d) of NI 31-103	s.87 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.21(1)(d) of NI 31-103	s.25(5)		
Chief compliance officer registration	s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	ss.75(2)(c) and 75.1 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	s.27(3) of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	Paragraph 2 of s.149 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	s.87 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	ss.26(2)(c) and 26.1 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	s.87 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	s.87 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	s.87 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.2.1(1)(e) of NI 31-103	s.25(6)		

[illegible]

[illegible]

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Complaint handling	s. 13.15 of NI 31-103				s.168.1.1 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.13.15 of NI 31-103	s.13.15 of NI 31-103							
Dispute resolution service	s. 13.16 of NI 31-103				s.168.1.3 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.13.16 of NI 31-103	s.13.16 of NI 31-103							
Underwriting conflicts	NI 33-105												
Registrant information	NI 33-109												
Prospectus disclosure requirements	NI 41-101 (except as noted below)												
Certificate of issuer	s.5.3(1) of NI 41-101												s.58
Certificate of corporate issuer	s.5.4(1) of NI 41-101												s.58
Certificate of issuer involved in reverse takeover	s.5.8 of NI 41-101												n/a

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Certificate of underwriter						s.5.9(1) of NI 41-101							s.59(1)
Certificate of promoter						s.5.11(1) of NI 41-101							s.58
Delivery of amendments						s.6.4 of NI 41-101							s.57(3)
Amendment to a preliminary prospectus						s.6.5(1) of NI 41-101							s.57(1)
Amendment to a final prospectus						s.6.6(1) of NI 41-101							s.57(1)
Amendment to a final prospectus						s.6.6(2) of NI 41-101							s.57(2)
Regulator must issue receipt						s.6.6(3) of NI 41-101							s.57(2.1)
Regulator must not refuse a receipt						s.6.6(4) of NI 41-101							ss.57(2.1) and 61(3)
Prohibition against distribution						s.6.6(5) of NI 41-101							s.57(2.2)
Distribution of preliminary prospectus and distribution list						s.16.1 of NI 41-101							ss.66 and 67
Lapse date						s.17.2 of NI 41-101							s.62
Statement of rights						s.18.1 of NI 41-101							s.60

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Disclosure standards for mineral projects	NI 43-101												
Short form prospectus distribution requirements	NI 44-101												
Shelf prospectus requirements	NI 44-102												
Post receipt pricing	NI 44-103												
Rights offering requirements	NI 45-101												
Resale of securities	NI 45-102												
Standards of disclosure for oil and gas activities	NI 51-101												
Continuous disclosure obligations	NI 51-102 (except as noted below)												
Publication of material change	s. 7.1 of NI 51-102												s.75 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.3(1.1) of Regulation 1015 (General)

[illegible]

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Insider reporting for certain derivative transactions (EM) - Reporting requirement	ss. 87(2), (5) and (6)						s. 2.1 of MI 55-103						s.2.1 of MI 55-103
EM – Existing agreements which continue in force	s.87.1						s.2.3 of MI 55-103						s.2.3 of MI 55-103
EM – Existing agreements entered into prior to becoming insider	s.87(2) and (6)						s.2.4 of MI 55-103						s.2.4 of MI 55-103
EM – Form and timing of report	s.87(2), (5) and (6) of <i>Securities Act</i> and s. 155.1(1), (2) and (3) of <i>Securities Rules</i>						s.3.1 of MI 55-103						s.3.1 of MI 55-103
EM – Form and timing of report for existing agreements	s.87.1 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s. 155.1(4) of <i>Securities Rules</i>						s.3.2 of MI 55-103						s.3.2 of MI 55-103

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
TOB/IB – No variation after expiry	s.2.12(5) of MI 62-104												s.94.4(5)
TOB/IB – Filing and sending notice of change or notice of variation	s.2.13 of MI 62-104												s.94.5
TOB/IB – Change or variation in advertised take-over bid	s.2.14(1) of MI 62-104												s.94.6(1)
TOB/IB – Consent of expert – bid circular	s.2.15(2) of MI 62-104												s.94.7(1)
TOB/IB – Delivery and date of bid documents	s.2.16(1) of MI 62-104												s.94.8(1)
TOB/IB – Duty to prepare and send directors' circular	s.2.17 of MI 62-104												s.95(1) – (4) of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.3.2 of OSC Rule 62-504

[illegible]

[illegible]

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
TOB/IB – Proportionate take up and payment						s.2.26(1) of MI 62-104							s.97.2(1)
TOB/IB – Financing arrangements						s.2.27(1) of MI 62-104							s.97.3(1)
TOB/IB – Minimum deposit period						s.2.28 of MI 62-104							s.98(1)
TOB/IB – Prohibition on take up						s.2.29 of MI 62-104							s.98(2)
TOB/IB – Obligation to take up and pay for deposited securities						s.2.32 of MI 62-104							s.98.3
TOB/IB – Return of deposited securities						s.2.33 of MI 62-104							s.98.5
TOB/IB – News release on expiry of bid						s.2.34 of MI 62-104							s.98.6
TOB/IB – Language of bid documents						s.3.1 of MI 62-104							n/a

[illegible]

[illegible]

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Certificate of mutual fund	s.5.1.3(1) of NI 81-101												s.58
Certificate of promoter	s.5.1.6(1) of NI 81-101												s.58
Certificate of corporate mutual fund	s.5.1.7(1) of NI 81-101												s.58
Mutual fund requirements	NI 81-102												
Commodity pools	NI 81-104												
Mutual fund sales practices	NI 81-105												
Investment fund continuous disclosure	NI 81-106												
Independent review committee	NI 81-107												
Registration													
Dealer/underwriter registration requirement	ss.34(1)(a) and 34(1)(d)	ss. 75(1)(a) and 75(2)(a)	s.27(2)(a)	ss.6(1)(a) and 6(1)(d)	ss.148 and 149	ss.31(1) and 31(4)	ss.45(a) and 45(d)	ss.86(1)(a) and 86(2)	s.26(1)(a)	ss. 86(1)(a) and 86(2)	ss.86(1)(a) and 86(2)	ss.86(1)(a) and 86(2)	ss.25(1) and (2)
Adviser registration requirement	s.34(1)(b)	ss. 75(1)(b) and 75(2)(b)	s.27(2)(b)	ss.6(1)(b)	ss.148 and 149	ss.31(2) and 31(4)	s.45(b)	s.86(1)(b)	s.26(1)(b)	s.86(1)(b)	s.86(1)(b)	s.86(1)(b)	s.25(3)
Investment fund manager registration requirement	s.34(1)(c)	s.75(1)(c)	s.27(2)(c)	s.6(1)(c)	s.148	ss.31(3) and 31(4)	s.45(c)	s.86(3)	s.26(1)(c)	s.86(3)	s.86(3)	s.86(3)	s.25(4)

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Compensation or contingency trust fund	s.23 of Securities Rules	s.28 of ASC Rules (General)	s.23 of Regulations	n/a	s.196 of Securities Regulation	s.27 of General Securities Rules	n/a	n/a	s.98 of Regulation	n/a			s.110 of Regulation 1015 (General)
Requirements when using registration exemptions													
Offering memorandum in required form	s.3.9(5) of NI 45-106												n/a
Requirement to file offering memorandum within prescribed time	s.3.9(14) of NI 45-106												n/a
Trading in Securities Generally													
Registered dealer acting as principal	s.51	n/a	n/a	s.70	n/a	n/a	n/a		s.40	n/a			s.39
Disclosure of investor relations activities	s.52	n/a					s.62		n/a				
Use of name of another registrant	s.53	s.99	s.49	s.73	n/a	s.49	s.63		n/a	s.44	n/a		s.43
Trading in Exchange Contracts													
Trading exchange contracts on an exchange in jurisdiction	s.58	s.106 & 107	s.40	n/a			s.70.1		n/a				
Trading exchange contracts on an exchange outside jurisdiction	s.59	s.108 & 109	s.41	n/a			s.70.2		n/a				

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Prospectus													
Prospectus requirement	s.61	s.110	s.58	s.37	ss.11 and 12	s.58	s.71(1)	s. 94	s.54	s.94	s.94	s.94	s.53
Contents of prospectus (full, true & plain disclosure)	s.63	s.113	s.61	s.41	ss.13 and 20	s.61	s.74	s. 99	s.57	s.99	s.99	s.99	s.56
Waiting period communications	s.78	s.123	s.73	s.38	ss.21 & 22	s.70	s.82	s. 97	s.66	s.97	s.97	s.97	s.65(2)
Obligation to send prospectus	s.83	s.129	s.79	s.64	ss.29, 30, 31 and 32	s.76	s.88	s. 101(1)	s.72	s.101 (1)	s.101(1)	s.101(1)	s.71(1)
Requirements when using prospectus exemptions													
Offering memorandum in required form	s.2.9(5) of NI 45-106												n/a
Requirement to file offering memorandum within prescribed time	s. 2.9(14) of NI 45-106												n/a
Filing report of exempt distribution	ss. 6.1 and 6.3 of NI 45-106	s.129.1 of ASC Rules (General) and ss. 6.1 and 6.3 of NI 45-106	ss.6.1 and 6.3 of NI 45-106	s.7 of Regulation and ss. 6.1 and 6.3 of NI 45-106	ss.6.1 and 6.3 of NI 45-106								
Continuous Disclosure													
Voting if proxies provided	s.118	s.157	s.96	s.105	n/a	s.93	ss.102 and 103(2)	n/a	s.88	n/a			s 87

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Shares in name of registrant not to be voted	s. 182 of Securities Rules	s.104	s.55	s.79	s.164 and 165	s.55	s.103(3) – (7)	s.163	s.50	s.163	s.163	s.163	s.49
Insider Reporting													
Insider reports – filing upon becoming an insider of a reporting issuer	s.87(2) other than as it applies to a related financial instrument	s.182(1)	s.116(1)	s.109	s.96	ss.113(1) of <i>Securities Act</i> and 172 of General Securities Rules	s.135(1)	s.1(1) of Local Rule 55-501	s.108(1)	s.1(1) of Local Rule 55-501	s. 2(1) of Local Rule 55-501	Local Rule 55-501	s.107(1)
Insider reports – filing upon acquisition or change in securities	s.87(5) other than as it applies to a related financial instrument	s.182(2)	s.116(2)	s.109	s.97	s.113(2)	s.135(2)	s.1(2) of Local Rule 55-501	s.108(2)	s.1(2) of Local Rule 55-501	s. 2(2) of Local Rule 55-501	Local Rule 55-501	s.107(2)
Insider reports – filing upon being deemed an insider	s.87(6) other than as it applies to a related financial instrument	s.182(3)	s.116(3)	s.109	s.98	s.113(4)	s.135(3)	s.1(3) of Local Rule 55-501	s.108(3)	s.1(3) of Local Rule 55-501	s.2(3) of Local Rule 55-501	Local Rule 55-501	s.107(3)
Time periods for filing insider reports	s.155.1 of Securities Rules other than as it applies to a related financial instrument	s.190 of ASC Rules (General)	s.165(1) of Regulations	s.109	ss.171, 171.1, 172 & 174 of Securities Regulation	s.113	s.5 of Local Rule 11-502	s.1 of Local Rule 55-501	s.108	s.1 of Local Rule 55-501	s. 2 of Local Rule 55-501	Local Rule 55-501	s.107

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Transfer reports	n/a	s.182(2)	s.117	n/a	s.102	s.116	s.136	n/a	s.109	n/a	s.2(4) of Local Rule 55-501	n/a	s.108 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s. 167 of Regulation 1015 (General)
Nominee reports	n/a	s.183	s.118	n/a	s.103	s.117	n/a		s.110	n/a	s.2(5) of Local Rule 55-501	n/a	s.109 of <i>Securities Act</i> and s.168 of Regulation 1015 (General)
Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids													
Directors must make recommendation on bid	s.99(1)	s.160	s.100	s.90	ss.113 & 114	s.97	s.124	s. 108(1)	s.92	s.108(1)	s.108(1)	s.108 (1)	ss.95 and 96
Investment Funds – Self Dealing													
Investments of mutual funds	s.121	s.185	s.120	n/a		s.119	s.137	n/a	s.112		n/a		s.111
Indirect investment	s.122	s.186	s.121	n/a		s.120	s.138	n/a	s.113		n/a		s.112
Fees on investment for mutual fund	s.124	s.189	s.124	n/a		s.123	s.141	n/a	s.116		n/a		s.115
Report of mutual fund manager	s.126	s.191	s.126	n/a		s.125	s.143	n/a	s.118		n/a		s.117
Restrictions on transactions with responsible persons	n/a					s.126	n/a		s.119		n/a		

Provision	British Columbia	Alberta	Saskatchewan	Manitoba	Québec	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Newfoundland and Labrador	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut	Ontario
Principal Trading Prohibitions	n/a	s. 193	s. 128	n/a		s. 127	n/a		s. 120	n/a			s. 119
General													
Public inspection of records	s.169(3)	s.221(3)	s.152(2)	s.134	n/a	s.148(1)	s.198(3)	s. 26(1)	s.140(1)	s.26(1)	s.26(1)	s.26(1)	s.140(1)

**REPEAL OF
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 31-101 NATIONAL REGISTRATION SYSTEM**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on December 10, 2008 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1 *This Instrument repeals National Instrument 31-101 National Registration System.*

2 *This Instrument comes into force on September 28, 2009.*

**NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 45-106
PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

Text boxes in this Instrument located above sections 2.1 to 2.5, 2.7 to 2.21, 2.24, 2.26, 2.27, and 2.30 to 2.43 refer to National Instrument 45-102 Resale of Securities. These text boxes do not form part of this Instrument.

Text boxes in this Instrument located below sections 2.34, 3.34, 2.36, 3.36, 2.37, 3.37, 2.41 and 3.41 refer to the Securities Act (Ontario). These text boxes do not form part of this Instrument.

Table of Contents

PART 1: DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 Definitions
- 1.2 Interpretation of indirect interest
- 1.3 Affiliate
- 1.4 Control
- 1.5 Registration requirement
- 1.6 Definition of distribution - Manitoba
- 1.7 Definition of trade - Québec

PART 2: PROSPECTUS EXEMPTIONS

Division 1: Capital Raising Exemptions

- 2.1 Rights offering
- 2.2 Reinvestment plan
- 2.3 Accredited investor

- 2.4 Private issuer
- 2.5 Family, friends and business associates
- 2.6 Family, friends and business associates - Saskatchewan
- 2.7 Founder, control person and family - Ontario
- 2.8 Affiliates
- 2.9 Offering memorandum
- 2.10 Minimum amount investment

Division 2: Transaction Exemptions

- 2.11 Business combination and reorganization
- 2.12 Asset acquisition
- 2.13 Petroleum, natural gas and mining properties
- 2.14 Securities for debt
- 2.15 Issuer acquisition or redemption
- 2.16 Take-over bid and issuer bid
- 2.17 Offer to acquire to security holder outside local jurisdiction

Division 3: Investment Fund Exemptions

- 2.18 Investment fund reinvestment
- 2.19 Additional investment in investment funds
- 2.20 Private investment club
- 2.21 Private investment fund - loan and trust pools

Division 4: Employee, Executive Officer, Director and Consultant Exemptions

- 2.22 Definitions
- 2.23 Interpretation
- 2.24 Employee, executive officer, director and consultant
- 2.25 Unlisted reporting issuer exception
- 2.26 Distributions among current or former employees, executive officers, directors, or consultants of non-reporting issuer
- 2.27 Permitted transferees
- 2.28 Limitations re: permitted transferees
- 2.29 Issuer bid

Division 5: Miscellaneous Exemptions

- 2.30 Isolated distribution by issuer
- 2.31 Dividends and distributions
- 2.32 Distribution to lender by control person for collateral
- 2.33 Acting as underwriter
- 2.34 Specified debt
- 2.35 Short-term debt
- 2.36 Mortgages
- 2.37 Personal property security legislation
- 2.38 Not for profit issuer
- 2.39 Variable insurance contract
- 2.40 RRSP/RRIF/TFSA
- 2.41 Schedule III banks and cooperative associations - evidence of deposit
- 2.42 Conversion, exchange, or exercise
- 2.43 Self-directed registered educational savings plans

PART 3: REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS

3.0 Removal of exemptions - market intermediaries

Division 1: Capital Raising Exemptions

- 3.1 Rights offering
- 3.2 Reinvestment plan
- 3.3 Accredited investor
- 3.4 Private issuer
- 3.5 Family, friends and business associates
- 3.6 Family, friends and business associates - Saskatchewan
- 3.7 Founder, control person and family - Ontario
- 3.8 Affiliates
- 3.9 Offering memorandum
- 3.10 Minimum amount investment

Division 2: Transaction Exemptions

- 3.11 Business combination and reorganization
- 3.12 Asset acquisition
- 3.13 Petroleum, natural gas and mining properties
- 3.14 Securities for debt
- 3.15 Issuer acquisition or redemption
- 3.16 Take-over bid and issuer bid
- 3.17 Offer to acquire to security holder outside local jurisdiction

Division 3: Investment Fund Exemptions

- 3.18 Investment fund reinvestment
- 3.19 Additional investment in investment funds
- 3.20 Private investment club
- 3.21 Private investment fund - loan and trust pools

Division 4: Employee, Executive Officer, Director and Consultant Exemptions

- 3.22 Definitions
- 3.23 Interpretation
- 3.24 Employee, executive officer, director and consultant
- 3.25 Unlisted reporting issuer exception
- 3.26 Trades among current or former employees, executive officers, directors, or consultants of non-reporting issuer
- 3.27 Permitted transferees
- 3.28 Resale – non-reporting issuer

Division 5: Miscellaneous Exemptions

- 3.29 Isolated trade
- 3.30 Isolated trade by issuer
- 3.31 Dividends and distributions
- 3.32 Trade to lender by control person for collateral
- 3.33 Acting as underwriter
- 3.34 Specified debt
- 3.35 Short-term debt
- 3.36 Mortgages
- 3.37 Personal property security legislation

- 3.38 Not for profit issuer
- 3.39 Variable insurance contract
- 3.40 RRSP/RRIF/TFSA
- 3.41 Schedule III banks and cooperative associations - evidence of deposit
- 3.42 Conversion, exchange, or exercise
- 3.43 Self-directed registered educational savings plans
- 3.44 Registered dealer
- 3.45 Exchange contract
- 3.46 Estates, bankruptcies, and liquidations
- 3.47 Employees of registered dealer
- 3.48 Small security holder selling and purchase arrangements
- 3.49 Adviser
- 3.50 Investment dealer acting as portfolio manager

PART 4: CONTROL BLOCK DISTRIBUTIONS

- 4.1 Control block distributions
- 4.2 Distributions by a control person after a take-over bid

PART 5: OFFERINGS BY TSX VENTURE EXCHANGE OFFERING DOCUMENT

- 5.1 Application and interpretation
- 5.2 TSX Venture Exchange offering
- 5.3 Underwriter obligations

PART 6: REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- 6.1 Report of exempt distribution
- 6.2 When report not required
- 6.3 Required form of report of exempt distribution
- 6.4 Required form of offering memorandum
- 6.5 Required form of risk acknowledgement

PART 7: EXEMPTION

- 7.1 Exemption

PART 8: TRANSITIONAL, COMING INTO FORCE

- 8.1 Additional investment – investment funds – exemption from prospectus requirement
- 8.1.1 Additional investment – investment funds – exemption from registration requirement
- 8.2 Definition of “accredited investor” – investment fund
- 8.3 Transition – Closely-held issuer - exemption from prospectus requirement
- 8.3.1 Transition – Closely-held issuer - exemption from registration requirement
- 8.4 Transition – Reinvestment plan
- 8.5 Application of Part 3 of this instrument
- 8.6 Repeal of former instrument
- 8.7 Effective date

Appendix A - Variable Insurance Contract Exemption

Appendix B - Control Block Distribution

NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 45-106
PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS

PART 1: DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

Definitions

1.1 In this Instrument

“accredited investor” means

- (a) a Canadian financial institution, or a Schedule III bank,
- (b) the Business Development Bank of Canada incorporated under the *Business Development Bank of Canada Act* (Canada),
- (c) a subsidiary of any person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b), if the person owns all of the voting securities of the subsidiary, except the voting securities required by law to be owned by directors of that subsidiary,
- (d) a person registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as an adviser or dealer, other than a person registered solely as a limited market dealer under one or both of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) or the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador),
- (e) an individual registered or formerly registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as a representative of a person referred to in paragraph (d),
- (f) the Government of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada, or any crown corporation, agency or wholly owned entity of the Government of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada,
- (g) a municipality, public board or commission in Canada and a metropolitan community, school board, the Comité de gestion de la taxe scolaire de l'île de Montréal or an intermunicipal management board in Québec,
- (h) any national, federal, state, provincial, territorial or municipal government of or in any foreign jurisdiction, or any agency of that government,
- (i) a pension fund that is regulated by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (Canada) a pension commission or similar regulatory authority of a jurisdiction of Canada,
- (j) an individual who, either alone or with a spouse, beneficially owns, financial assets having an aggregate realizable value that before taxes, but net of any related liabilities, exceeds \$1 000 000,

- (k) an individual whose net income before taxes exceeded \$200 000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar years or whose net income before taxes combined with that of a spouse exceeded \$300 000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar years and who, in either case, reasonably expects to exceed that net income level in the current calendar year,
- (l) an individual who, either alone or with a spouse, has net assets of at least \$5 000 000,
- (m) a person, other than an individual or investment fund, that has net assets of at least \$5 000 000 as shown on its most recently prepared financial statements,
- (n) an investment fund that distributes or has distributed its securities only to
 - (i) a person that is or was an accredited investor at the time of the distribution,
 - (ii) a person that acquires or acquired securities in the circumstances referred to in sections 2.10 [*Minimum amount investment*], or 2.19 [*Additional investment in investment funds*], or
 - (iii) a person described in paragraph (i) or (ii) that acquires or acquired securities under section 2.18 [*Investment fund reinvestment*],
- (o) an investment fund that distributes or has distributed securities under a prospectus in a jurisdiction of Canada for which the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, has issued a receipt,
- (p) a trust company or trust corporation registered or authorized to carry on business under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, acting on behalf of a fully managed account managed by the trust company or trust corporation, as the case may be,
- (q) a person acting on behalf of a fully managed account managed by that person, if that person
 - (i) is registered or authorized to carry on business as an adviser or the equivalent under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and
 - (ii) in Ontario, is purchasing a security that is not a security of an investment fund,
- (r) a registered charity under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) that, in regard to the trade, has obtained advice from an eligibility adviser or an adviser

registered under the securities legislation of the jurisdiction of the registered charity to give advice on the securities being traded,

- (s) an entity organized in a foreign jurisdiction that is analogous to any of the entities referred to in paragraphs (a) to (d) or paragraph (i) in form and function,
- (t) a person in respect of which all of the owners of interests, direct, indirect or beneficial, except the voting securities required by law to be owned by directors, are persons that are accredited investors,
- (u) an investment fund that is advised by a person registered as an adviser or a person that is exempt from registration as an adviser, or
- (v) a person that is recognized or designated by the securities regulatory authority or, except in Ontario and Québec, the regulator as an accredited investor;

“AIF” means

- (a) an AIF as defined in National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*,
- (b) a prospectus filed in a jurisdiction, other than a prospectus filed under a CPC instrument, if the issuer has not filed or been required to file an AIF or annual financial statements under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*, or
- (c) a QT circular if the issuer has not filed or been required to file annual financial statements under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*, subsequent to filing a QT circular;

“approved credit rating” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 81-102 *Mutual Funds*;

“approved credit rating organization” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 81-102 *Mutual Funds*;

“bank” means a bank named in Schedule I or II of the *Bank Act* (Canada);

“Canadian financial institution” means

- (a) an association governed by the *Cooperative Credit Associations Act* (Canada) or a central cooperative credit society for which an order has been made under section 473(1) of that Act, or
- (b) a bank, loan corporation, trust company, trust corporation, insurance company, treasury branch, credit union, caisse populaire, financial services cooperative, or league that, in each case, is authorized by an

enactment of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada to carry on business in Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada;

“CPC instrument” means a rule, regulation or policy of the TSX Venture Exchange Inc. that applies only to capital pool companies, and, in Quebec, includes Policy Statement 41-601Q, Capital Pool Companies;

“debt security” means any bond, debenture, note or similar instrument representing indebtedness, whether secured or unsecured;

“director” means

- (a) a member of the board of directors of a company or an individual who performs similar functions for a company, and
- (b) with respect to a person that is not a company, an individual who performs functions similar to those of a director of a company;

“eligibility adviser” means

- (a) a person that is registered as an investment dealer and authorized to give advice with respect to the type of security being distributed, and
- (b) in Saskatchewan or Manitoba, also means a lawyer who is a practicing member in good standing with a law society of a jurisdiction of Canada or a public accountant who is a member in good standing of an institute or association of chartered accountants, certified general accountants or certified management accountants in a jurisdiction of Canada provided that the lawyer or public accountant must not
 - (i) have a professional, business or personal relationship with the issuer, or any of its directors, executive officers, founders, or control persons, and
 - (ii) have acted for or been retained personally or otherwise as an employee, executive officer, director, associate or partner of a person that has acted for or been retained by the issuer or any of its directors, executive officers, founders or control persons within the previous 12 months;

“eligible investor” means

- (a) a person whose
 - (i) net assets, alone or with a spouse, in the case of an individual, exceed \$400 000,
 - (ii) net income before taxes exceeded \$75 000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar years and who reasonably expects to exceed that income level in the current calendar year, or

- (iii) net income before taxes, alone or with a spouse, in the case of an individual, exceeded \$125 000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar years and who reasonably expects to exceed that income level in the current calendar year,
- (b) a person of which a majority of the voting securities are beneficially owned by eligible investors or a majority of the directors are eligible investors,
- (c) a general partnership of which all of the partners are eligible investors,
- (d) a limited partnership of which the majority of the general partners are eligible investors,
- (e) a trust or estate in which all of the beneficiaries or a majority of the trustees or executors are eligible investors,
- (f) an accredited investor,
- (g) a person described in section 2.5 [*Family, friends and business associates*], or
- (h) a person that has obtained advice regarding the suitability of the investment and, if the person is resident in a jurisdiction of Canada, that advice has been obtained from an eligibility adviser;

“executive officer” means, for an issuer, an individual who is

- (a) a chair, vice-chair or president,
- (b) a vice-president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function including sales, finance or production, or
- (c) performing a policy-making function in respect of the issuer;

“financial assets” means

- (a) cash,
- (b) securities, or
- (c) a contract of insurance, a deposit or an evidence of a deposit that is not a security for the purposes of securities legislation;

“founder” means, in respect of an issuer, a person who,

- (a) acting alone, in conjunction, or in concert with one or more persons, directly or indirectly, takes the initiative in founding, organizing or substantially reorganizing the business of the issuer, and

- (b) at the time of the distribution or trade is actively involved in the business of the issuer;

“fully managed account” means an account of a client for which a person makes the investment decisions if that person has full discretion to trade in securities for the account without requiring the client’s express consent to a transaction;

“investment fund” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 81-106 *Investment Fund Continuous Disclosure*;

“marketplace” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*;

“MD&A” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*;

“non-redeemable investment fund” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 81-106 *Investment Fund Continuous Disclosure*;

“person” includes

- (a) an individual,
- (b) a corporation,
- (c) a partnership, trust, fund and an association, syndicate, organization or other organized group of persons, whether incorporated or not, and
- (d) an individual or other person in that person’s capacity as a trustee, executor, administrator or personal or other legal representative;

“QT circular” means an information circular or filing statement in respect of a qualifying transaction for a capital pool company filed under a CPC instrument;

“qualifying issuer” means a reporting issuer in a jurisdiction of Canada that

- (a) is a SEDAR filer,
- (b) has filed all documents required to be filed under the securities legislation of that jurisdiction, and
- (c) if not required to file an AIF, has filed in the jurisdiction,
 - (i) an AIF for its most recently completed financial year for which annual statements are required to be filed, and
 - (ii) copies of all material incorporated by reference in the AIF not previously filed;

“related liabilities” means

- (a) liabilities incurred or assumed for the purpose of financing the acquisition or ownership of financial assets, or
- (b) liabilities that are secured by financial assets;

“RRIF” means a registered retirement income fund as defined in the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) ;

“RRSP” means a registered retirement savings plan as defined in the *Income Tax Act* (Canada);

“Schedule III bank” means an authorized foreign bank named in Schedule III of the *Bank Act* (Canada);

“SEDAR filer” means an issuer that is an electronic filer under National Instrument 13-101 *System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR)*;

“self-directed RESP” means an educational savings plan registered under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada)

- (a) that is structured so that a contribution by a subscriber to the plan is deposited directly into an account in the name of the subscriber, and
- (b) under which the subscriber maintains control and direction over the plan to direct how the assets of the plan are to be held, invested or reinvested subject to compliance with the *Income Tax Act* (Canada);

“spouse” means, an individual who,

- (a) is married to another individual and is not living separate and apart within the meaning of the *Divorce Act* (Canada), from the other individual,
- (b) is living with another individual in a marriage-like relationship, including a marriage-like relationship between individuals of the same gender, or
- (c) in Alberta, is an individual referred to in paragraph (a) or (b), or is an adult interdependent partner within the meaning of the *Adult Interdependent Relationships Act* (Alberta);

“subsidiary” means an issuer that is controlled directly or indirectly by another issuer and includes a subsidiary of that subsidiary;

“TFSA” means a tax-free savings account as described in the *Income Tax Act* (Canada).

Interpretation of indirect interest

1.2 For the purposes of paragraph 1.1(t), in British Columbia, an indirect interest means an economic interest in the person referred to in that paragraph.

Affiliate

1.3 For the purpose of this Instrument, an issuer is an affiliate of another issuer if

- (a) one of them is the subsidiary of the other, or
- (b) each of them is controlled by the same person.

Control

1.4 Except in Part 2, Division 4, for the purpose of this Instrument, a person (first person) is considered to control another person (second person) if

- (a) the first person beneficially owns or directly or indirectly, exercises control or direction over securities of the second person carrying votes which, if exercised, would entitle the first person to elect a majority of the directors of the second person, unless that first person holds the voting securities only to secure an obligation,
- (b) the second person is a partnership, other than a limited partnership, and the first person holds more than 50% of the interests of the partnership, or
- (c) the second person is a limited partnership and the general partner of the limited partnership is the first person.

Registration requirement

1.5 (1) An exemption in this Instrument from the dealer registration requirement, or from the prospectus requirement, that refers to a registered dealer is only available for a trade in a security if the dealer is registered in a category that permits the trade described in the exemption.

(2) In this Instrument, an exemption from the dealer registration requirement is an exemption from the underwriter registration requirement.

Definition of distribution - Manitoba

1.6 For the purpose of this Instrument, in Manitoba, “**distribution**” means a primary distribution to the public.

Definition of trade – Québec

1.7 For the purpose of this Instrument, in Québec, “**trade**” refers to any of the following activities:

- (a) the activities described in the definition of "dealer" in section 5 of the *Securities Act* (R.S.Q., c. V-1.1), including the following activities:
 - (i) the sale or disposition of a security by onerous title, whether the terms of payment be on margin, installment or otherwise, but does not include a transfer or the giving in guarantee of securities in connection with a debt or the purchase of a security, except as provided in paragraph (b);
 - (ii) participation as a trader in any transaction in a security through the facilities of an exchange or a quotation and trade reporting system;
 - (iii) the receipt by a registrant of an order to buy or sell a security;
- (b) a transfer or the giving in guarantee of securities of an issuer from the holdings of a control person in connection with a debt.

PART 2: PROSPECTUS EXEMPTIONS

Division 1: Capital Raising Exemptions

Rights offering

Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.
--

2.1 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer of a right granted by the issuer to purchase a security of its own issue to a security holder of the issuer if

- (a) the issuer has given the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, prior written notice stating the date, amount, nature and conditions of the distribution, including the approximate net proceeds to be derived by the issuer on the basis of the additional securities being fully taken up,
- (b) the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, has not objected in writing to the distribution within 10 days of receipt of the notice referred to in paragraph (a) or, if the regulator or securities regulatory authority objects to the distribution, the issuer has delivered to the regulator or securities regulatory authority information relating to the securities that is satisfactory to and accepted by the regulator or securities regulatory authority, and
- (c) the issuer has complied with the applicable requirements of National Instrument 45-101 *Rights Offerings*.

Reinvestment plan

**Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*.
First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.**

2.2 (1) Subject to subsections (3), (4) and (5), the prospectus requirement does not apply to the following distributions by an issuer, or by a trustee, custodian or administrator acting for or on behalf of the issuer, to a security holder of the issuer if the distributions are permitted by a plan of the issuer:

- (a) a distribution of a security of the issuer's own issue if a dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources payable in respect of the issuer's securities is applied to the purchase of the security, and
- (b) subject to subsection (2), a distribution of a security of the issuer's own issue if the security holder makes an optional cash payment to purchase the security of the issuer that trades on a marketplace.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply unless the aggregate number of securities issued under the optional cash payment referred to in subsection (1)(b) does not exceed, in the financial year of the issuer during which the distribution takes place, 2% of the issued and outstanding securities of the class to which the plan relates as at the beginning of the financial year.

(3) A plan that permits a distribution described in subsection (1)(a) or (b) must be available to every security holder in Canada to which the dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources is available.

(4) Subsection (1) does not apply to a distribution of a security of an investment fund.

(5) Subject to section 8.3.1, if the security distributed under a plan described in subsection (1) is of a different class or series than the class or series of the security to which the dividend or distribution is attributable, the issuer or the trustee, custodian or administrator must have provided to each participant that is eligible to receive a security under the plan either a description of the material attributes and characteristics of the security distributed under the plan or notice of a source from which the participant can obtain the information without charge.

Accredited investor

**Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*.
First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.**

2.3 (1) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security if the purchaser purchases the security as principal and is an accredited investor.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), for the purpose of this section, a trust company or trust corporation described in paragraph (p) of the definition of “accredited investor” in section 1.1 [*Definitions*] is deemed to be purchasing as principal.

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply to a trust company or trust corporation registered under the laws of Prince Edward Island that is not registered or authorized under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in another jurisdiction of Canada.

(4) For the purpose of this section, a person described in paragraph (q) of the definition of “accredited investor” in section 1.1 [*Definitions*] is deemed to be purchasing as principal.

(5) This section does not apply to a distribution of a security to a person if the person was created, or is used, solely to purchase or hold securities as an accredited investor described in paragraph (m) of the definition of “accredited investor” in section 1.1 [*Definitions*].

Private issuer

Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.
--

2.4 (1) In this section,

“**private issuer**” means an issuer

- (a) that is not a reporting issuer or an investment fund,
- (b) the securities of which, other than non-convertible debt securities,
 - (i) are subject to restrictions on transfer that are contained in the issuer’s constating documents or security holders’ agreements, and
 - (ii) are beneficially owned by not more than 50 persons, not including employees and former employees of the issuer or its affiliates, provided that each person is counted as one beneficial owner unless the person is created or used solely to purchase or hold securities of the issuer in which case each beneficial owner or each beneficiary of the person, as the case may be, must be counted as a separate beneficial owner, and
- (c) that

- (i) has distributed its securities only to persons described in subsection (2), or
- (ii) has completed a transaction and immediately following the completion of the transaction, its securities were beneficially owned only by persons described in subsection (2) and since the completion of the transaction has distributed its securities only to persons described in subsection (2).

(2) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security of a private issuer to a person who purchases the security as principal and is

- (a) a director, officer, employee, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (b) a director, officer or employee of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (c) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (d) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of the spouse of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (e) a close personal friend of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (f) a close business associate of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (g) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of the selling security holder or of the selling security holder's spouse,
- (h) a security holder of the issuer,
- (i) an accredited investor,
- (j) a person of which a majority of the voting securities are beneficially owned by, or a majority of the directors are, persons described in paragraphs (a) to (i),
- (k) a trust or estate of which all of the beneficiaries or a majority of the trustees or executors are persons described in paragraphs (a) to (i), or
- (l) a person that is not the public.

(3) Except for a distribution to an accredited investor, no commission or finder's fee may be paid to any director, officer, founder or control person of an issuer in connection with a distribution under subsection (2).

Family, friends and business associates

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.5 (1) Except in Ontario and subject to section 2.6 [*Family, friends and business associates -- Saskatchewan*], the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security to a person who purchases the security as principal and is

- (a) a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (b) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (c) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of the spouse of a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (d) a close personal friend of a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (e) a close business associate of a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (f) a founder of the issuer or a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child, grandchild, close personal friend or close business associate of a founder of the issuer,
- (g) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of a spouse of a founder of the issuer,
- (h) a person of which a majority of the voting securities are beneficially owned by, or a majority of the directors are, persons described in paragraphs (a) to (g), or
- (i) a trust or estate of which all of the beneficiaries or a majority of the trustees or executors are persons described in paragraphs (a) to (g).

(2) No commission or finder's fee may be paid to any director, officer, founder, or control person of an issuer or an affiliate of the issuer in connection with a distribution under subsection (1).

Family, friends and business associates - Saskatchewan

2.6 (1) In Saskatchewan, section 2.5 [*Family, friends and business associates*] does not apply unless the person making the distribution obtains a signed risk acknowledgement from the purchaser in the required form for a distribution to

- (a) a person described in section 2.5(1) (d) or (e) [*Family, friends and business associates*],
- (b) a close personal friend or close business associate of a founder of the issuer, or
- (c) a person described in section 2.5(1)(h) or (i) [*Family, friends and business associates*] if the distribution is based in whole or in part on a close personal friendship or close business association.

(2) The person making the distribution must retain the required form referred to in subsection (1) for 8 years after the distribution.

Founder, control person and family – Ontario

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.7 In Ontario, the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution to a person who purchases the security as principal and is

- (a) a founder of the issuer,
- (b) an affiliate of a founder of the issuer,
- (c) a spouse, parent, brother, sister, grandparent, grandchild or child of an executive officer, director or founder of the issuer, or
- (d) a person that is a control person of the issuer.

Affiliates

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.8 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer of a security of its own issue to an affiliate of the issuer that is purchasing as principal.

Offering memorandum

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.9 (1) In British Columbia, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland and Labrador, the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer of a security of its own issue to a purchaser if

- (a) the purchaser purchases the security as principal, and
- (b) at the same time or before the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security, the issuer
 - (i) delivers an offering memorandum to the purchaser in compliance with subsections (5) to (13), and
 - (ii) obtains a signed risk acknowledgement from the purchaser in compliance with subsection (15).

(2) In Alberta, Manitoba, Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon, the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer of a security of its own issue to a purchaser if

- (a) the purchaser purchases the security as principal,
- (b) the purchaser is an eligible investor or the acquisition cost to the purchaser does not exceed \$10 000,
- (c) at the same time or before the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security, the issuer
 - (i) delivers an offering memorandum to the purchaser in compliance with subsections (5) to (13), and
 - (ii) obtains a signed risk acknowledgement from the purchaser in compliance with subsection (15),

and

- (d) if the issuer is an investment fund, the investment fund is
 - (i) a non-redeemable investment fund, or
 - (ii) a mutual fund that is a reporting issuer.

(3) In Alberta, Manitoba, Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon, this section does not apply to a distribution of a security to a person described in paragraph (a) of the definition of "eligible investor" in section 1.1 [Definitions] if that person was created, or is used, solely to purchase or hold securities in reliance on the exemption from the prospectus requirement set out in subsection (2).

(4) No commission or finder's fee may be paid to any person, other than a registered dealer, in connection with a distribution to a purchaser in the Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Saskatchewan and Yukon under subsection (2).

(5) An offering memorandum delivered under this section must be in the required form.

(6) If the securities legislation where the purchaser is resident does not provide a comparable right, an offering memorandum delivered under this section must provide the purchaser with a contractual right to cancel the agreement to purchase the security by delivering a notice to the issuer not later than midnight on the 2nd business day after the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security.

(7) If the securities legislation where the purchaser is resident does not provide statutory rights of action in the event of a misrepresentation in an offering memorandum delivered under this section, the offering memorandum must contain a contractual right of action against the issuer for rescission or damages that

- (a) is available to the purchaser if the offering memorandum, or any information or documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into the offering memorandum, contains a misrepresentation, without regard to whether the purchaser relied on the misrepresentation,
- (b) is enforceable by the purchaser delivering a notice to the issuer
 - (i) in the case of an action for rescission, within 180 days after the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security, or
 - (ii) in the case of an action for damages, before the earlier of
 - A) 180 days after the purchaser first has knowledge of the facts giving rise to the cause of action, or
 - B) 3 years after the date the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security,
- (c) is subject to the defence that the purchaser had knowledge of the misrepresentation,
- (d) in the case of an action for damages, provides that the amount recoverable

- (i) must not exceed the price at which the security was offered, and
- (ii) does not include all or any part of the damages that the issuer proves does not represent the depreciation in value of the security resulting from the misrepresentation, and
- (e) is in addition to, and does not detract from, any other right of the purchaser.

(8) An offering memorandum delivered under this section must contain a certificate that states the following:

“This offering memorandum does not contain a misrepresentation.”

(9) If the issuer is a company, a certificate under subsection (8) must be signed

- (a) by the issuer’s chief executive officer and chief financial officer or, if the issuer does not have a chief executive officer or chief financial officer, an individual acting in that capacity,
- (b) on behalf of the directors of the issuer, by
 - (i) any 2 directors who are authorized to sign, other than the persons referred to in paragraph (a), or
 - (ii) all the directors of the issuer, and
- (c) by each promoter of the issuer.

(10) If the issuer is a trust, a certificate under subsection (8) must be signed by

- (a) the individuals who perform functions for the issuer similar to those performed by the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of a company, and
- (b) each trustee and the manager of the issuer.

(10.1) If a trustee or the manager that is signing the certificate of the issuer is

- (a) an individual, the individual must sign the certificate,
- (b) a company, the certificate must be signed
 - (i) by the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of the trustee or the manager, and
 - (ii) on behalf of the board of directors of the trustee or the manager, by

- A) any two directors of the trustee or the manager, other than the persons referred to in subparagraph (i), or
- B) all of the directors of the trustee or the manager,
- (c) a limited partnership, the certificate must be signed by each general partner of the limited partnership as described in subsection (11.1) in relation to an issuer that is a limited partnership, or
- (d) not referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c), the certificate may be signed by any person or company with authority to act on behalf of the trustee or the manager.

(10.2) Despite subsections (10) and (10.1), if the issuer is an investment fund and the declaration of trust, trust indenture or trust agreement establishing the investment fund delegates the authority to do so, or otherwise authorizes an individual or company to do so, the certificate may be signed by the individual or company to whom the authority is delegated or that is authorized to sign the certificate.

(10.3) Despite subsections (10) and (10.1), if the trustees of an issuer, other than an investment fund, do not perform functions for the issuer similar to those performed by the directors of a company, the trustees are not required to sign the certificate of the issuer if at least two individuals who perform functions for the issuer similar to those performed by the directors of a company sign the certificate.

(11) If the issuer is a limited partnership, a certificate under subsection (8) must be signed by

- (a) each individual who performs a function for the issuer similar to any of those performed by the chief executive officer or the chief financial officer of a company, and
- (b) each general partner of the issuer.

(11.1) If a general partner of the issuer is

- (a) an individual, the individual must sign the certificate,
- (b) a company, the certificate must be signed
 - (i) by the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of the general partner, and
 - (ii) on behalf of the board of directors of the general partner, by
 - A) any two directors of the general partner, other than the persons referred to in subparagraph (i), or
 - B) all of the directors of the general partner,

- (c) a limited partnership, the certificate must be signed by each general partner of the limited partnership and, for greater certainty, this subsection applies to each general partner required to sign,
- (d) a trust, the certificate must be signed by the trustees of the general partner as described in subsection 10 in relation to an issuer that is a trust, or
- (e) not referred to in paragraphs (a) to (d), the certificate may be signed by any person or company with authority to act on behalf of the general partner.

(12) If an issuer is not a company, trust or limited partnership, a certificate under subsection (8) must be signed by the persons that, in relation to the issuer, are in a similar position or perform a similar function to any of the persons referred to in subsections (9), (10), (10.1), (10.2), (10.3), (11) and (11.1).

(13) A certificate under subsection (8) must be true

- (a) at the date the certificate is signed, and
- (b) at the date the offering memorandum is delivered to the purchaser.

(14) If a certificate under subsection (8) ceases to be true after it is delivered to the purchaser, the issuer cannot accept an agreement to purchase the security from the purchaser unless

- (a) the purchaser receives an update of the offering memorandum,
- (b) the update of the offering memorandum contains a newly dated certificate signed in compliance with subsection (9), (10), (10.1), (10.2), (10.3), (11), or (11.1) and
- (c) the purchaser re-signs the agreement to purchase the security.

(15) A risk acknowledgement under subsection (1) or (2) must be in the required form and an issuer relying on subsection (1) or (2) must retain the signed risk acknowledgment for 8 years after the distribution.

(16) The issuer must

- (a) hold in trust all consideration received from the purchaser in connection with a distribution of a security under subsection (1) or (2) until midnight on the 2nd business day after the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security, and
- (b) return all consideration to the purchaser promptly if the purchaser exercises the right to cancel the agreement to purchase the security described under subsection (6).

(17) The issuer must file a copy of an offering memorandum delivered under this section and any update of a previously filed offering memorandum with the securities regulatory authority on or before the 10th day after the distribution under the offering memorandum or update of the offering memorandum.

(18) If a qualifying issuer uses a form of offering memorandum that allows the qualifying issuer to incorporate previously filed information into the offering memorandum by reference, the qualifying issuer is exempt from the requirement under National Instrument 43-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects* to file a technical report to support scientific or technical information about the qualifying issuer's mineral project in the offering memorandum or incorporated by reference into the offering memorandum if the information about the mineral project is contained in a previously filed technical report under National Instrument 43-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects*.

Minimum amount investment

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.10 (1) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security to a person if

- (a) that person purchases as principal,
- (b) the security has an acquisition cost to the purchaser of not less than \$150 000 paid in cash at the time of the distribution, and
- (c) the distribution is of a security of a single issuer.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a distribution of a security to a person if the person was created, or is used, solely to purchase or hold securities in reliance on this exemption from the prospectus requirement set out in subsection (1).

Division 2: Transaction Exemptions

Business combination and reorganization

Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.
--

2.11 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security in connection with

- (a) an amalgamation, merger, reorganization or arrangement that is under a statutory procedure,

- (b) an amalgamation, merger, reorganization or arrangement that
 - (i) is described in an information circular made pursuant to National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* or in a similar disclosure record and the information circular or similar disclosure record is delivered to each security holder whose approval of the amalgamation, merger, reorganization or arrangement is required before it can proceed, and
 - (ii) is approved by the security holders referred to in subparagraph (i),
- or
- (c) a dissolution or winding-up of the issuer.

Asset acquisition

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.12 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer of a security of its own issue to a person as consideration for the acquisition, directly or indirectly, of the assets of the person, if those assets have a fair value of not less than \$150 000.

Petroleum, natural gas and mining properties

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.13 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer of a security of its own issue as consideration for the acquisition, directly or indirectly, of petroleum, natural gas or mining properties or any interest in them.

Securities for debt

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.14 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by a reporting issuer of a security of its own issue to a creditor to settle a bona fide debt of that reporting issuer.

Issuer acquisition or redemption

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*.

2.15 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security to the issuer of the security.

Take-over bid and issuer bid

Refer to section 2.11 or Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale unless the requirements of section 2.11 of National Instrument 45-102 are met.

2.16 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security in connection with a take-over bid in a jurisdiction of Canada or an issuer bid in a jurisdiction of Canada.

Offer to acquire to security holder outside local jurisdiction

Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.

2.17 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by a security holder outside the local jurisdiction to a person in the local jurisdiction if the distribution would have been in connection with a take-over bid or issuer bid made by that person were it not for the fact that the security holder is outside of the local jurisdiction.

Division 3: Investment Fund Exemptions

Investment fund reinvestment

Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.

2.18 (1) Subject to subsections (3), (4), (5) and (6), the prospectus requirement does not apply to the following distributions by an investment fund, and the investment fund manager of the fund, to a security holder of the investment fund if the distributions are permitted by a plan of the investment fund:

- (a) a distribution of a security of the investment fund's own issue if a dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources payable in respect of the investment fund's securities is applied to the purchase of the security that is of the same class or series as the securities to which the dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources is attributable, and
- (b) subject to subsection (2), a distribution of a security of the investment fund's own issue if the security holder makes an optional cash payment to purchase the security of the investment fund that is of the same class or series of securities described in paragraph (a) that trade on a marketplace.

(2) The aggregate number of securities issued under the optional cash payment referred to in subsection (1) (b) must not exceed, in any financial year of the investment fund during which the distribution takes place, 2% of the issued and outstanding securities of the class to which the plan relates as at the beginning of the financial year.

(3) A plan that permits the distributions described in subsection (1) must be available to every security holder in Canada to which the dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources is available.

(4) A person must not charge a fee for a distribution described in subsection (1).

(5) An investment fund that is a reporting issuer and in continuous distribution must set out in its current prospectus:

- (a) details of any deferred or contingent sales charge or redemption fee that is payable at the time of the redemption of the security,
- (b) any right that the security holder has to make an election to receive cash instead of securities on the payment of a dividend or making of a distribution by the investment fund, and
- (c) instructions on how the right referred to in paragraph (b) can be exercised.

(6) An investment fund that is a reporting issuer and is not in continuous distribution must provide the information required by subsection (5) in its prospectus, annual information form or a material change report.

Additional investment in investment funds

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a restricted period on resale.

2.19 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an investment fund, or the investment fund manager of the fund, of a security of the investment fund's own issue to a security holder of the investment fund if

- (a) the security holder initially acquired securities of the investment fund as principal for an acquisition cost of not less than \$150 000 paid in cash at the time of the distribution,
- (b) the distribution is of a security of the same class or series as the securities initially acquired, as described in paragraph (a), and
- (c) the security holder, as at the date of the distribution, holds securities of the investment fund that have
 - (i) an acquisition cost of not less than \$150 000, or
 - (ii) a net asset value of not less than \$150 000.

Private investment club

Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.
--

2.20 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security of an investment fund if the investment fund

- (a) has no more than 50 beneficial security holders,
- (b) does not seek and has never sought to borrow money from the public,
- (c) does not and has never distributed its securities to the public,
- (d) does not pay or give any remuneration for investment management or administration advice in respect of trades in securities, except normal brokerage fees, and
- (e) for the purpose of financing the operations of the investment fund, requires security holders to make contributions in proportion to the value of the securities held by them.

Private investment fund - loan and trust pools

Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.
--

2.21 (1) Subject to subsection (2), the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security of an investment fund if the investment fund

- (a) is administered by a trust company or trust corporation that is registered or authorized by an enactment of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada to carry on business in Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada,
- (b) has no promoter or investment fund manager other than the trust company or trust corporation referred to in paragraph (a), and
- (c) co-mingles the money of different estates and trusts for the purpose of facilitating investment.

(2) A trust company or trust corporation registered under the laws of Prince Edward Island that is not registered under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in another jurisdiction of Canada is not a trust company or trust corporation for the purpose of subparagraph (1)(a).

Division 4: Employee, Executive Officer, Director and Consultant Exemptions

Definitions

2.22 In this Division and in Division 4 of Part 3 of this Instrument

“**associate**”, when used to indicate a relationship with a person, means

- (a) an issuer of which the person beneficially owns or controls, directly or indirectly, voting securities entitling the person to more than 10% of the voting rights attached to outstanding voting securities of the issuer,
- (b) any partner of the person,
- (c) any trust or estate in which the person has a substantial beneficial interest or in respect of which the person serves as trustee or executor or in a similar capacity, or
- (d) in the case of an individual, a relative of that individual, including
 - (i) a spouse of that individual, or
 - (ii) a relative of that individual’s spouseif the relative has the same home as that individual;

“**associated consultant**” means, for an issuer, a consultant of the issuer or of a related entity of the issuer if

- (a) the consultant is an associate of the issuer or of a related entity of the issuer, or

- (b) the issuer or a related entity of the issuer is an associate of the consultant;

“compensation” means an issuance of securities in exchange for services provided or to be provided and includes an issuance of securities for the purpose of providing an incentive;

“consultant” means, for an issuer, a person, other than an employee, executive officer, or director of the issuer or of a related entity of the issuer, that

- (a) is engaged to provide services to the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, other than services provided in relation to a distribution,
- (b) provides the services under a written contract with the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, and
- (c) spends or will spend a significant amount of time and attention on the affairs and business of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer;

and includes

- (d) for an individual consultant, a corporation of which the individual consultant is an employee or shareholder, and a partnership of which the individual consultant is an employee or partner, and
- (e) for a consultant that is not an individual, an employee, executive officer, or director of the consultant, provided that the individual employee, executive officer, or director spends or will spend a significant amount of time and attention on the affairs and business of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer;

“holding entity” means a person that is controlled by an individual;

“investor relations activities” means activities or communications, by or on behalf of an issuer or a security holder of the issuer, that promote or could reasonably be expected to promote the purchase or sale of securities of the issuer, but does not include

- (a) the dissemination of information or preparation of records in the ordinary course of the business of the issuer
 - (i) to promote the sale of products or services of the issuer, or
 - (ii) to raise public awareness of the issuer

that cannot reasonably be considered to promote the purchase or sale of securities of the issuer,

- (b) activities or communications necessary to comply with the requirements of
 - (i) securities legislation of any jurisdiction of Canada,
 - (ii) the securities laws of any foreign jurisdiction governing the issuer, or
 - (iii) any exchange or market on which the issuer's securities trade, or
- (c) activities or communications necessary to follow securities directions of any jurisdiction of Canada;

“investor relations person” means a person that is a registrant or that provides services that include investor relations activities;

“issuer bid requirements” means the requirements under securities legislation that apply to an issuer bid;

“listed issuer” means an issuer, any of the securities of which

- (a) are listed and not suspended, or the equivalent, from trading on
 - (i) TSX Inc.,
 - (ii) TSX Venture Exchange Inc.,
 - (iii) NYSE Amex Equities,
 - (iv) The New York Stock Exchange,
 - (v) the London Stock Exchange, or
- (b) are quoted on the Nasdaq Stock Market;

“permitted assign” means, for a person that is an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of an issuer or of a related entity of the issuer,

- (a) a trustee, custodian, or administrator acting on behalf of, or for the benefit of the person,
- (b) a holding entity of the person,
- (c) a RRSP, RRIF, or TFSA of the person,
- (d) a spouse of the person,
- (e) a trustee, custodian, or administrator acting on behalf of, or for the benefit of the spouse of the person,

- (f) a holding entity of the spouse of the person, or
- (g) a RRSP, RRIF, or TFSA of the spouse of the person;

“plan” means a plan or program established or maintained by an issuer providing for the acquisition of securities of the issuer by persons described in section 2.24(1) [*Employee, executive officer, director and consultant*] as compensation;

“related entity” means, for an issuer, a person that controls or is controlled by the issuer or that is controlled by the same person that controls the issuer;

“related person” means, for an issuer,

- (a) a director or executive officer of the issuer or of a related entity of the issuer,
- (b) an associate of a director or executive officer of the issuer or of a related entity of the issuer, or
- (c) a permitted assign of a director or executive officer of the issuer or of a related entity of the issuer;

“security holder approval” means an approval for the issuance of securities of an issuer as compensation or under a plan

- (a) given by a majority of the votes cast at a meeting of security holders of the issuer other than votes attaching to securities beneficially owned by related persons to whom securities may be issued as compensation or under that plan, or
- (b) evidenced by a resolution signed by all the security holders entitled to vote at a meeting, if the issuer is not required to hold a meeting; and

“support agreement” includes an agreement to provide assistance in the maintenance or servicing of indebtedness of the borrower and an agreement to provide consideration for the purpose of maintaining or servicing indebtedness of the borrower.

Interpretation

2.23 (1) In this Division, a person (first person) is considered to control another person (second person) if the first person, directly or indirectly, has the power to direct the management and policies of the second person by virtue of

- (a) ownership of or direction over voting securities in the second person,
- (b) a written agreement or indenture,

- (c) being the general partner or controlling the general partner of the second person, or
- (d) being a trustee of the second person.

(2) In this Division, participation in a distribution is considered voluntary if

- (a) in the case of an employee or the employee's permitted assign, the employee or the employee's permitted assign is not induced to participate in the distribution by expectation of employment or continued employment of the employee with the issuer or a related entity of the issuer,
- (b) in the case of an executive officer or the executive officer's permitted assign, the executive officer or the executive officer's permitted assign is not induced to participate in the distribution by expectation of appointment, employment, continued appointment or continued employment of the executive officer with the issuer or a related entity of the issuer,
- (c) in the case of a consultant or the consultant's permitted assign, the consultant or the consultant's permitted assign is not induced to participate in the distribution by expectation of engagement of the consultant to provide services or continued engagement of the consultant to provide services to the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, and
- (d) in the case of an employee of a consultant, the individual is not induced by the issuer, a related entity of the issuer, or the consultant to participate in the distribution by expectation of employment or continued employment with the consultant.

Employee, executive officer, director and consultant

Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.
--

2.24 (1) Subject to section 2.25 [*Unlisted reporting issuer exception*], the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution

- (a) by an issuer in a security of its own issue, or
- (b) by a control person of an issuer of a security of the issuer or of an option to acquire a security of the issuer,

with

- (c) an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer,

- (d) an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of a related entity of the issuer, or
- (e) a permitted assign of a person referred to in paragraphs (c) or (d)

if participation in the distribution is voluntary.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a person referred to in paragraph (c), (d) or (e) includes a trustee, custodian or administrator acting as agent for that person for the purpose of facilitating a trade.

Unlisted reporting issuer exception

2.25 (1) For the purpose of this section, “**unlisted reporting issuer**” means a reporting issuer in a jurisdiction of Canada that is not a listed issuer.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), section 2.24 [*Employee, executive officer, director and consultant*] does not apply to a distribution to an employee or consultant of the unlisted reporting issuer who is an investor relations person of the issuer, an associated consultant of the issuer, an executive officer of the issuer, a director of the issuer, or a permitted assign of those persons if, after the distribution,

- (a) the number of securities, calculated on a fully diluted basis, reserved for issuance under options granted to
 - (i) related persons, exceeds 10% of the outstanding securities of the issuer, or
 - (ii) a related person, exceeds 5% of the outstanding securities of the issuer, or
- (b) the number of securities, calculated on a fully diluted basis, issued within 12 months to
 - (i) related persons, exceeds 10% of the outstanding securities of the issuer, or
 - (ii) a related person and the associates of the related person, exceeds 5% of the outstanding securities of the issuer.

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply to a distribution if the unlisted reporting issuer

- (a) obtains security holder approval, and
- (b) before obtaining security holder approval, provides security holders with the following information in sufficient detail to permit security holders to form a reasoned judgment concerning the matter:

- (i) the eligibility of employees, executive officers, directors, and consultants to be issued or granted securities as compensation or under a plan;
- (ii) the maximum number of securities that may be issued, or in the case of options, the number of securities that may be issued on exercise of the options, as compensation or under a plan;
- (iii) particulars relating to any financial assistance or support agreement to be provided to participants by the issuer or any related entity of the issuer to facilitate the purchase of securities as compensation or under a plan, including whether the assistance or support is to be provided on a full-, part-, or non-recourse basis;
- (iv) in the case of options, the maximum term and the basis for the determination of the exercise price;
- (v) particulars relating to the options or other entitlements to be granted as compensation or under a plan, including transferability; and
- (vi) the number of votes attaching to securities that, to the issuer's knowledge at the time the information is provided, will not be included for the purpose of determining whether security holder approval has been obtained.

Distributions among current or former employees, executive officers, directors, or consultants of non-reporting issuer

**Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*.
First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.**

2.26 (1) Subject to subsection (2), the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security of an issuer by

- (a) a current or former employee, executive officer, director, or consultant of the issuer or related entity of the issuer, or
- (b) a permitted assign of a person referred to in paragraph (a),

to

- (c) an employee, executive officer, director, or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, or
- (d) a permitted assign of the employee, executive officer, director, or consultant.

(2) The exemption in subsection (1) is only available if

- (a) participation in the distribution is voluntary,
- (b) the issuer of the security is not a reporting issuer in any jurisdiction of Canada, and
- (c) the price of the security being distributed is established by a generally applicable formula contained in a written agreement among some or all of the security holders of the issuer to which the transferee is or will become a party.

Permitted transferees

**Refer to Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*.
First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.**

2.27 (1) Subject to section 2.28, the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security of an issuer acquired by a person described in section 2.24(1)[*Employee, executive officer, director and consultant*] under a plan of the issuer if the distribution

- (a) is between
 - (i) a person who is an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, and
 - (ii) the permitted assign of that person,

or

- (b) is between permitted assigns of that person.

(2) Subject to section 2.28, the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security of an issuer by a trustee, custodian or administrator acting on behalf, or for the benefit, of employees, executive officers, directors or consultants of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, to

- (a) an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, or
- (b) a permitted assign of a person referred to in paragraph (a),

if the security was acquired from

- (c) an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, or

- (d) the permitted assign of a person referred to in paragraph (c).

(3) For the purposes of the exemptions in subsection (1) and paragraphs (2) (c) and (d), all references to employee, executive officer, director, or consultant include a former employee, executive officer, director, or consultant.

Limitation re: permitted transferees

2.28 The exemption from the prospectus requirement under subsection 2.27(1) or (2) is only available if the security was acquired

- (a) by a person described in section 2.24(1) [*Employee, executive officer, director, and consultant*] under any exemption that makes the resale of the security subject to section 2.6 of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*, or
- (b) in Manitoba, by a person described in section 2.24(1) [*Employee, executive officer, director, and consultant*].

Issuer bid

2.29 The issuer bid requirements do not apply to the acquisition by an issuer of a security of its own issue that was acquired by a person described in section 2.24(1) [*Employee, executive officer, director, and consultant*] if

- (a) the purpose of the acquisition by the issuer is to
 - (i) fulfill withholding tax obligations, or
 - (ii) provide payment of the exercise price of a stock option,
- (b) the acquisition by the issuer is made in accordance with the terms of a plan that specifies how the value of the securities acquired by the issuer is determined,
- (c) in the case of securities acquired as payment of the exercise price of a stock option, the date of exercise of the option is chosen by the option holder, and
- (d) the aggregate number of securities acquired by the issuer within a 12 month period under this section does not exceed 5% of the outstanding securities of the class or series at the beginning of the period.

Division 5: Miscellaneous Exemptions

Isolated distribution by issuer

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. First trades are subject to a restricted period.

2.30 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer of a security of its own issue if the distribution is an isolated distribution and is not made

- (a) in the course of continued and successive transactions of a like nature, and
- (b) by a person whose usual business is trading in securities.

Dividends and distributions

Subsection (1) is cited in Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale.

Subsection (2) is cited in Appendix D and Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102. Resale restriction is determined by the exemption under which the previously issued security was first acquired.

2.31 (1) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer of a security of its own issue to a security holder of the issuer as a dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources.

(2) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer to a security holder of the issuer of a security of a reporting issuer as an in specie dividend or distribution out of earnings or surplus.

Distribution to lender by control person for collateral

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. Trades by a lender, pledgee, mortgagee or other encumbrancer to realize on a debt are regulated by section 2.8 of National Instrument 45-102.

2.32 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security of an issuer to a lender, pledgee, mortgagee or other encumbrancer from the holdings of a control person of the issuer for the purpose of giving collateral for a bona fide debt of the control person.

Acting as underwriter

Refer to Appendix F of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are a distribution.

2.33 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security between a person and a purchaser acting as an underwriter or between or among persons acting as underwriters.

Specified debt

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. These securities are free trading.

2.34 (1) In this section, “permitted supranational agency” means

- (a) the African Development Bank, established by the Agreement Establishing the African Development Bank which came into force on September 10, 1964, that Canada became a member of on December 30, 1982;
- (b) the Asian Development Bank, established under a resolution adopted by the United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific in 1965;
- (c) the Caribbean Development Bank, established by the Agreement Establishing the Caribbean Development Bank which came into force on January 26, 1970, as amended, that Canada is a founding member of;
- (d) the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, established by the Agreement Establishing the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development and approved by the *European Bank for Reconstruction and Development Agreement Act* (Canada), that Canada is a founding member of;
- (e) the Inter-American Development Bank, established by the Agreement establishing the Inter-American Development Bank which became effective December 30, 1959, as amended from time to time, that Canada is a member of;
- (f) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, established by the Agreement for an International Bank for Reconstruction and Development approved by the *Bretton Woods and Related Agreements Act* (Canada); and
- (g) the International Finance Corporation, established by Articles of Agreement approved by the *Bretton Woods and Related Agreements Act* (Canada).

(2) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of

- (a) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by the Government of Canada or the government of a jurisdiction of Canada,

- (b) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a government of a foreign jurisdiction if the debt security has an approved credit rating from an approved credit rating organization,
- (c) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a municipal corporation in Canada, or secured by or payable out of rates or taxes levied under the law of a jurisdiction of Canada on property in the jurisdiction and collectable by or through the municipality in which the property is situated,
- (d) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank, other than debt securities that are subordinate in right of payment to deposits held by the issuer or guarantor of those debt securities,
- (d.1) in Ontario, a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a loan corporation, trust company, trust corporation, insurance company, treasury branch, credit union, caisse populaire, financial services cooperative, or league that, in each case, is authorized by an enactment of a jurisdiction of Canada other than Ontario to carry on business in a jurisdiction of Canada, other than debt securities that are subordinate in right of payment to deposits held by the issuer or guarantor of those debt securities,
- (e) a debt security issued by the Comité de gestion de la taxe scolaire de l'île de Montréal, or
- (f) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a permitted supranational agency if the debt securities are payable in the currency of Canada or the United States of America.

(3) Paragraphs (2)(a), (c) and (d) do not apply in Ontario.

In Ontario, paragraphs 73(1)(a) and (b) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) provide similar exemptions to the exemptions in paragraphs (2)(a), (c) and (d).

Short-term debt

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. These securities are free trading.

2.35 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a negotiable promissory note or commercial paper maturing not more than one year from the date of issue, if the note or commercial paper distributed

- (a) is not convertible or exchangeable into or accompanied by a right to purchase another security other than a security described in this section, and
- (b) has an approved credit rating from an approved credit rating organization.

Mortgages

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. These securities are free trading.

2.36 (1) In this section, “**syndicated mortgage**” means a mortgage in which 2 or more persons participate, directly or indirectly, as a lender in a debt obligation that is secured by the mortgage.

(2) Except in Ontario, and subject to subsection (3), the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a mortgage on real property in a jurisdiction of Canada by a person who is registered or licensed, or exempted from registration or licensing, under mortgage brokerage or mortgage dealer legislation of that jurisdiction.

(3) In Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, Québec and Saskatchewan, subsection (2) does not apply to a distribution of a syndicated mortgage.

In Ontario, paragraph 73(1)(a) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) provides a similar exemption.

Personal property security legislation

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. These securities are free trading.

2.37 Except in Ontario, the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution to a person, other than an individual, in a security evidencing indebtedness secured by or under a security agreement, secured in accordance with personal property security legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada that provides for the granting of security in personal property.

In Ontario, paragraph 73(1)(a) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) provides a similar exemption.

Not for profit issuer

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. These securities are free trading.

2.38 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer that is organized exclusively for educational, benevolent, fraternal, charitable, religious or recreational purposes and not for profit in a security of its own issue if

- (a) no part of the net earnings benefit any security holder of the issuer, and
- (b) no commission or other remuneration is paid in connection with the sale of the security.

Variable insurance contract

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. These securities are free trading.

2.39 (1) In this section,

- (a) “**contract**” “**group insurance**”, “**insurance company**”, “**life insurance**” and “**policy**” have the respective meanings assigned to them in the legislation for a jurisdiction referenced in Appendix A.
- (b) “**variable insurance contract**” means a contract of life insurance under which the interest of the purchaser is valued for purposes of conversion or surrender by reference to the value of a proportionate interest in a specified portfolio of assets.

(2) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a variable insurance contract by an insurance company if the variable insurance contract is

- (a) a contract of group insurance,
- (b) a whole life insurance contract providing for the payment at maturity of an amount not less than 75% of the premium paid up to age 75 years for a benefit payable at maturity,
- (c) an arrangement for the investment of policy dividends and policy proceeds in a separate and distinct fund to which contributions are made only from policy dividends and policy proceeds, or
- (d) a variable life annuity.

RRSP/RRIF/TFSA

Refer to Appendix D and Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. The resale restriction is determined by the exemption under which the security was first acquired.

2.40 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security between

- (a) an individual or an associate of the individual, and
- (b) a RRSP, RRIF, or TFSA
 - (i) established for or by the individual, or
 - (ii) under which the individual is a beneficiary.

Schedule III banks and cooperative associations - evidence of deposit

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. These securities are free trading.

2.41 Except in Ontario, the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of an evidence of deposit issued by a Schedule III bank or an association governed by the *Cooperative Credit Associations Act* (Canada).

In Ontario, clause (e) of the definition of “security” in subsection 1(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) excludes these evidences of deposit from the definition of “security”.

Conversion, exchange, or exercise

Subsection (1)(a) is cited in Appendix D and Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. Resale restriction is determined by the exemption under which the previously issued security was first acquired.

Subsection (1)(b) is cited in Appendix E of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. First trades are subject to a seasoning period on resale, unless the requirements of section 2.10 of NI 45-102 are met.

2.42 (1) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer if

- (a) the issuer distributes a security of its own issue to a security holder of the issuer in accordance with the terms and conditions of a security previously issued by that issuer, or
- (b) subject to subsection (2), the issuer distributes a security of a reporting issuer held by it to a security holder of the issuer in accordance with the terms and conditions of a security previously issued by that issuer.

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not apply unless

- (a) the issuer has given the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, prior written notice stating the date, amount, nature and conditions of the distribution, and
- (b) the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, has not objected in writing to the distribution within 10 days of receipt of the notice referred to in paragraph (a) or, if the regulator or securities regulatory authority objects to the distribution, the issuer must deliver to the regulator or securities regulatory authority information relating to the securities that is satisfactory to and accepted by the regulator or securities regulatory authority.

Self-directed registered educational savings plans

This provision is not cited in any Appendix of National Instrument 45-102 <i>Resale of Securities</i>. These securities are free trading.

2.43 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a self-directed RESP to a subscriber if

- (a) the distribution is conducted by
 - (i) a dealing representative of a mutual fund dealer who is acting on behalf of the mutual fund dealer,
 - (ii) a Canadian financial institution, or,
 - (iii) in Ontario, a financial intermediary, and
- (b) the self-directed RESP restricts its investments in securities to securities in which the person who distributes the self-directed RESP is permitted to distribute.

PART 3: REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS

Removal of exemptions – market intermediaries

3.0 (1) Subject to subsection (2), in Ontario and Newfoundland and Labrador, the exemptions from the dealer registration requirement under the following sections are not available for a market intermediary except for a trade in a security with a registered dealer that is an affiliate of the market intermediary:

- (a) section 3.1 [*Rights offering*];
- (b) section 3.3 [*Accredited investor*];
- (c) section 3.4 [*Private issuer*];
- (d) section 3.7 [*Founder, control person and family - Ontario*];
- (e) section 3.10 [*Minimum amount investment*];
- (f) section 3.11 [*Business combination and reorganization*];
- (g) section 3.12 [*Asset acquisition*];
- (h) section 3.14 [*Securities for debt*];
- (i) section 3.15 [*Issuer acquisition or redemption*];
- (j) section 3.16 [*Take-over bid and issuer bid*];
- (k) section 3.17 [*Offer to acquire to security holder outside local jurisdiction*];
- (l) section 3.19 [*Additional investment in investment funds*];
- (m) section 3.21 [*Private investment fund - loan and trust pools*];
- (n) section 3.29 [*Isolated trade*];
- (o) section 3.30 [*Isolated trade by issuer*];
- (p) section 3.31 [*Dividends and distributions*];
- (q) section 3.33 [*Acting as underwriter*];
- (r) section 3.34 [*Specified debt*];
- (s) section 3.35 [*Short-term debt*];
- (t) section 3.39 [*Variable insurance contract*];

- (u) section 3.42 [*Conversion, exchange, or exercise*];
- (v) section 3.44 [*Registered dealer*].

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply in respect of a trade in a security by a lawyer or accountant if the trade is incidental to the principal business of that lawyer or accountant.

Division 1: Capital Raising Exemptions

Rights offering

3.1 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer in a right granted by the issuer to purchase a security of its own issue to a security holder of the issuer if

- (a) the issuer has given the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, prior written notice stating the date, amount, nature and conditions of the trade, including the approximate net proceeds to be derived by the issuer on the basis of the additional securities being fully taken up,
- (b) the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, has not objected in writing to the trade within 10 days of receipt of the notice referred to in paragraph (a) or, if the regulator or securities regulatory authority objects to the trade, the issuer has delivered to the regulator or securities regulatory authority information relating to the securities that is satisfactory to and accepted by the regulator or securities regulatory authority, and
- (c) the issuer has complied with the applicable requirements of National Instrument 45-101 *Rights Offerings*.

Reinvestment plan

3.2 (1) Subject to subsections (3), (4) and (5), the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of the following trades by an issuer, or by a trustee, custodian or administrator acting for or on behalf of the issuer, to a security holder of the issuer if the trades are permitted by a plan of the issuer:

- (a) a trade in a security of the issuer's own issue if a dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources payable in respect of the issuer's securities is applied to the purchase of the security, and
- (b) subject to subsection (2), a trade in a security of the issuer's own issue if the security holder makes an optional cash payment to purchase the security of the issuer that trades on a marketplace.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply unless the aggregate number of securities issued under the optional cash payment referred to in subsection (1)(b) does not exceed, in the financial year of the issuer during which the trade takes place, 2% of the issued and outstanding securities of the class to which the plan relates as at the beginning of the financial year.

(3) A plan that permits the trades described in subsection (1)(a) or (b) must be available to every security holder in Canada to which the dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources is available.

(4) Subsection (1) does not apply to a trade in a security of an investment fund.

(5) Subject to section 8.3.1, if the security traded under a plan described in subsection (1) is of a different class or series than the class or series of the security to which the dividend or distribution is attributable, the issuer or the trustee, custodian or administrator must have provided to each participant that is eligible to receive a security under the plan either a description of the material attributes and characteristics of the security traded under the plan or notice of a source from which the participant can obtain the information without charge.

Accredited investor

3.3 (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security if the purchaser purchases the security as principal and is an accredited investor.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), for the purpose of this section, a trust company or trust corporation described in paragraph (p) of the definition of “accredited investor” in section 1.1 [*Definitions*] is deemed to be purchasing as principal.

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply to a trust company or trust corporation registered under the laws of Prince Edward Island that is not registered or authorized under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in another jurisdiction of Canada.

(4) For the purpose of this section, a person described in paragraph (q) of the definition of “accredited investor” in section 1.1 [*Definitions*] is deemed to be purchasing as principal.

(5) This section does not apply to a trade in a security to a person if the person was created, or is used, solely to purchase or hold securities as an accredited investor as described in paragraph (m) of the definition of “accredited investor” in section 1.1 [*Definitions*].

Private issuer

3.4 (1) In this section,

“private issuer” means an issuer

- (a) that is not a reporting issuer or an investment fund,
- (b) the securities of which, other than non-convertible debt securities,
 - (i) are subject to restrictions on transfer that are contained in the issuer's constating documents or security holders' agreements, and
 - (ii) are beneficially owned by not more than 50 persons, not including employees and former employees of the issuer or its affiliates, provided that each person is counted as one beneficial owner unless the person is created or used solely to purchase or hold securities of the issuer in which case each beneficial owner or each beneficiary of the person, as the case may be, must be counted as a separate beneficial owner, and
- (c) that
 - (i) has distributed its securities only to persons described in subsection (2), or
 - (ii) has completed a transaction and immediately following the completion of the transaction, its securities were beneficially owned only by persons described in subsection (2) and since the completion of the transaction has distributed its securities only to persons described in subsection (2).

(2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of a private issuer to a person who purchases the security as principal and is

- (a) a director, officer, employee, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (b) a director, officer or employee of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (c) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (d) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of the spouse of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (e) a close personal friend of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (f) a close business associate of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (g) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of the selling security holder or of the selling security holder's spouse,

- (h) a security holder of the issuer,
- (i) an accredited investor,
- (j) a person of which a majority of the voting securities are beneficially owned by, or a majority of the directors are, persons described in paragraphs (a) to (i),
- (k) a trust or estate of which all of the beneficiaries or a majority of the trustees or executors are persons described in paragraphs (a) to (i), or
- (l) a person that is not the public.

(3) Except for a trade to an accredited investor, no commission or finder's fee may be paid to any director, officer, founder or control person of an issuer in connection with a trade under subsection (2).

Family, friends and business associates

3.5 (1) Except in Ontario and subject to section 3.6 [*Family, friends and business associates - Saskatchewan*], the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security to a person who purchases the security as principal and is

- (a) a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (b) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (c) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of the spouse of a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (d) a close personal friend of a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (e) a close business associate of a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or of an affiliate of the issuer,
- (f) a founder of the issuer or a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child, grandchild, close personal friend or close business associate of a founder of the issuer,
- (g) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of a spouse of a founder of the issuer,

- (h) a person of which a majority of the voting securities are beneficially owned by, or a majority of the directors are, persons described in paragraphs (a) to (g), or
- (i) a trust or estate of which all of the beneficiaries or a majority of the trustees or executors are persons described in paragraphs (a) to (g).

(2) No commission or finder's fee may be paid to any director, officer, founder, or control person of an issuer or an affiliate of the issuer in connection with a trade under subsection (1).

Family, friends and business associates - Saskatchewan

3.6 (1) In Saskatchewan, section 3.5 [*Family, friends and business associates*] does not apply unless the person making the trade obtains a signed risk acknowledgement from the purchaser in the required form for a trade to

- (a) a person described in section 3.5(1) (d) or (e) [*Family, friends and business associates*],
- (b) a close personal friend or close business associate of a founder of the issuer, or
- (c) a person described in section 3.5(1)(h) or (i) [*Family, friends and business associates*] if the trade is based in whole or in part on a close personal friendship or close business association.

(2) The person making the trade must retain the required form referred to in subsection (1) for 8 years after the trade.

Founder, control person and family - Ontario

3.7 In Ontario, the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security to a person who purchases the security as principal and is

- (a) a founder of the issuer,
- (b) an affiliate of a founder of the issuer,
- (c) a spouse, parent, brother, sister, grandparent, grandchild or child of an executive officer, director or founder of the issuer, or
- (d) a person that is a control person of the issuer.

Affiliates

3.8 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer in a security of its own issue to an affiliate of the issuer that is purchasing as principal.

Offering memorandum

3.9 (1) In British Columbia, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland and Labrador, the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer in a security of its own issue to a purchaser if

- (a) the purchaser purchases the security as principal, and
- (b) at the same time or before the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security, the issuer
 - (i) delivers an offering memorandum to the purchaser in compliance with subsections (5) to (13), and
 - (ii) obtains a signed risk acknowledgement from the purchaser in compliance with subsection (15).

(2) In Alberta, Manitoba, Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon, the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer in a security of its own issue to a purchaser if

- (a) the purchaser purchases the security as principal,
- (b) the purchaser is an eligible investor or the acquisition cost to the purchaser does not exceed \$10 000,
- (c) at the same time or before the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security, the issuer
 - (i) delivers an offering memorandum to the purchaser in compliance with subsections (5) to (13), and
 - (ii) obtains a signed risk acknowledgement from the purchaser in compliance with subsection (15),

and

- (d) if the issuer is an investment fund, the investment fund is
 - (i) a non-redeemable investment fund, or
 - (ii) a mutual fund that is a reporting issuer.

(3) In Alberta, Manitoba, Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon, this section does not apply to a trade in a security to a person described in paragraph (a) of the definition of “eligible investor” in section 1.1 [*Definitions*] if that person was created, or is used, solely to purchase or hold securities in reliance on an exemption from the dealer registration requirement set out in subsection (2).

(4) No commission or finder's fee may be paid to any person, other than a registered dealer, in connection with a trade to a purchaser in Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Saskatchewan and Yukon under subsection (2).

(5) An offering memorandum delivered under this section must be in the required form.

(6) If the securities legislation where the purchaser is resident does not provide a comparable right, an offering memorandum delivered under this section must provide the purchaser with a contractual right to cancel the agreement to purchase the security by delivering a notice to the issuer not later than midnight on the 2nd business day after the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security.

(7) If the securities legislation where the purchaser is resident does not provide statutory rights of action in the event of a misrepresentation in an offering memorandum delivered under this section, the offering memorandum must contain a contractual right of action against the issuer for rescission or damages that

- (a) is available to the purchaser if the offering memorandum, or any information or documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into the offering memorandum, contains a misrepresentation, without regard to whether the purchaser relied on the misrepresentation,
- (b) is enforceable by the purchaser delivering a notice to the issuer
 - (i) in the case of an action for rescission, within 180 days after the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security, or
 - (ii) in the case of an action for damages, before the earlier of
 - A) 180 days after the purchaser first has knowledge of the facts giving rise to the cause of action, or
 - B) 3 years after the date the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security,
- (c) is subject to the defence that the purchaser had knowledge of the misrepresentation,
- (d) in the case of an action for damages, provides that the amount recoverable
 - (i) must not exceed the price at which the security was offered, and
 - (ii) does not include all or any part of the damages that the issuer proves does not represent the depreciation in value of the security resulting from the misrepresentation, and

- (e) is in addition to, and does not detract from, any other right of the purchaser.

(8) An offering memorandum delivered under this section must contain a certificate that states the following:

“This offering memorandum does not contain a misrepresentation.”

(9) If the issuer is a company, a certificate under subsection (8) must be signed

- (a) by the issuer’s chief executive officer and chief financial officer or, if the issuer does not have a chief executive officer or chief financial officer, an individual acting in that capacity,
- (b) on behalf of the directors of the issuer by,
 - (i) any 2 directors who are authorized to sign, other than the persons referred to in paragraph (a), or
 - (ii) all the directors of the issuer, and
- (c) by each promoter of the issuer.

(10) If the issuer is a trust, a certificate under subsection (8) must be signed by

- (a) the individuals who perform functions for the issuer similar to those performed by the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of a company, and
- (b) each trustee and the manager of the issuer.

(10.1) If a trustee or the manager that is signing the certificate of the issuer is

- (a) an individual, the individual must sign the certificate,
- (b) a company, the certificate must be signed
 - (i) by the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of the trustee or the manager, and
 - (ii) on behalf of the board of directors of the trustee or the manager, by
 - A) any two directors of the trustee or the manager, other than the persons referred to in subparagraph (i), or
 - B) all of the directors of the trustee or the manager,

- (c) a limited partnership, the certificate must be signed by each general partner of the limited partnership as described in subsection (11.1) in relation to an issuer that is a limited partnership, or
- (d) not referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c), the certificate may be signed by any person or company with authority to act on behalf of the trustee or the manager.

(10.2) Despite subsections (10) and (10.1), if the issuer is an investment fund and the declaration of trust, trust indenture or trust agreement establishing the investment fund delegates the authority to do so, or otherwise authorizes an individual or company to do so, the certificate may be signed by the individual or company to whom the authority is delegated or that is authorized to sign the certificate.

(10.3) Despite subsections (10) and (10.1), if the trustees of an issuer, other than an investment fund, do not perform functions for the issuer similar to those performed by the directors of a company, the trustees are not required to sign the certificate of the issuer provided that at least two individuals who do perform functions for the issuer similar to those performed by the directors of a company sign the certificate.

(11) If the issuer is a limited partnership, a certificate under subsection (8) must be signed by

- (a) each individual who performs a function for the issuer similar to any of those performed by the chief executive officer or the chief financial officer of a company, and
- (b) each general partner of the issuer.

(11.1) If a general partner of the issuer is

- (a) an individual, the individual must sign the certificate,
- (b) a company, the certificate must be signed
 - (i) by the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of the general partner, and
 - (ii) on behalf of the board of directors of the general partner, by
 - A) any two directors of the general partner, other than the persons referred to in subparagraph (i), or
 - B) all of the directors of the general partner,
- (c) a limited partnership, the certificate must be signed by each general partner of the limited partnership and, for greater certainty, this subsection applies to each general partner required to sign,

- (d) a trust, the certificate must be signed by the trustees of the general partner as described in subsection 10 in relation to an issuer that is a trust, or
- (e) not referred to in paragraphs (a) to (d), the certificate may be signed by any person or company with authority to act on behalf of the general partner.

(12) If an issuer is not a company, trust or limited partnership, a certificate under subsection (8) must be signed by the persons that, in relation to the issuer, are in a similar position or perform a similar function to any of the persons referred to in subsections (9), (10), (10.1), (10.2), (10.3), (11) and (11.1).

(13) A certificate under subsection (8) must be true

- (a) at the date the certificate is signed, and
- (b) at the date the offering memorandum is delivered to the purchaser.

(14) If a certificate under subsection (8) ceases to be true after it is delivered to the purchaser, the issuer cannot accept an agreement to purchase the security from the purchaser unless

- (a) the purchaser receives an update of the offering memorandum,
- (b) the update of the offering memorandum contains a newly dated certificate signed in compliance with subsection (9), (10), (10.1), (10.2), (10.3), (11) or (11.1), and
- (c) the purchaser re-signs the agreement to purchase the security.

(15) A risk acknowledgement under subsection (1) or (2) must be in the required form and an issuer relying on subsection (1) or (2) must retain the signed risk acknowledgment for 8 years after the trade.

(16) The issuer must

- (a) hold in trust all consideration received from the purchaser in connection with a trade in a security under subsection (1) or (2) until midnight on the 2nd business day after the purchaser signs the agreement to purchase the security, and
- (b) return all consideration to the purchaser promptly if the purchaser exercises the right to cancel the agreement to purchase the security described under subsection (6).

(17) The issuer must file a copy of an offering memorandum delivered under this section and any update of a previously filed offering memorandum with the securities regulatory authority on or before the 10th day after the distribution under the offering memorandum or update of the offering memorandum.

(18) If a qualifying issuer uses a form of offering memorandum that allows the qualifying issuer to incorporate previously filed information into the offering memorandum by reference, the qualifying issuer is exempt from the requirement under National Instrument 43-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects* to file a technical report to support scientific or technical information about the qualifying issuer's mineral project in the offering memorandum or incorporated by reference into the offering memorandum if the information about the mineral project is contained in a previously filed technical report under National Instrument 43-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects*.

Minimum amount investment

3.10 (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security to a person if

- (a) that person purchases as principal,
- (b) the security has an acquisition cost to the purchaser of not less than \$150 000 paid in cash at the time of the trade, and
- (c) the trade is in a security of a single issuer.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a trade in a security to a person if the person was created, or is used, solely to purchase or hold securities in reliance on this exemption from the dealer registration requirement set out in subsection (1).

Division 2: Transaction Exemptions

Business combination and reorganization

3.11 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security in connection with

- (a) an amalgamation, merger, reorganization or arrangement that is under a statutory procedure,
- (b) an amalgamation, merger, reorganization or arrangement that
 - (i) is described in an information circular made pursuant to National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* or in a similar disclosure record and the information circular or similar disclosure record is delivered to each security holder whose approval of the amalgamation, merger, reorganization or arrangement is required before it can proceed, and

- (ii) is approved by the security holders referred to in subparagraph (i),

or

- (c) a dissolution or winding-up of the issuer.

Asset acquisition

3.12 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer in a security of its own issue to a person as consideration for the acquisition, directly or indirectly, of the assets of the person, if those assets have a fair value of not less than \$150 000.

Petroleum, natural gas and mining properties

3.13 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer in a security of its own issue as consideration for the acquisition, directly or indirectly, of petroleum, natural gas or mining properties or any interest in them.

Securities for debt

3.14 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by a reporting issuer in a security of its own issue to a creditor to settle a bona fide debt of that reporting issuer.

Issuer acquisition or redemption

3.15 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security to the issuer of the security.

Take-over bid and issuer bid

3.16 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security in connection with a take-over bid in a jurisdiction of Canada or an issuer bid in a jurisdiction of Canada.

Offer to acquire to security holder outside local jurisdiction

3.17 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by a security holder outside the local jurisdiction to a person in the local jurisdiction if the trade would have been in connection with a take-over bid or issuer bid made by that person were it not for the fact that the security holder is outside of the local jurisdiction.

Division 3: Investment Fund Exemptions

Investment fund reinvestment

3.18 (1) Subject to subsections (3), (4), (5) and (6), the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of the following trades by an investment fund, and the investment fund manager of the fund, to a security holder of the investment fund if the trades are permitted by a plan of the investment fund:

- (a) a trade in a security of the investment fund's own issue if a dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources payable in respect of the investment fund's securities is applied to the purchase of the security that is of the same class or series as the securities to which the dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources is attributable, and
- (b) subject to subsection (2), a trade in a security of the investment fund's own issue if the security holder makes an optional cash payment to purchase the security of the investment fund that is of the same class or series of securities described in paragraph (a) that trade on a marketplace.

(2) The aggregate number of securities issued under the optional cash payment referred to in subsection (1) (b) must not exceed, in any financial year of the investment fund during which the trade takes place, 2% of the issued and outstanding securities of the class to which the plan relates as at the beginning of the financial year.

(3) A plan that permits the trades described in subsection (1) must be available to every security holder in Canada to which the dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources is available.

(4) A person must not charge a fee for a trade described in subsection (1).

(5) An investment fund that is a reporting issuer and in continuous distribution must set out in its current prospectus:

- (a) details of any deferred or contingent sales charge or redemption fee that is payable at the time of the redemption of the security,
- (b) any right that the security holder has to make an election to receive cash instead of securities on the payment of a dividend or making of a distribution by the investment fund, and
- (c) instructions on how the right referred to in paragraph (b) can be exercised.

(6) An investment fund that is a reporting issuer and is not in continuous distribution must provide the information required by subsection (5) in its prospectus, annual information form or a material change report.

Additional investment in investment funds

3.19 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an investment fund, or the investment fund manager of the fund, in a security of the investment fund's own issue with a security holder of the investment fund if

- (a) the security holder initially acquired securities of the investment fund as principal for an acquisition cost of not less than \$150 000 paid in cash at the time of the trade,
- (b) the trade is in respect of a security of the same class or series as the securities initially acquired, as described in paragraph (a), and
- (c) the security holder, as at the date of the trade, holds securities of the investment fund that have
 - (i) an acquisition cost of not less than \$150 000, or
 - (ii) a net asset value of not less than \$150 000.

Private investment club

3.20 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an investment fund if the investment fund

- (a) has no more than 50 beneficial security holders,
- (b) does not seek and has never sought to borrow money from the public,
- (c) does not and has never distributed its securities to the public,
- (d) does not pay or give any remuneration for investment management or administration advice in respect of trades in securities, except normal brokerage fees, and
- (e) for the purpose of financing the operations of the investment fund, requires security holders to make contributions in proportion to the value of the securities held by them.

Private investment fund - loan and trust pools

3.21 (1) Subject to subsection (2), the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an investment fund if the investment fund

- (a) is administered by a trust company or trust corporation that is registered or authorized by an enactment of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada to carry on business in Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada,
- (b) has no promoter or investment fund manager other than the trust company or trust corporation referred to in paragraph (a), and
- (c) co-mingles the money of different estates and trusts for the purpose of facilitating investment.

(2) A trust company or trust corporation registered under the laws of Prince Edward Island that is not registered under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in another jurisdiction of Canada is not a trust company or trust corporation for the purpose of subparagraph (1)(a).

(3) The investment fund manager registration requirement does not apply to a trust company or trust corporation that administers an investment fund referred to in subsection (1).

Division 4: Employee, Executive Officer, Director and Consultant Exemptions

Definitions

3.22 The definitions in Division 4 of Part 2 of this Instrument have the same meaning in this Division.

Interpretation

3.23 (1) In this Division, a person (first person) is considered to control another person (second person) if the first person, directly or indirectly, has the power to direct the management and policies of the second person by virtue of

- (a) ownership of or direction over voting securities in the second person,
- (b) a written agreement or indenture,
- (c) being the general partner or controlling the general partner of the second person, or
- (d) being a trustee of the second person.

(2) In this Division, participation in a trade is considered voluntary if

- (a) in the case of an employee or the employee's permitted assign, the employee or the employee's permitted assign is not induced to participate in the trade by expectation of employment or continued employment of the employee with the issuer or a related entity of the issuer,

- (b) in the case of an executive officer or the executive officer's permitted assign, the executive officer or the executive officer's permitted assign is not induced to participate in the trade by expectation of appointment, employment, continued appointment or continued employment of the executive officer with the issuer or a related entity of the issuer,
- (c) in the case of a consultant or the consultant's permitted assign, the consultant or the consultant's permitted assign is not induced to participate in the trade by expectation of engagement of the consultant to provide services or continued engagement of the consultant to provide services to the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, and
- (d) in the case of an employee of a consultant, the individual is not induced by the issuer, a related entity of the issuer, or the consultant to participate in the trade by expectation of employment or continued employment with the consultant.

Employee, executive officer, director and consultant

3.24 (1) Subject to section 3.25 [*Unlisted reporting issuer exception*], the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of

- (a) a trade by an issuer in a security of its own issue, or
- (b) a trade by a control person of an issuer in a security of the issuer or in an option to acquire a security of the issuer,

with

- (c) an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer,
- (d) an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of a related entity of the issuer, or
- (e) a permitted assign of a person referred to in paragraphs (c) or (d)

if participation in the trade is voluntary.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a person referred to in paragraph (c), (d) or (e) includes a trustee, custodian or administrator acting as agent for that person for the purpose of facilitating a trade.

(3) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of an act by a related entity of an issuer in furtherance of a trade referred to in subsection (1).

Unlisted reporting issuer exception

3.25 (1) For the purpose of this section, “**unlisted reporting issuer**” means a reporting issuer in a jurisdiction of Canada that is not a listed issuer.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), section 3.24 [*Employee, executive officer, director and consultant*] does not apply to a trade to an employee or consultant of the unlisted reporting issuer who is an investor relations person of the issuer, an associated consultant of the issuer, an executive officer of the issuer, a director of the issuer, or a permitted assign of those persons if, after the trade,

- (a) the number of securities, calculated on a fully diluted basis, reserved for issuance under options granted to
 - (i) related persons, exceeds 10% of the outstanding securities of the issuer, or
 - (ii) a related person, exceeds 5% of the outstanding securities of the issuer, or
- (b) the number of securities, calculated on a fully diluted basis, issued within 12 months to
 - (i) related persons, exceeds 10% of the outstanding securities of the issuer, or
 - (ii) a related person and the associates of the related person, exceeds 5% of the outstanding securities of the issuer.

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply to a trade if the unlisted reporting issuer

- (a) obtains security holder approval, and
- (b) before obtaining security holder approval, provides security holders with the following information in sufficient detail to permit security holders to form a reasoned judgment concerning the matter:
 - (i) the eligibility of employees, executive officers, directors, and consultants to be issued or granted securities as compensation or under a plan;
 - (ii) the maximum number of securities that may be issued, or in the case of options, the number of securities that may be issued on exercise of the options, as compensation or under a plan;
 - (iii) particulars relating to any financial assistance or support agreement to be provided to participants by the issuer or any related entity of the issuer to facilitate the purchase of securities as compensation or under a plan, including whether the assistance or support is to be provided on a full-, part-, or non-recourse basis;
 - (iv) in the case of options, the maximum term and the basis for the determination of the exercise price;

- (v) particulars relating to the options or other entitlements to be granted as compensation or under a plan, including transferability; and
- (vi) the number of votes attaching to securities that, to the issuer's knowledge at the time the information is provided, will not be included for the purpose of determining whether security holder approval has been obtained.

Trades among current or former employees, executive officers, directors, or consultants of non-reporting issuer

3.26 (1) Subject to subsection (2), the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an issuer by

- (a) a current or former employee, executive officer, director, or consultant of the issuer or related entity of the issuer, or
- (b) a permitted assign of a person referred to in paragraph (a),

to

- (c) an employee, executive officer, director, or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, or
- (d) a permitted assign of the employee, executive officer, director, or consultant.

(2) The exemption in subsection (1) is only available if

- (a) participation in the trade is voluntary,
- (b) the issuer of the security is not a reporting issuer in any jurisdiction of Canada, and
- (c) the price of the security being traded is established by a generally applicable formula contained in a written agreement among some or all of the security holders of the issuer to which the transferee is or will become a party.

Permitted transferees

3.27 (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an issuer acquired by a person described in section 3.24(1) [*Employee, executive officer, director and consultant*] under a plan of the issuer if the trade

- (a) is between

- (i) a person who is an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, and
- (ii) the permitted assign of that person,

or

- (b) is between permitted assigns of that person.

(2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an issuer by a trustee, custodian or administrator acting on behalf, or for the benefit, of employees, executive officers, directors or consultants of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, to

- (a) an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, or
- (b) a permitted assign of a person referred to in paragraph (a),

if the security was acquired from

- (c) an employee, executive officer, director or consultant of the issuer or a related entity of the issuer, or
- (d) the permitted assign of a person referred to in paragraph (c).

(3) For the purposes of the exemptions in subsection (1) and paragraphs (2) (c) and (d), all references to employee, executive officer, director, or consultant include a former employee, executive officer, director, or consultant.

Resale - non-reporting issuer

3.28 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of the resale of a security that was acquired under this Division or by a person described in section 3.24(1) [*Employee, executive officer, director, and consultant*] if the conditions in section 2.14 of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities* are satisfied.

Division 5: Miscellaneous Exemptions

Isolated trade

3.29 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security by a person if the trade is an isolated trade and is not made

- (a) by the issuer of the security,
- (b) in the course of continued and successive transactions of a like nature, and

- (c) by a person whose usual business is trading in securities.

Isolated trade by issuer

3.30 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer in a security of its own issue if the trade is an isolated trade and is not made

- (a) in the course of continued and successive transactions of a like nature, and
- (b) by a person whose usual business is trading in securities.

Dividends and distributions

3.31 (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer in a security of its own issue to a security holder of the issuer as a dividend or distribution out of earnings, surplus, capital or other sources.

(2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer to a security holder of the issuer in a security of a reporting issuer as an in specie dividend or distribution out of earnings or surplus.

Trade to lender by control person for collateral

3.32 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security of an issuer to a lender, pledgee, mortgagee or other encumbrancer from the holdings of a control person of the issuer for the purpose of giving collateral for a bona fide debt of the control person.

Acting as underwriter

3.33 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security between a person and a purchaser acting as an underwriter or between or among persons acting as underwriters.

Specified debt

3.34 (1) In this section, “permitted supranational agency” means

- (a) the African Development Bank, established by the Agreement Establishing the African Development Bank which came into force on September 10, 1964, that Canada became a member of on December 30, 1982;
- (b) the Asian Development Bank, established under a resolution adopted by the United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific in 1965;

- (c) the Caribbean Development Bank, established by the Agreement Establishing the Caribbean Development Bank which came into force on January 26, 1970, as amended, that Canada is a founding member of;
- (d) the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, established by the Agreement Establishing the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development and approved by the *European Bank for Reconstruction and Development Agreement Act* (Canada), that Canada is a founding member of;
- (e) the Inter-American Development Bank, established by the Agreement establishing the Inter-American Development Bank which became effective December 30, 1959, as amended from time to time, that Canada is a member of;
- (f) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, established by the Agreement for an International Bank for Reconstruction and Development approved by the *Bretton Woods and Related Agreements Act* (Canada); and
- (g) the International Finance Corporation, established by Articles of Agreement approved by the *Bretton Woods and Related Agreements Act* (Canada).

(2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in

- (a) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by the Government of Canada or the government of a jurisdiction of Canada,
- (b) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a government of a foreign jurisdiction if the debt security has an approved credit rating from an approved credit rating organization,
- (c) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a municipal corporation in Canada, or secured by or payable out of rates or taxes levied under the law of a jurisdiction of Canada on property in the jurisdiction and collectable by or through the municipality in which the property is situated,
- (d) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank, other than debt securities that are subordinate in right of payment to deposits held by the issuer or guarantor of those debt securities,
- (e) a debt security issued by the Comité de gestion de la taxe scolaire de l'île de Montréal, or

- (f) a debt security issued by or guaranteed by a permitted supranational agency if the debt securities are payable in the currency of Canada or the United States of America.

(3) Paragraphs (2)(a), and (c) do not apply in Ontario.

In Ontario, paragraphs 35(1)1 and 35(1)2 of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) provide similar exemptions as the exemptions in paragraphs (2)(a) and (c).

Short-term debt

3.35 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a negotiable promissory note or commercial paper maturing not more than one year from the date of issue, if the note or commercial paper traded

- (a) is not convertible or exchangeable into or accompanied by a right to purchase another security other than a security described in this section, and
- (b) has an approved credit rating from an approved credit rating organization.

Mortgages

3.36 (1) In this section, “**syndicated mortgage**” means a mortgage in which 2 or more persons participate, directly or indirectly, as a lender in a debt obligation that is secured by the mortgage.

(2) Except in Ontario, and subject to subsection (3), the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a mortgage on real property in a jurisdiction of Canada by a person who is registered or licensed, or exempted from registration or licensing, under mortgage brokerage or mortgage dealer legislation of that jurisdiction.

(3) In Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, Québec and Saskatchewan, subsection (2) does not apply in respect of a trade in a syndicated mortgage.

In Ontario, subsection 35(4) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) provides a similar exemption.

Personal property security legislation

3.37 Except in Ontario, the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade to a person, other than an individual, in a security evidencing indebtedness secured by or under a security agreement, secured in accordance with personal property security legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada that provides for the granting of security in personal property.

In Ontario, subsection 35(2) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario) provides a similar exemption.

Not for profit issuer

3.38 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer that is organized exclusively for educational, benevolent, fraternal, charitable, religious or recreational purposes and not for profit in a security of its own issue if

- (a) no part of the net earnings benefit any security holder of the issuer, and
- (b) no commission or other remuneration is paid in connection with the sale of the security.

Variable insurance contract

3.39 (1) In this section,

- (a) “**contract**” “**group insurance**”, “**insurance company**”, “**life insurance**” and “**policy**” have the respective meanings assigned to them in the legislation for a jurisdiction referenced in Appendix A.
- (b) “**variable insurance contract**” means a contract of life insurance under which the interest of the purchaser is valued for purposes of conversion or surrender by reference to the value of a proportionate interest in a specified portfolio of assets.

(2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a variable insurance contract by an insurance company if the variable insurance contract is

- (a) a contract of group insurance,
- (b) a whole life insurance contract providing for the payment at maturity of an amount not less than 75% of the premium paid up to age 75 years for a benefit payable at maturity,
- (c) an arrangement for the investment of policy dividends and policy proceeds in a separate and distinct fund to which contributions are made only from policy dividends and policy proceeds, or

- (d) a variable life annuity.

RRSP/RRIF/TFSA

3.40 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security between

- (a) an individual or an associate of the individual, and
- (b) a RRSP, RRIF, or TFSA
 - (i) established for or by the individual, or
 - (ii) under which the individual is a beneficiary.

Schedule III banks and cooperative associations - evidence of deposit

3.41 Except in Ontario, the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in an evidence of deposit issued by a Schedule III bank or an association governed by the *Cooperative Credit Associations Act* (Canada).

In Ontario, clause (e) of the definition of “security” in subsection 1(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) excludes these evidences of deposit from the definition of “security”.

Conversion, exchange, or exercise

3.42 (1) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer if

- (a) the issuer trades a security of its own issue to a security holder of the issuer in accordance with the terms and conditions of a security previously issued by that issuer, or
- (b) subject to subsection (2), the issuer trades a security of a reporting issuer held by it to a security holder of the issuer in accordance with the terms and conditions of a security previously issued by that issuer.

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not apply unless

- (a) the issuer has given the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, prior written notice stating the date, amount, nature and conditions of the trade, and

- (b) the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, has not objected in writing to the trade within 10 days of receipt of the notice referred to in paragraph (a) or, if the regulator or securities regulatory authority objects to the trade, the issuer must deliver to the regulator or securities regulatory authority information relating to the securities that is satisfactory to and accepted by the regulator or securities regulatory authority.

Self-directed registered educational savings plans

3.43 The dealer registration requirement does not apply to a trade in a self-directed RESP to a subscriber if

- (a) the trade is made by
 - (i) a dealing representative of a mutual fund dealer who is acting on behalf of the mutual fund dealer,
 - (ii) a Canadian financial institution, or,
 - (iii) in Ontario, a financial intermediary, and
- (b) the self-directed RESP restricts its investments in securities to securities in which the person who trades the self-directed RESP is permitted to trade.

Registered dealer

3.44 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by a person acting solely through an agent who is a registered dealer.

Exchange contract

3.45 (1) In Alberta, British Columbia, Québec and Saskatchewan, the dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of the following trades in exchange contracts:

- (a) a trade by a person acting solely through a registered dealer;
- (b) subject to subsection (2) and (3), a trade resulting from an unsolicited order placed with an individual who is not a resident of and does not carry on business in the jurisdiction;
- (c) a trade that may occasionally be transacted by employees of a registered dealer if the employees
 - (i) do not usually trade in exchange contracts, and

- (ii) have been designated by the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, as “non-trading” employees, either individually or as a class.

(2) An individual referred to in subsection (1)(b) must not

- (a) advertise or engage in promotional activity that is directed to persons in the jurisdiction during the 6 months preceding the trade, and
- (b) pay any commission or finder’s fee to any person in the jurisdiction in connection with the trade.

(3) Subsection (1)(b) does not apply in Saskatchewan.

Estates, bankruptcies, and liquidations

3.46 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by a person acting under the authority of

- (a) a direction, order or judgment of a court,
- (b) a will, or
- (c) any law of a jurisdiction

in the course of enforcing legal obligations or administering the affairs of another person.

Employees of registered dealer

3.47 The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an employee of a registered dealer in a security if the employee does not usually trade in securities and has been designated or accepted by the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, as a “non-trading” employee, either individually or as a class.

Small security holder selling and purchase arrangements

3.48 (1) For the purposes of this section

“exchange” means

- (a) TSX Inc.,
- (b) the TSX Venture Exchange Inc., or
- (c) an exchange that

- (i) has a policy that is substantially similar to the policy of the TSX Inc., and
- (ii) is designated by the securities regulatory authority for the purpose of this section;

“policy” means

- (a) in the case of the TSX Inc., sections 638 and 639 [*Odd lot selling and purchase arrangements*] of the TSX Company Manual as amended from time to time,
- (b) in the case of the TSX Venture Exchange Inc., Policy 5.7 Small Shareholder Selling and Purchase Arrangements as amended from time to time, or
- (c) in the case of an exchange referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of “exchange”, the rule, policy or other similar instrument of the exchange on small shareholder selling and purchase arrangements.

(2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an issuer or its agent, in securities of the issuer that are listed on an exchange if

- (a) the trade is an act in furtherance of participation by the holders of the securities in an arrangement that is in accordance with the policy of that exchange,
- (b) the issuer and its agent do not provide advice to a security holder about the security holder’s participation in the arrangement referred to in paragraph (a), other than a description of the arrangement’s operation, procedures for participation in the arrangement, or both,
- (c) the trade is made in accordance with the policy of that exchange, without resort to an exemption from, or variation of, the significant subject matter of the policy, and
- (d) at the time of the trade after giving effect to a purchase under the arrangement, the market value of the maximum number of securities that a security holder is permitted to hold in order to be eligible to participate in the arrangement is not more than \$25 000.

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c), an exemption from, or variation of, the maximum number of securities that a security holder is permitted to hold under a policy in order to be eligible to participate in the arrangement provided for in the policy is not an exemption from, or variation of, the significant subject matter of the policy.

Adviser

3.49 The adviser registration requirement does not apply to

- (a) the following persons if performance of services as an adviser are incidental to their principal business or occupation:
 - (i) a Canadian financial institution and a Schedule III bank;
 - (ii) the Business Development Bank of Canada continued under the *Business Development Bank of Canada Act* (Canada);
 - (iii) a société d'entraide économique or the Fédération des sociétés d'entraide économique du Québec governed by the Act respecting the sociétés d'entraide économique (Québec);
 - (iv) a lawyer, accountant, engineer or teacher, or, in Québec, a notary, if that individual
 - A) does not recommend securities of an issuer in which that individual has an interest, and
 - B) does not receive remuneration for the performance of services as an adviser separate from remuneration received by that individual for practicing in their professions;
 - (v) a registered dealer or any partner, officer or employee of a registered dealer;
- or
- (b) a publisher or a writer for a newspaper, news magazine or business or financial journal or periodical, however delivered, that is of general and regular paid circulation, and only available to subscribers for value, or purchasers of it, if the publisher or writer
 - (i) gives advice only through the written publication,
 - (ii) has no interest either directly or indirectly in any of the securities on which that individual gives advice, and
 - (iii) receives no commission or other consideration for giving the advice other than for acting in that person's capacity as a publisher or writer.

Investment dealer acting as portfolio manager

3.50 (1) Subject to subsection (2), the adviser registration requirement does not apply to a registered investment dealer who manages the investment portfolios of its clients through discretionary authority granted by the clients if the investment dealer is a member of the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada and the advising activities are conducted in accordance with the rules of the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada.

(2) Any partner, director, officer or employee of a registered investment dealer referred to in subsection (1) who manages an investment portfolio for the registered investment dealer must be registered under the securities legislation of the jurisdiction to trade in securities.

PART 4: CONTROL BLOCK DISTRIBUTIONS

Control block distributions

4.1 (1) In this Part,

“control block distribution” means a trade to which the provisions of securities legislation listed in Appendix B apply.

(2) Terms defined or interpreted in National Instrument 62-103 *The Early Warning System and Related Take-over Bid and Insider Reporting Issues* and used in this Part have the same meaning as is assigned to them in that Instrument.

(3) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a control block distribution by an eligible institutional investor of a reporting issuer’s securities if

- (a) the eligible institutional investor
 - (i) has filed the reports required under the early warning requirements or files the reports required under Part 4 of National Instrument 62-103 *The Early Warning System and Related Take-over Bid and Insider Reporting Issues*,
 - (ii) does not have knowledge of any material fact or material change with respect to the reporting issuer that has not been generally disclosed,
 - (iii) does not receive in the ordinary course of its business and investment activities knowledge of any material fact or material change with respect to the reporting issuer that has not been generally disclosed, and
 - (iv) either alone or together with any joint actors, does not possess effective control of the reporting issuer,

- (b) there are no directors or officers of the reporting issuer who were, or could reasonably be seen to have been, selected, nominated or designated by the eligible institutional investor or any joint actor,
- (c) the control block distribution is made in the ordinary course of business or investment activity of the eligible institutional investor,
- (d) securities legislation would not require the securities to be held for a specified period of time if the trade was not a control block distribution,
- (e) no unusual effort is made to prepare the market or to create a demand for the securities, and
- (f) no extraordinary commission or consideration is paid in respect of the control block distribution.

(4) An eligible institutional investor that makes a distribution in reliance on subsection (3) must file a letter within 10 days after the distribution that describes the date and size of the distribution, the market on which it was made and the price at which the securities being distributed were sold.

Distributions by a control person after a take-over bid

4.2 (1) Subject to subsection (2), the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution in a security from the holdings of a control person acquired under a take-over bid for which a take-over bid circular was issued and filed if

- (a) the issuer whose securities are being acquired under the take-over bid has been a reporting issuer for at least 4 months at the date of the take-over bid,
- (b) the intention to make the distribution is disclosed in the take-over bid circular issued in respect of the take-over bid,
- (c) the distribution is made within the period beginning on the date of the expiry of the bid and ending 20 days after that date,
- (d) a notice of intention to distribute securities in Form 45-102F1 *Notice of Intention to Distribute Securities under Section 2.8 of NI 45-102 Resale of Securities* under National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities* is filed before the distribution,
- (e) an insider report of the distribution in Form 55-102F2 *Insider Report* or Form 55-102F6 *Insider Report*, as applicable, under National Instrument 55-102 *System for Electronic Disclosure by Insiders (SEDI)* is filed within 3 days after the completion of the distribution,
- (f) no unusual effort is made to prepare the market or to create a demand for the security, and

- (g) no extraordinary commission or consideration is paid in respect of the distribution.

(2) A control person referred to in subsection (1) is not required to comply with subsection (1) (b) if

- (a) another person makes a competing take-over bid for securities of the issuer for which the take-over bid circular is issued, and
- (b) the control person sells those securities to that other person for a consideration that is not greater than the consideration offered by that other person under its take-over bid.

PART 5: OFFERINGS BY TSX VENTURE EXCHANGE OFFERING DOCUMENT

Application and interpretation

5.1 (1) This Part does not apply in Ontario.

(2) In this Part

“exchange policy” means Exchange Policy 4.6 - *Public Offering by Short Form Offering Document* and Exchange Form 4H - *Short Form Offering Document*, of the TSX Venture Exchange as amended from time to time;

“gross proceeds” means the gross proceeds that are required to be paid to the issuer for listed securities distributed under a TSX Venture exchange offering document;

“listed security” means a security of a class listed on the TSX Venture Exchange;

“prior exchange offering” means a distribution of securities by an issuer under a TSX Venture exchange offering document that was completed during the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of the TSX Venture exchange offering document;

“subsequently triggered report” means a material change report that must be filed no later than 10 days after a material change under securities legislation as a result of a material change that occurs after the date the TSX Venture exchange offering document is certified but before a purchaser enters into an agreement of purchase and sale;

“TSX Venture Exchange” means the TSX Venture Exchange Inc.;

“TSX Venture exchange offering document” means an offering document that complies with the exchange policy;

“warrant” means a warrant of an issuer distributed under a TSX Venture exchange offering document that entitles the holder to acquire a listed security or a portion of a listed security of the same issuer.

TSX Venture Exchange offering

Refer to Appendix D of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*. These securities are free trading unless the security is acquired by

- (i) a purchaser that, at the time the security was acquired, was an insider or promoter of the issuer of the security, an underwriter of the issuer, or a member of the underwriter’s professional group, or**
- (ii) any other purchaser in excess of \$40 000 for the portion of the securities in excess of \$40 000.**

The first trade by purchasers under (i) and (ii) are subject to a restricted period.

5.2 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an issuer in a security of its own issue if

- (a) the issuer has filed an AIF in a jurisdiction of Canada,
- (b) the issuer is a SEDAR filer,
- (c) the issuer is a reporting issuer in a jurisdiction of Canada and has filed in a jurisdiction of Canada
 - (i) a TSX Venture exchange offering document,
 - (ii) all documents required to be filed under the securities legislation of that jurisdiction, and
 - (iii) any subsequently triggered report,
- (d) the distribution is of listed securities or units consisting of listed securities and warrants,
- (e) the issuer has filed with the TSX Venture Exchange a TSX Venture exchange offering document in respect of the distribution, that
 - (i) incorporates by reference the following documents of the issuer filed with the securities regulatory authority in any jurisdiction of Canada:

- A) the AIF,

- B) the most recent annual financial statements and the MD&A relating to those financial statements,
 - C) all unaudited interim financial statements and the MD&A relating to those financial statements, filed after the date of the AIF but before or on the date of the TSX Venture exchange offering document,
 - D) all material change reports filed after the date of the AIF but before or on the date of the TSX Venture exchange offering document, and
 - E) all documents required under National Instrument 43-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects* and National Instrument 51-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities* filed on or after the date of the AIF but before or on the date of the TSX Venture exchange offering document,
- (ii) deems any subsequently triggered report required to be delivered to a purchaser under this Part to be incorporated by reference,
 - (iii) grants to purchasers contractual rights of action in the event of a misrepresentation, as required by the exchange policy,
 - (iv) grants to purchasers contractual rights of withdrawal, as required by the exchange policy, and
 - (v) contains all the certificates required by the exchange policy,
- (f) the distribution is conducted in accordance with the exchange policy,
 - (g) the issuer or the underwriter delivers the TSX Venture exchange offering document and any subsequently triggered report to each purchaser
 - (i) before the issuer or the underwriter enters into the written confirmation of purchase and sale resulting from an order or subscription for securities being distributed under the TSX Venture exchange offering document, or
 - (ii) not later than midnight on the 2nd business day after the agreement of purchase and sale is entered into,
 - (h) the listed securities issued under the TSX Venture exchange offering document, when added to the listed securities of the same class issued under prior exchange offerings do not exceed

- (i) the number of securities of the same class outstanding immediately before the issuer distributes securities of the same class under the TSX Venture exchange offering document, or
 - (ii) the number of securities of the same class outstanding immediately before a prior exchange offering,
- (i) the gross proceeds under the TSX Venture exchange offering document, when added to the gross proceeds from prior exchange offerings do not exceed \$2 million,
- (j) no purchaser acquires more than 20% of the securities distributed under the TSX Venture exchange offering document, and
- (k) no more than 50% of the securities distributed under the TSX Venture exchange offering document are subject to section 2.5 of National Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*.

Underwriter obligations

5.3 An underwriter that qualifies as a “sponsor” under TSX Venture Exchange Policy 2.2 - *Sponsorship and Sponsorship Requirements* as amended from time to time must sign the TSX Venture exchange offering document and comply with TSX Venture Exchange Appendix 4A - *Due Diligence Report* in connection with the distribution.

PART 6: REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Report of exempt distribution

6.1 (1) Subject to subsection (2) and section 6.2 [*When report not required*], issuers that distribute their own securities and underwriters that distribute securities they acquired under section 2.33 must file a report if they make the distribution under one or more of the following exemptions:

- (a) section 2.3 [*Accredited investor*];
- (b) section 2.5 [*Family, friends and business associates*];
- (c) subsection 2.9 (1) or (2) [*Offering memorandum for Alberta, B.C., Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland and Labrador, Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon*];
- (d) section 2.10 [*Minimum amount investment*];
- (e) section 2.12 [*Asset acquisition*];
- (f) section 2.13 [*Petroleum, natural gas and mining properties*];

- (g) section 2.14 [*Securities for debt*];
- (h) section 2.19 [*Additional investment in investment funds*];
- (i) section 2.30 [*Isolated distribution by issuer*];
- (j) section 5.2 [*TSX Venture Exchange offering*].

(2) The issuer or underwriter must file the report in the jurisdiction where the distribution takes place no later than 10 days after the distribution.

When report not required

6.2 (1) An issuer is not required to file a report under section 6.1(a) [*Report of exempt distribution*] for a distribution of a debt security of its own issue or, concurrently with the distribution of the debt security, an equity security of its own issue, to a Canadian financial institution or a Schedule III bank.

(2) An investment fund is not required to file a report under section 6.1 [*Report of exempt distribution*] for a distribution under section 2.3 [*Accredited investor*], section 2.10 [*Minimum amount*] or section 2.19 [*Additional investment in investment funds*] if the investment fund files the report not later than 30 days after the financial year-end of the investment fund.

Required form of report of exempt distribution

6.3 (1) The required form of report under section 6.1 [*Report of exempt distribution*] is Form 45-106F1.

(2) Except in Manitoba, an issuer that makes a distribution under an exemption from a prospectus requirement not provided for in this Instrument is exempt from the requirements in securities legislation to file a report of exempt trade or exempt distribution in the required form if the issuer files a report of exempt distribution in accordance with Form 45-106F1.

Required form of offering memorandum

6.4 (1) The required form of offering memorandum under section 2.9 or section 3.9 [*Offering memorandum*] is Form 45-106F2.

(2) Despite subsection (1), a qualifying issuer may prepare an offering memorandum in accordance with Form 45-106F3.

Required form of risk acknowledgement

6.5 (1) The required form of risk acknowledgement under subsection 2.9(12) or subsection 3.9(12) [*Offering memorandum*] is Form 45-106F4.

(2) In Saskatchewan, the required form of risk acknowledgement under section 2.6 or section 3.6 [*Family, friends and business associates*] is Form 45-106F5.

PART 7: EXEMPTION

Exemption

7.1 (1) Subject to subsection (2), the regulator or the securities regulatory authority may grant an exemption to this Instrument, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.

(2) In Ontario, only the regulator may grant an exemption and only from Part 6, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.

(3) Except in Ontario, an exemption referred to in subsection (1) is granted under the statute referred to in Appendix B of National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* opposite the name of the local jurisdiction.

PART 8: TRANSITIONAL, COMING INTO FORCE

Additional investment - investment funds – exemption from prospectus requirement

8.1 The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution by an investment fund in a security of its own issue to a purchaser that initially acquired the security as principal before this Instrument came into force if

- (a) the security was initially acquired under any of the following provisions:
 - (i) in Alberta, sections 86(e) and 131(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Alberta) as they existed prior to their repeal by sections 9(a) and 13 of the *Securities Amendment Act* (Alberta), 2003 SA c.32 and sections 66.2 and 122.2 of the *Alberta Securities Commission Rules (General)*;
 - (ii) in British Columbia, sections 45(2) (5) and (22), and 74(2) (4) and (19) of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia),
 - (iii) in Manitoba, sections 19(3) and 58(1)(a) of the *Securities Act* (Manitoba) and section 90 of the *Securities Regulation* MR 491/88R;
 - (iv) in New Brunswick, section 2.8 of Local Rule 45-501 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*;
 - (v) in Newfoundland and Labrador, sections 36(1)(e) and 73(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador);

- (vi) in Nova Scotia, sections 41(1)(e) and 77(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia);
 - (vii) in Northwest Territories, section 3(c) and (z) of Blanket Order No. 1;
 - (viii) in Nunavut, section 3(c) and (z) of Blanket Order No. 1;
 - (ix) in Ontario, sections 35(1)5 and 72(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) and section 2.12 of Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on January 12, 2004;
 - (x) in Prince Edward Island, section 2(3)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Prince Edward Island) and Prince Edward Island Local Rule 45-512 -Exempt Distributions - Exemption for Purchase of Mutual Fund Securities;
 - (xi) in Québec, section 51 and 155.1(2) of the *Securities Act* (Québec);
 - (xii) in Saskatchewan, sections 39(1)(e) and 81(1)(d) of the *The Securities Act, 1988* (Saskatchewan);
- (b) the distribution is of a security of the same class or series as the initial distribution, and
 - (c) the security holder, as at the date of the distribution, holds securities of the investment fund that have
 - (i) an acquisition cost of not less than the minimum amount prescribed by securities legislation referred to in paragraph (a) under which the initial distribution was conducted, or
 - (ii) a net asset value of not less than the minimum amount prescribed by securities legislation referred to in paragraph (a) under which the initial distribution was conducted.

Additional investment - investment funds – exemption from registration requirement

8.1.1 (1) After March 27, 2010, this section 8.1.1 does not apply in any jurisdiction.

(2) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade by an investment fund in a security of its own issue to a purchaser that initially acquired the security as principal before this Instrument came into force if

- (a) the security was initially acquired under any of the following provisions:

- (i) in Alberta, sections 86(e) and 131(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Alberta) as they existed prior to their repeal by sections 9(a) and 13 of the *Securities Amendment Act* (Alberta), 2003 SA c.32 and sections 66.2 and 122.2 of the *Alberta Securities Commission Rules (General)*;
 - (ii) in British Columbia, sections 45(2) (5) and (22), and 74(2) (4) and (19) of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia);
 - (iii) in Manitoba, sections 19(3) and 58(1)(a) of the *Securities Act* (Manitoba) and section 90 of the *Securities Regulation* MR 491/88R;
 - (iv) in New Brunswick, section 2.8 of Local Rule 45-501 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*;
 - (v) in Newfoundland and Labrador, sections 36(1)(e) and 73(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador);
 - (vi) in Nova Scotia, sections 41(1)(e) and 77(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia);
 - (vii) in Northwest Territories, section 3(c) and (z) of Blanket Order No. 1;
 - (viii) in Nunavut, section 3(c) and (z) of Blanket Order No. 1;
 - (ix) in Ontario, sections 35(1)5 and 72(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) and section 2.12 of Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on January 12, 2004;
 - (x) in Prince Edward Island, section 2(3)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Prince Edward Island) and Prince Edward Island Local Rule 45-512 -Exempt Distributions - Exemption for Purchase of Mutual Fund Securities;
 - (xi) in Québec, section 51 and 155.1(2) of the *Securities Act* (Québec);
 - (xii) in Saskatchewan, sections 39(1)(e) and 81(1)(d) of the *The Securities Act, 1988* (Saskatchewan);
- (b) the trade is for a security of the same class or series as the initial trade, and
- (c) the security holder, as at the date of the trade, holds securities of the investment fund that have

- (i) an acquisition cost of not less than the minimum amount prescribed by securities legislation referred to in paragraph (a) under which the initial trade was conducted, or
- (ii) a net asset value of not less than the minimum amount prescribed by securities legislation referred to in paragraph (a) under which the initial trade was conducted.

Definition of “accredited investor” - investment fund

8.2 An investment fund that distributed its securities to persons pursuant to any of the following provisions is an investment fund under paragraph (n)(ii) of the definition of “accredited investor”:

- (a) in Alberta, sections 86(e) and 131(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Alberta) as they existed prior to their repeal by sections 9(a) and 13 of the *Securities Amendment Act* (Alberta), 2003 SA c.32 and sections 66.2 and 122.2 of the *Alberta Securities Commission Rules (General)*;
- (b) in British Columbia, sections 45(2) (5) and (22), and 74(2) (4) and (19) of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia);
- (c) in Manitoba, sections 19(3) and 58(1)(a) of the *Securities Act* (Manitoba) and section 90 of the *Securities Regulation* MR 491/88R;
- (d) in New Brunswick, section 2.8 of Local Rule 45-501 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*;
- (e) in Newfoundland and Labrador, sections 36(1)(e) and 73(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador);
- (f) in Nova Scotia, sections 41(1)(e) and 77(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia);
- (g) in Northwest Territories, section 3(c) and (z) of Blanket Order No. 2;
- (h) in Nunavut, section 3(c) and (z) of Blanket Order No. 3;
- (i) in Ontario, sections 35(1)5 and 72(1)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) and section 2.12 of Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on January 12, 2004 ;
- (j) in Prince Edward Island, section 2(3)(d) of the *Securities Act* (Prince Edward Island) and Prince Edward Island Local Rule 45-512 *-Exempt Distributions - Exemption for Purchase of Mutual Fund Securities*;
- (k) in Québec, section 51 and 155.1(2) of the *Securities Act* (Québec);

- (l) in Saskatchewan, sections 39(1)(e) and 81(1)(d) of the *The Securities Act, 1988* (Saskatchewan).

Transition - Closely-held issuer – exemption from prospectus requirement

8.3 (1) In this section,

“**2001 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on November 30, 2001;

“**2004 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on January 12, 2004;

“**closely-held issuer**” has the same meaning as in 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

(2) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security that was previously distributed by a closely-held issuer under section 2.1 of 2001 OSC Rule 45-501, or under section 2.1 of 2004 OSC Rule 45-501, to a person who purchases the security as principal and is

- (a) a director, officer, employee, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (b) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister or child of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (c) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister or child of the spouse of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (d) a close personal friend of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (e) a close business associate of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (f) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister or child of the selling security holder or of the selling security holder’s spouse,
- (g) a security holder of the issuer,
- (h) an accredited investor,
- (i) a person of which a majority of the voting securities are beneficially owned by, or a majority of the directors are, persons described in paragraphs (a) to (h),
- (j) a trust or estate of which all of the beneficiaries or a majority of the trustees or executors are persons described in paragraphs (a) to (h), or
- (k) a person that is not the public.

Transition - Closely-held issuer – exemption from registration requirement

8.3.1 (1) After March 27, 2010, this section 8.3.1 does not apply in any jurisdiction.

(2) In this section,

“**2001 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on November 30, 2001;

“**2004 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on January 12, 2004;

“**closely-held issuer**” has the same meaning as in 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

(3) The dealer registration requirement does not apply in respect of a trade in a security that was previously distributed by a closely-held issuer under section 2.1 of 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 or under section 2.1 of 2004 OSC Rule 45-501 to a person who purchases the security as principal and is

- (a) a director, officer, employee, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (b) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister or child of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (c) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister or child of the spouse of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (d) a close personal friend of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (e) a close business associate of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,
- (f) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister or child of the selling security holder or of the selling security holder's spouse,
- (g) a security holder of the issuer,
- (h) an accredited investor,
- (i) a person of which a majority of the voting securities are beneficially owned by, or a majority of the directors are, persons described in paragraphs (a) to (h),
- (j) a trust or estate of which all of the beneficiaries or a majority of the trustees or executors are persons described in paragraphs (a) to (h), or
- (k) a person that is not the public.

Transition – reinvestment plan

8.4 Despite subsection 2.2(5) or 3.2(5), if an issuer's reinvestment plan was established before September 28, 2009, and provides for the distribution of a security that is of a different class or series than the class or series of the security to which the dividend or distribution is attributable, the issuer or the trustee, custodian or administrator of the plan must provide to each person who is already a participant the description of the material attributes and characteristics of the securities traded under the plan or notice of a source from which the participant can obtain the information not later than 140 days after the next financial year end of the issuer ending on or after September 28, 2009.

Application of Part 3 of this instrument

8.5 On March 27, 2010, Part 3 does not apply in any jurisdiction.

Repeal of former instrument

8.6 National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* which came into force on September 14, 2005 is repealed on September 28, 2009.

Effective date

8.7(1) Except in Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on September 28, 2009.

(2) In Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on the later of the following:

- (a) September 28, 2009;
- (b) the day on which sections 5 and 11, subsection 12(1) and section 13 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* are proclaimed in force.

Appendix A
to
National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*
Variable insurance contract exemption
(section 2.39)

JURISDICTION

LEGISLATION REFERENCE

ALBERTA

“contract of insurance”, “group insurance”, “life insurance”, and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them under the *Insurance Act* (Alberta) and the regulations under that Act.

“insurance company” means an insurer as defined in the *Insurance Act* (Alberta) that is licensed under that Act.

BRITISH COLUMBIA	“contract”, “group insurance”, and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them under the <i>Insurance Act</i> (British Columbia) and the regulations under that Act. “life insurance” has the respective meaning assigned to it under the <i>Financial Institutions Act</i> (British Columbia) and the regulations under that Act. “insurance company” means an insurance company, or an extraprovincial insurance corporation, authorized to carry on insurance business under the <i>Financial Institutions Act</i> (British Columbia).
MANITOBA	“contract of insurance”, “group insurance”, “life insurance”, and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them under the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Manitoba) and the regulations under that Act. “insurance company” means an insurer as defined in the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Manitoba) that is licensed under that Act.
NEW BRUNSWICK	“contract of insurance”, “group insurance”, “life insurance”, and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them under the <i>Insurance Act</i> (New Brunswick) and the regulations under that Act. “insurance company” means an insurer as defined in the <i>Insurance Act</i> (New Brunswick) that is licensed under that Act.
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES	“contract”, “group insurance”, “life insurance”, and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them under the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Northwest Territories). “insurance company” means an insurer as defined in the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Northwest Territories) that is licensed under that Act.
NOVA SCOTIA	“contract”, “group insurance”, “life insurance”, and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them under the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Nova Scotia) and the regulations under that Act.

	“insurance company” has the same meaning as in section 3(1)(a) of the <i>General Securities Rules</i> (Nova Scotia).
ONTARIO	“contract”, “group insurance”, and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them in section 1 and 171 of the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Ontario). “life insurance” has the respective meaning assigned to it in Schedule 1 by Order of the Superintendent of Financial Services. “insurance company” has the same meaning as in section 1(2) of the <i>General Regulation</i> (Ont. Reg. 1015).
QUÉBEC	“contract of insurance”, “group insurance”, “life insurance”, and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them under the Civil Code of Québec. “insurance company” means an insurer holding a license under the Act respecting insurance (R.S.Q., c. A-32).
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	“contract”, “group insurance”, “insurer”, “life insurance” and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them in sections 1 and 174 of the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Prince Edward Island). “insurance company” means an insurance company licensed under the <i>Insurance Act</i> (R.S.P.E.I. 1988, Cap. I-4),
SASKATCHEWAN	“contract”, “life insurance” and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them in section 2 of <i>The Saskatchewan Insurance Act</i> (Saskatchewan). “group insurance” has the respective meaning assigned to it in section 133 of <i>The Saskatchewan Insurance Act</i> (Saskatchewan). “insurance company” means an issuer licensed under <i>The Saskatchewan Insurance Act</i> (Saskatchewan).

YUKON	“contract”, “group”, “life insurance” and “policy” have the respective meanings assigned to them under the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Yukon) and the regulations made under that Act. “insurance company” means an insurer as defined in the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Yukon) that is licensed under that Act.
-------	---

Appendix B
to
National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemptions

Control Block Distributions
(PART 4)

JURISDICTION	SECURITIES LEGISLATION REFERENCE
ALBERTA	Section 1(p)(iii) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Alberta)
BRITISH COLUMBIA	Paragraph (c) of the definition of “distribution” contained in section 1 of the <i>Securities Act</i> (British Columbia)
MANITOBA	Section 1(b) of the definition of “primary distribution to the public” contained in subsection 1(1) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Manitoba)
NEW BRUNSWICK	Paragraph (c) of the definition of “distribution” contained in section 1(1) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (New Brunswick)
NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR	Section 2(1)(1)(iii) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Newfoundland and Labrador)
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES	Paragraph (c) of the definition of “distribution” in subsection 1(1) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Northwest Territories)
NOVA SCOTIA	Section 2(1)(1)(iii) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Nova Scotia)
ONTARIO	Paragraph (c) of the definition of “distribution” contained in subsection 1(1) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario)

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	Section 1(f)(iii) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Prince Edward Island)
QUÉBEC	Paragraph 9 of the definition of “distribution” contained section 5 of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Québec)
SASKATCHEWAN	Section 2(1)(r)(iii) of <i>The Securities Act, 1988</i> (Saskatchewan)
YUKON	Paragraph (c) of the definition of “distribution” in subsection 1(1) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Yukon)

FORM 45-106F1

REPORT OF EXEMPT DISTRIBUTION

This is the form required under section 6.1 of National Instrument 45-106 for a report of exempt distribution.

Issuer/underwriter information

Item 1: State the full name of the issuer of the security distributed and the address and telephone number of its head office. If the issuer of the security distributed is an investment fund, state the name of the fund as the issuer, and provide the full name of the manager of the investment fund and the address and telephone number of the head office of the manager. Include the former name of the issuer if its name has changed since last report. If an underwriter is completing this form, also state the full name of the underwriter and the address and telephone number of the head office of the underwriter.

Item 2: State whether the issuer is or is not a reporting issuer and, if reporting, each of the jurisdictions in which it is reporting.

Item 3: Indicate the industry of the issuer by checking the appropriate box next to one of the industries listed below.

- | | |
|---|--|
| ☐ Bio-tech | Mining |
| ☐ Financial Services | ☐ exploration/development |
| ☐ investment companies and funds | ☐ production |
| ☐ mortgage investment companies | ☐ Oil and gas |
| ☐ Forestry | ☐ Real estate |
| ☐ Hi-tech | ☐ Utilities |
| ☐ Industrial | ☐ Other (describe) |
-

Details of distribution

Item 4: Complete Schedule I to this report. Schedule I is designed to assist in completing the remainder of this report.

Item 5: State the distribution date. If the report is being filed for securities distributed on more than one distribution date, state all distribution dates.

Item 6: For each security distributed:

- (a) describe the type of security,
- (b) state the total number of securities distributed. If the security is convertible or exchangeable, describe the type of underlying security, the terms of exercise or conversion and any expiry date; and
- (c) state the exemption(s) relied on.

Item 7: Complete the following table for each Canadian and foreign jurisdiction where purchasers of the securities reside. Do not include in this table, securities issued as payment for commissions or finder's fees disclosed under item 8, below.

Each jurisdiction where purchasers reside	Number of purchasers	Price per security (Canadian \$) ¹	Total dollar value raised from purchasers in the jurisdiction (Canadian \$)
Total number of Purchasers			
Total dollar value of distribution in all jurisdictions (Canadian \$)			

Note 1: If securities are issued at different prices list the highest and lowest price the securities were sold for.

Commissions and finder's fees

Item 8: Complete the following table by providing information for each person who has received or will receive compensation in connection with the distribution(s). Compensation includes commissions, discounts or other fees or payments of a similar

nature. Do not include payments for services incidental to the distribution, such as clerical, printing, legal or accounting services.

If the securities being issued as compensation are or include convertible securities, such as warrants or options, please add a footnote describing the terms of the convertible securities, including the term and exercise price. Do not include the exercise price of any convertible security in the total dollar value of the compensation unless the securities have been converted.

Full name and address of the person being compensated	Compensation paid or to be paid (cash and/or securities)				
	Cash (Canadian \$)	Securities			Total dollar value of compensation (Canadian \$)
		Number and type of securities issued	Price per security	Exemption relied on and date of distribution	

Item 9: If a distribution is made in Ontario, please include the attached “Authorization of Indirect Collection of Personal Information for Distributions in Ontario”. The “Authorization of Indirect Collection of Personal Information for Distributions in Ontario” is only required to be filed with the Ontario Securities Commission.

Certificate

On behalf of the [issuer/underwriter], I certify that the statements made in this report are true.

Date: _____

Name of [issuer/underwriter] (please print)

Print name, title and telephone number of person signing

Signature

Instruction

The person filing the form must complete the bracketed information by deleting the inappropriate word.

Item 10: State the name, title and telephone number of the person who may be contacted with respect to any questions regarding the contents of this report, if different than the person signing the certificate.

IT IS AN OFFENCE TO MAKE A MISREPRESENTATION IN THIS REPORT.

Notice - Collection and use of personal information

The personal information required under this form is collected on behalf of and used by the securities regulatory authorities or, where applicable, the regulators under the authority granted in securities legislation for the purposes of the administration and enforcement of the securities legislation.

If you have any questions about the collection and use of this information, contact the securities regulatory authority or, where applicable, the regulator in the jurisdiction(s) where the form is filed, at the address(es) listed at the end of this report.

Authorization of Indirect Collection of Personal Information for Distributions in Ontario

The attached Schedule I contains personal information of purchasers and details of the distribution(s). The issuer/underwriter hereby confirms that each purchaser listed in Schedule I of this report who is resident in Ontario

- (a) has been notified by the issuer/underwriter
 - (i) of the delivery to the Ontario Securities Commission of the information pertaining to the person as set out in Schedule I,
 - (ii) that this information is being collected indirectly by the Ontario Securities Commission under the authority granted to it in securities legislation,
 - (iii) that this information is being collected for the purposes of the administration and enforcement of the securities legislation of Ontario, and
 - (iv) of the title, business address and business telephone number of the public official in Ontario, as set out in this report, who can answer questions about the Ontario Securities Commission's indirect collection of the information, and
- (b) has authorized the indirect collection of the information by the Ontario Securities Commission.

Schedule I

Complete the following table.

For reports filed under sub-section 6.1(1)(j) (TSX Venture Exchange offering) of National Instrument 45-106 the following table only needs to list the total number of purchasers by jurisdiction instead of including the name, residential address and telephone number of each purchaser.

Do not include in this table, securities issued as payment of commissions or finder's fees disclosed under item 8 of this report.

The information in this schedule will not be placed on the public file of any securities regulatory authority or, where applicable, regulator. However, freedom of information legislation in certain jurisdictions may require the securities regulatory authority or, where applicable, regulator to make this information available if requested.

Full name, residential address and telephone number of purchaser	Number and type of securities purchased	Total purchase price (Canadian \$)	Exemption relied on	Date of distribution

Instructions:

1. References to a purchaser in this report are to the beneficial owner of the securities.
2. File this report and the applicable fee in each jurisdiction in which a distribution is made at the addresses listed at the end of this report. If the distribution is made in more than one jurisdiction, the issuer/underwriter must complete a single report identifying all purchasers and file that report in each of the jurisdictions in which the distribution is made. Filing fees associated with the filing of the report are not affected by identifying all purchasers in a single report.
3. If the space provided for any answer is insufficient, additional sheets may be used and must be cross-referenced to the relevant part and properly identified and signed by the person whose signature appears on the report.
4. One report may be used for multiple distributions occurring within 10 days of each other provided that the report is filed on or before the 10th day following the first of such distributions.

5. The information in items 5, 6, and 7 must reconcile with the information in Schedule I of Form 45-106F1. All dollar amounts must be in Canadian dollars.
 6. In order to determine the applicable fee, consult the securities legislation of each jurisdiction in which a distribution is made.
 7. This report must be filed in English or in French. In Québec, the issuer/underwriter must comply with linguistic obligations and rights prescribed by Québec law.
-

Securities Regulatory Authorities and Regulators

British Columbia Securities Commission

P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, British Columbia V7Y 1L2
Telephone: (604) 899-6500
Toll free in British Columbia and Alberta 1-800-373-6393
Facsimile: (604) 899-6506

Alberta Securities Commission

4th Floor, 300 – 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, Alberta T2P 3C4
Telephone: (403) 297-6454
Facsimile: (403) 297-6156

Saskatchewan Financial Services Commission

Suite 601 - 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, Saskatchewan S4P 4H2
Telephone: (306) 787-5879
Facsimile: (306) 787-5899

The Manitoba Securities Commission

500 – 400 St Mary Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4K5
Telephone: (204) 945-2548
Toll free in Manitoba 1-800-655-5244
Facsimile: (204) 945-0330

Ontario Securities Commission

Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3S8
Telephone: (416) 593- 8314
Toll free in Canada: 1-877-785-1555
Facsimile: (416) 593-8122
Public official contact regarding indirect collection of information:

Administrative Support Clerk
Telephone (416) 593-3684

Autorité des marchés financiers

800, Square Victoria, 22e étage
C.P. 246, Tour de la Bourse
Montréal, Québec H4Z 1G3
Telephone: (514) 395-0337
Or 1-877-525-0337
Facsimile: (514) 873-6155 (For filing purposes only)
Facsimile: (514) 864-6381 (For privacy requests only)

New Brunswick Securities Commission

85 Charlotte Street, Suite 300
Saint John, New Brunswick E2L 2J2
Telephone: (506) 658-3060
Toll Free in New Brunswick 1-866-933-2222
Facsimile: (506) 658-3059

Nova Scotia Securities Commission

2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3J9
Telephone: (902) 424-7768
Facsimile: (902) 424-4625

Prince Edward Island Securities Office

95 Rochford Street, 4th Floor Shaw Building
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island C1A 7N8
Telephone: (902) 368-4569
Facsimile: (902) 368-5283

Government of Newfoundland and Labrador

Financial Services Regulation Division
P.O. Box 8700
Confederation Building
2nd Floor, West Block
Prince Philip Drive
St. John's, NFLD A1B 4J6
Attention: Director of Securities
Telephone: (709) 729-4189
Facsimile: (709) 729-6187

Government of Yukon

Department of Community Services
Law Centre, 3rd Floor
2130 Second Avenue
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 5H6

Telephone: (867) 667-5314
Facsimile: (867) 393-6251

Government of Northwest Territories

Department of Justice
Securities Registry
1st Floor, Stuart M. Hodgson Building
5009 – 49th Street
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories X1A 2L9
Telephone: (867) 920-3318
Facsimile: (867) 873-0243

Government of Nunavut

Department of Justice
Legal Registries Division
P.O. Box 1000, Station 570
1st Floor, Brown Building
Iqaluit, Nunavut X0A 0H0
Telephone: (867) 975-6590
Facsimile: (867) 975-6594

FORM 45-106F2

OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR NON-QUALIFYING ISSUERS

Date: [Insert the date from the certificate page.]

The Issuer

Name:

Head office: Address:

Phone#:

E-mail address:

Fax #:

Currently listed or quoted? [If no, state in bold type: “**These securities do not trade on any exchange or market**”. If yes, state where, e.g., TSX/TSX Venture Exchange.]

Reporting issuer? [Yes/No. If yes, state where.]

SEDAR filer? [Yes/No]

The Offering

Securities offered:

Price per security:

Minimum/Maximum offering: [If there is no minimum, state in bold type: “**There is no minimum.**” and also state in bold type: “**You may be the only purchaser.**”]

State in bold type: **Funds available under the offering may not be sufficient to accomplish our proposed objectives.**

Minimum subscription amount: [State the minimum amount each investor must invest, or state “There is no minimum subscription amount an investor must invest.”]

Payment terms:

Proposed closing date(s):

Income tax consequences: There are important tax consequences to these securities. See item 6. [If income tax consequences are not material, delete this item.]
Selling agent? [Yes/No. If yes, state "See item 7". The name of the selling agent may also be stated.]

Resale restrictions

State: "You will be restricted from selling your securities for [4 months and a day/an indefinite period]. See item 10."

Purchaser's rights

State: "You have 2 business days to cancel your agreement to purchase these securities. If there is a misrepresentation in this offering memorandum, you have the right to sue either for damages or to cancel the agreement. See item 11."

State in bold type:

"No securities regulatory authority or regulator has assessed the merits of these securities or reviewed this offering memorandum. Any representation to the contrary is an offence. This is a risky investment. See item 8."

[All of the above information must appear on a single cover page.]

Item 1: Use of Available Funds

1.1 Funds - Using the following table, disclose the funds available as a result of the offering. If the issuer plans to combine additional sources of funding with the available funds from the offering to achieve its principal capital-raising purpose, please provide details about each additional source of funding. If there is no minimum offering, state "\$0" as the minimum. Disclose also the amount of any working capital deficiency, if any, of the issuer as at a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the offering memorandum. If the working capital deficiency will not be eliminated by the use of available funds, state how the issuer intends to eliminate or manage the deficiency.

		Assuming min. offering	Assuming max. offering
A.	Amount to be raised by this offering	\$	\$
B.	Selling commissions and fees	\$	\$
C.	Estimated offering costs (e.g., legal, accounting, audit.)	\$	\$
D.	Available funds: $D = A - (B+C)$	\$	\$
E.	Additional sources of funding required	\$	\$
F.	Working capital deficiency	\$	\$

G.	Total: $H = (D+E) - F$	\$	\$
----	------------------------	----	----

1.2 Use of Available Funds - Using the following table, provide a detailed breakdown of how the issuer will use the available funds. If any of the available funds will be paid to a related party, disclose in a note to the table the name of the related party, the relationship to the issuer, and the amount. If the issuer has a working capital deficiency, disclose the portion, if any, of the available funds to be applied against the working capital deficiency. If more than 10% of the available funds will be used by the issuer to pay debt and the issuer incurred the debt within the two preceding financial years, describe why the debt was incurred.

Description of intended use of available funds listed in order of priority	Assuming min. offering	Assuming max. offering
	\$	\$
	\$	\$
Total: Equal to G in the Funds table above	\$	\$

1.3 Reallocation - The available funds must be used for the purposes disclosed in the offering memorandum. The board of directors can reallocate the proceeds to other uses only for sound business reasons. If the available funds may be reallocated, include the following statement:

“We intend to spend the available funds as stated. We will reallocate funds only for sound business reasons.”

Item 2: Business of [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer]

2.1 Structure - State the business structure (e.g., partnership, corporation or trust), the statute and the province, state or other jurisdiction under which the issuer is incorporated, continued or organized, and the date of incorporation, continuance or organization.

2.2 Our Business - Describe the issuer's business. The disclosure must provide sufficient information to enable a prospective purchaser to make an informed investment decision. For a non-resource issuer this disclosure may include principal products or services, operations, market, marketing plans and strategies and a discussion of the issuer's current and prospective competitors. For a resource issuer this will require a description of principal properties (including interest held) and a summary of material information including, if applicable: the stage of development, reserves, geology, operations, production and mineral reserves or mineral resources being explored or developed. A resource issuer disclosing scientific or technical information for a mineral project must follow General Instruction A.8 of this Form. A resource issuer disclosing information about its oil and gas activities must follow General Instruction A.9 of this Form.

2.3 Development of Business - Describe (generally, in one or two paragraphs) the general development of the issuer's business over at least its two most recently completed financial years and any subsequent period. Include the major events that have occurred or conditions that have influenced (favourably or unfavourably) the development of the issuer.

2.4 Long Term Objectives - Describe each significant event that must occur to accomplish the issuer's long term objectives, state the specific time period in which each event is expected to occur, and the costs related to each event.

2.5 Short Term Objectives and How We Intend to Achieve Them

- (a) Disclose the issuer's objectives for the next 12 months.
- (b) Using the following table, disclose how the issuer intends to meet those objectives for the next 12 months.

What we must do and how we will do it	Target completion date or, if not known, number of months to complete	Our cost to complete
		\$
		\$

2.6 Insufficient Funds

If applicable, disclose that the funds available as a result of the offering either may not or will not be sufficient to accomplish all of the issuer's proposed objectives and there is no assurance that alternative financing will be available. If alternative financing has been arranged, disclose the amount, source and all outstanding conditions that must be satisfied.

2.7 Material Agreements - Disclose the key terms of all material agreements

- (a) to which the issuer is currently a party, or
- (b) with a related party

including the following information:

- (i) if the agreement is with a related party, the name of the related party and the relationship,
- (ii) a description of any asset, property or interest acquired, disposed of, leased, under option, etc.,

- (iii) a description of any service provided,
- (iv) purchase price and payment terms (e.g., paid in instalments, cash, securities or work commitments),
- (v) the principal amount of any debenture or loan, the repayment terms, security, due date and interest rate,
- (vi) the date of the agreement,
- (vii) the amount of any finder's fee or commission paid or payable to a related party in connection with the agreement,
- (viii) any material outstanding obligations under the agreement, and
- (ix) for any transaction involving the purchase of assets by or sale of assets to the issuer from a related party, state the cost of the assets to the related party, and the cost of the assets to the issuer.

Item 3: Interests of Directors, Management, Promoters and Principal Holders

3.1 Compensation and Securities Held - Using the following table, provide the specified information about each director, officer and promoter of the issuer and each person who, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns or controls 10% or more of any class of voting securities of the issuer (a "principal holder"). If the principal holder is not an individual, state in a note to the table the name of any person that, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns or controls more than 50% of the voting rights of the principal holder. If the issuer has not completed its first financial year, then include compensation paid since inception. Compensation includes any form of remuneration including cash, shares and options.

Name and municipality of principal residence	Positions held (e.g., director, officer, promoter and/or principal holder) and the date of obtaining that position	Compensation paid by issuer or related party in the most recently completed financial year and the compensation anticipated to be paid in the current financial year	Number, type and percentage of securities of the issuer held after completion of min. offering	Number, type and percentage of securities of the issuer held after completion of max. offering

3.2 Management Experience - Using the following table, disclose the principal occupations of the directors and executive officers over the past five years. In addition, for each individual, describe any relevant experience in a business similar to the issuer's.

Name	Principal occupation and related experience

3.3 Penalties, Sanctions and Bankruptcy

- (a) Disclose any penalty or sanction (including the reason for it and whether it is currently in effect) that has been in effect during the last 10 years, or any cease trade order that has been in effect for a period of more than 30 consecutive days during the past 10 years against
 - (i) a director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or
 - (ii) an issuer of which a person referred to in (i) above was a director, executive officer or control person at the time.
- (b) Disclose any declaration of bankruptcy, voluntary assignment in bankruptcy, proposal under any bankruptcy or insolvency legislation, proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or appointment of a receiver, receiver manager or trustee to hold assets, that has been in effect during the last 10 years with regard to any
 - (i) director, executive officer or control person of the issuer, or
 - (ii) issuer of which a person referred to in (i) above was a director, executive officer or control person at that time.

3.4 Loans - Disclose the principal amount of any debenture or loan, the repayment terms, security, due date and interest rate due to or from the directors, management, promoters and principal holders as at a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the offering memorandum.

Item 4: Capital Structure

4.1 Share Capital - Using the following table, provide the required information about outstanding securities of the issuer (including options, warrants and other securities convertible into shares). If necessary, notes to the table may be added to describe the material terms of the securities.

Description of security	Number authorized to be issued	Price per security	Number outstanding as at [a date not more than 30 days prior to the offering memorandum date]	Number outstanding after min. offering	Number outstanding after max. offering

4.2 Long Term Debt - Using the following table, provide the required information about outstanding long term debt of the issuer. Disclose the current portion of the long-term debt due within 12 months of the date of the offering memorandum. If the securities being offered are debt securities, add a column to the table disclosing the amount of debt that will be outstanding after both the minimum and maximum offering. If the debt is owed to a related party, indicate that in a note to the table and identify the related party.

Description of long term debt (including whether secured)	Interest rate	Repayment terms	Amount outstanding at [a date not more than 30 days prior to the offering memorandum date]
			\$
			\$

4.3 Prior Sales - If the issuer has issued any securities of the class being offered under the offering memorandum (or convertible or exchangeable into the class being offered under the offering memorandum) within the last 12 months, use the following table to provide the information specified. If securities were issued in exchange for assets or services, describe in a note to the table the assets or services that were provided.

Date of issuance	Type of security issued	Number of securities issued	Price per security	Total funds received

Item 5: Securities Offered

5.1 Terms of Securities- Describe the material terms of the securities being offered, including:

- (a) voting rights or restrictions on voting,
- (b) conversion or exercise price and date of expiry,
- (c) rights of redemption or retraction, and
- (d) interest rates or dividend rates.

5.2 Subscription Procedure

- (a) Describe how a purchaser can subscribe for the securities and the method of payment.
- (b) State that the consideration will be held in trust and the period that it will be held (refer at least to the mandatory two day period).
- (c) Disclose any conditions to closing, e.g., receipt of additional funds from other sources. If there is a minimum offering, disclose when consideration will be returned to purchasers if the minimum is not met, and whether the issuer will pay the purchasers interest on consideration.

Item 6: Income Tax Consequences and RRSP Eligibility

6.1 State: “You should consult your own professional advisers to obtain advice on the income tax consequences that apply to you.”

6.2 If income tax consequences are a material aspect of the securities being offered (e.g., flow-through shares), provide

- (a) a summary of the significant income tax consequences to Canadian residents, and
- (b) the name of the person providing the income tax disclosure in (a).

6.3 Provide advice regarding the RRSP eligibility of the securities and the name of the person providing the advice or state "Not all securities are eligible for investment in a registered retirement savings plan (RRSP). You should consult your own professional advisers to obtain advice on the RRSP eligibility of these securities."

Item 7: Compensation Paid to Sellers and Finders

If any person has or will receive any compensation (e.g., commission, corporate finance fee or finder's fee) in connection with the offering, provide the following information to the extent applicable:

- (a) a description of each type of compensation and the estimated amount to be paid for each type,
- (b) if a commission is being paid, the percentage that the commission will represent of the gross proceeds of the offering (assuming both the minimum and maximum offering),
- (c) details of any broker's warrants or agent's option (including number of securities under option, exercise price and expiry date), and
- (d) if any portion of the compensation will be paid in securities, details of the securities (including number, type and, if options or warrants, the exercise price and expiry date).

Item 8: Risk Factors

Describe in order of importance, starting with the most important, the risk factors material to the issuer that a reasonable investor would consider important in deciding whether to buy the issuer's securities.

Risk factors will generally fall into the following three categories:

- (a) Investment Risk - risks that are specific to the securities being offered. Some examples include
 - arbitrary determination of price,
 - no market or an illiquid market for the securities,
 - resale restrictions, and
 - subordination of debt securities.
- (b) Issuer Risk - risks that are specific to the issuer. Some examples include
 - insufficient funds to accomplish the issuer's business objectives,
 - no history or a limited history of sales or profits,
 - lack of specific management or technical expertise,
 - management's regulatory and business track record,
 - dependence on key employees, suppliers or agreements,
 - dependence on financial viability of guarantor,

- pending and outstanding litigation, and
 - political risk factors.
- (c) Industry Risk - risks faced by the issuer because of the industry in which it operates. Some examples include
- environmental and industry regulation,
 - product obsolescence, and
 - competition.

Item 9: Reporting Obligations

9.1 Disclose the documents, including any financial information required by the issuer's corporate legislation, constating documents, or other documents under which the issuer is organized, that will be sent to purchasers on an annual or on-going basis. If the issuer is not required to send any documents to the purchasers on an annual or on-going basis, state in bold type: **"We are not required to send you any documents on an annual or ongoing basis."**

9.2 If corporate or securities information about the issuer is available from a government, securities regulatory authority or regulator, SRO or quotation and trade reporting system, disclose where that information can be located (including website address).

Item 10: Resale Restrictions

10.1 General Statement - For trades in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, Northwest Territories, Nova Scotia, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon, state:

"These securities will be subject to a number of resale restrictions, including a restriction on trading. Until the restriction on trading expires, you will not be able to trade the securities unless you comply with an exemption from the prospectus and registration requirements under securities legislation."

10.2 Restricted Period - For trades in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, Northwest Territories, Nova Scotia, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon state one of the following, as applicable:

- (a) If the issuer is not a reporting issuer in a jurisdiction at the distribution date state:
- "Unless permitted under securities legislation, you cannot trade the securities before the date that is 4 months and a day after the date [insert name of issuer or other term used to refer to the issuer] becomes a reporting issuer in any province or territory of Canada."
- (b) If the issuer is a reporting issuer in a jurisdiction at the distribution date state:

“Unless permitted under securities legislation, you cannot trade the securities before the date that is 4 months and a day after the distribution date.”

10.3 Manitoba Resale Restrictions - For trades in Manitoba, if the issuer will not be a reporting issuer in a jurisdiction at the time the security is acquired by the purchaser state:

“Unless permitted under securities legislation, you must not trade the securities without the prior written consent of the regulator in Manitoba unless

- (a) [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer] has filed a prospectus with the regulator in Manitoba with respect to the securities you have purchased and the regulator in Manitoba has issued a receipt for that prospectus, or
- (b) you have held the securities for at least 12 months.

The regulator in Manitoba will consent to your trade if the regulator is of the opinion that to do so is not prejudicial to the public interest.”

Item 11: Purchasers' Rights

State the following:

“If you purchase these securities you will have certain rights, some of which are described below. For information about your rights you should consult a lawyer.

(1) Two Day Cancellation Right - You can cancel your agreement to purchase these securities. To do so, you must send a notice to us by midnight on the 2nd business day after you sign the agreement to buy the securities.

(2) Statutory Rights of Action in the Event of a Misrepresentation - [Insert this section only if the securities legislation of the jurisdiction in which the trade occurs provides purchasers with statutory rights in the event of a misrepresentation in an offering memorandum. Modify the language, if necessary, to conform to the statutory rights.] If there is a misrepresentation in this offering memorandum, you have a statutory right to sue:

- (a) [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer] to cancel your agreement to buy these securities, or
- (b) for damages against [state the name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer and the title of any other person against whom the rights are available].

This statutory right to sue is available to you whether or not you relied on the misrepresentation. However, there are various defences available to the persons or companies that you have a right to sue. In particular, they have a defence if you knew of the misrepresentation when you purchased the securities.

If you intend to rely on the rights described in (a) or (b) above, you must do so within strict time limitations. You must commence your action to cancel the agreement within [state time period provided by the securities legislation]. You must commence your action for damages within [state time period provided by the securities legislation.]

(3) Contractual Rights of Action in the Event of a Misrepresentation - [Insert this section only if the securities legislation of the jurisdiction in which the purchaser is resident does not provide purchasers with statutory rights in the event of a misrepresentation in an offering memorandum.] If there is a misrepresentation in this offering memorandum, you have a contractual right to sue [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer]:

- (a) to cancel your agreement to buy these securities, or
- (b) for damages.

This contractual right to sue is available to you whether or not you relied on the misrepresentation. However, in an action for damages, the amount you may recover will not exceed the price that you paid for your securities and will not include any part of the damages that [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer] proves does not represent the depreciation in value of the securities resulting from the misrepresentation. [Name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer] has a defence if it proves that you knew of the misrepresentation when you purchased the securities.

If you intend to rely on the rights described in (a) or (b) above, you must do so within strict time limitations. You must commence your action to cancel the agreement within 180 days after you signed the agreement to purchase the securities. You must commence your action for damages within the earlier of 180 days after learning of the misrepresentation and 3 years after you signed the agreement to purchase the securities.”

Item 12 Financial Statements

Include in the offering memorandum immediately before the certificate page of the offering memorandum all required financial statements as set out in the Instructions.

Item 13 Date and Certificate

State the following on the certificate page of the offering memorandum:

“Dated [insert the date the certificate page of the offering memorandum is signed].

This offering memorandum does not contain a misrepresentation.”

**Instructions for Completing
Form 45-106F2
*Offering Memorandum for Non-Qualifying Issuers***

A. General Instructions

1. Draft the offering memorandum so that it is easy to read and understand. Be concise and use clear, plain language. Avoid technical terms. If technical terms are necessary, provide definitions.
2. Address the items required by the form in the order set out in the form. However, it is not necessary to provide disclosure about an item that does not apply.
3. The issuer may include additional information in the offering memorandum other than that specifically required by the form. An offering memorandum is generally not required to contain the level of detail and extent of disclosure required by a prospectus. Generally, this description should not exceed 2 pages. However, an offering memorandum must provide a prospective purchaser with sufficient information to make an informed investment decision.
4. The issuer may wrap the offering memorandum around a prospectus or similar document. However, all matters required to be disclosed by the offering memorandum must be addressed and the offering memorandum must provide a cross-reference to the page number or heading in the wrapped document where the relevant information is contained. The certificate to the offering memorandum must be modified to indicate that the offering memorandum, including the document around which it is wrapped, does not contain a misrepresentation.
5. It is an offence to make a misrepresentation in the offering memorandum. This applies both to information that is required by the form and to additional information that is provided. Include particulars of any material facts, which have not been disclosed under any of the Item numbers and for which failure to disclose would constitute a misrepresentation in the offering memorandum. Refer also to section 3.8(3) of Companion Policy 45-106CP for additional information.
6. When the term “related party” is used in this form, it refers to:
 - (a) a director, officer, promoter or control person of the issuer,
 - (b) in regard to a person referred to in (a), a child, parent, grandparent or sibling, or other relative living in the same residence,
 - (c) in regard to a person referred to in (a) or (b), his or her spouse or a person with whom he or she is living in a marriage-like relationship,
 - (d) an insider of the issuer,

- (e) a company controlled by one or more individuals referred to in (a) to (d), and
- (f) in the case of an insider, promoter or control person that is not an individual, any person that controls that insider, promoter or control person.

(If the issuer is not a reporting issuer, the reference to “insider” includes persons or companies who would be insiders of the issuer if that issuer were a reporting issuer.)

7. Disclosure is required in item 3.1 of compensation paid directly or indirectly by the issuer or a related party to a director, officer, promoter and/or principal holder if the issuer receives a direct benefit from such compensation paid.
8. Refer to National Instrument 43-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects* (NI 43-101) when disclosing scientific or technical information for a mineral project of the issuer.
9. If an oil and gas issuer is disclosing information about its oil and gas activities, it must ensure that the information is disclosed in accordance with Part 4 and Part 5 of National Instrument 51-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities* (NI 51-101). Under section 5.3 of NI 51-101, disclosure of reserves or resources must be consistent with the reserves and resources terminology and categories set out in the Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook. For the purposes of this instruction, references to reporting issuer in Part 4 and Part 5 of NI 51-101 will be deemed to include all issuers.
10. Securities legislation restricts what can be told to investors about the issuer's intent to list or quote securities on an exchange or market. Refer to applicable securities legislation before making any such statements.
11. If an issuer uses this form in connection with a distribution under an exemption other than section 2.9 (*offering memorandum*) of National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*, the issuer must modify the disclosure in item 11 to correctly describe the purchaser's rights. If a purchaser does not have statutory or contractual rights of action in the event of a misrepresentation in the offering memorandum, that fact must be stated in bold on the face page.
12. During the course of a distribution of securities, any material forward-looking information disseminated must only be that which is set out in the offering memorandum. If an extract of FOFI, as defined in National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (NI 51-102), is disseminated, the extract or summary must be reasonably balanced and have a cautionary note in boldface stating that the information presented is not complete and that complete FOFI is included in the offering memorandum.

B. Financial Statements - General

1. All financial statements, operating statements for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or a business to be acquired and summarized financial information as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of a business relating to an acquisition that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method included in the offering memorandum must comply with National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency* (NI 52-107), regardless of whether the issuer is a reporting issuer or not. Under NI 52-107, a non-qualifying issuer that uses Canadian GAAP cannot use differential reporting as set out in the Handbook.
2. Include all financial statements required by these instructions in the offering memorandum immediately before the certificate page of the offering memorandum.
3. If the issuer has not completed one financial year or its first financial year end is less than 120 days from the date of the offering memorandum, include in the offering memorandum financial statements of the issuer consisting of:
 - (a) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement for the period from inception to a date not more than 90 days before the date of the offering memorandum,
 - (b) a balance sheet as at the end of the period referred to in paragraph (a), and
 - (c) notes to the financial statements.
4. If the issuer has completed one or more financial years, include in the offering memorandum annual financial statements of the issuer consisting of:
 - (a) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement for
 - (i) the most recently completed financial year that ended more than 120 days before the date of the offering memorandum, and
 - (ii) the financial year immediately preceding the financial year in clause (i), if any,
 - (b) a balance sheet as at the end of each of the periods referred to in paragraph (a), and
 - (c) notes to the financial statements.
5. If the issuer has completed one or more financial years, include in the offering memorandum interim financial statements of the issuer comprised of:

- (a) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement for the most recently completed interim period that ended
 - (i) more than 60 days before the date of the offering memorandum, and
 - (ii) after the year-end date of the financial statements required under B.4(a)(i),
 - (b) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement for the corresponding period in the immediately preceding financial year, if any,
 - (c) a balance sheet as at the end of the periods required by paragraphs (a) and (b), and
 - (d) notes to the financial statements.
6. An issuer is not required to include the comparative financial information for the period in B.4.(a)(ii) in an offering memorandum if the issuer includes financial statements for a financial year ended less than 120 days before the date of the offering memorandum.
 7. For an issuer that is not an investment fund, the term “interim period” has the meaning set out in NI 51-102. In most cases, an interim period is a period ending nine, six, or three months before the end of a financial year. For an issuer that is an investment fund, the term “interim period” has the meaning set out in National Instrument 81-106 *Investment Fund Continuous Disclosure* (NI 81-106).
 8. The comparative financial information required under B.5(b) and (c) may be omitted if not previously prepared.
 9. The financial statements required by B.3 and the financial statements of the most recently completed financial period referred to in B.4 must be audited. The financial statements required under B.5, B.6 and the comparative financial information required by B.4 may be unaudited; however, if any of those financial statements have been audited, the auditor’s report must be included in the offering memorandum.
 10. Refer to National Instrument 52-108 *Auditor Oversight* for requirements relating to reporting issuers and public accounting firms.
 11. All unaudited financial statements and unaudited comparatives must be clearly labelled as unaudited.
 12. If the offering memorandum does not contain audited financial statements for the issuer’s most recently completed financial year, and if the distribution is ongoing, update the offering memorandum to include the annual audited financial statements and the accompanying auditor’s report as soon as the

issuer has approved the audited financial statements, but in any event no later than the 120th day following the financial year end.

13. The offering memorandum does not have to be updated to include interim financial statements for periods completed after the date that is 60 days before the date of the offering memorandum unless it is necessary to prevent the offering memorandum from containing a misrepresentation.
14. Forward looking information included in an offering memorandum must comply with section 4A.2 of NI 51-102 and must include the disclosure described in section 4A.3 of NI 51-102. In addition to the foregoing, FOFI or a financial outlook, each as defined in NI 51-102, included in an offering memorandum must comply with Part 4B of NI 51-102. For an issuer that is not a reporting issuer, references to “reporting issuer” in section 4A.2, section 4A.3 and Part 4B of NI 51-102 should be read as references to an “issuer”. Additional guidance may be found in the companion policy to NI 51-102.
15. If the issuer is a limited partnership, in addition to the financial statements required for the issuer, include in the offering memorandum the financial statements in accordance with Part B for the general partner and, if the limited partnership has active operations, for the limited partnership.

C. Financial Statements - Business Acquisitions

1. If the issuer
 - (a) has acquired a business during the past two years and the audited financial statements of the issuer included in the offering memorandum do not include the results of the acquired business for 9 consecutive months, or
 - (b) is proposing to acquire a business and the acquisition has progressed to a state where a reasonable person would believe that the likelihood of the acquisition being completed is high,include the financial statements specified in C.4 for the business if either of the tests in C.2 is met, irrespective of how the issuer accounts, or will account, for the acquisition.
2. Include the financial statements specified in C.4 for a business referred to in C.1 if either:
 - (a) the issuer's proportionate share of the consolidated assets of the business exceeds 40% of the consolidated assets of the issuer calculated using the annual financial statements of each of the issuer and the business for the most recently completed financial year of each that ended before the date of acquisition or, for a proposed acquisition, the date of the offering memorandum, or

- (b) the issuer's consolidated investments in and advances to the business as at the date of acquisition or the proposed date of acquisition exceeds 40% of the consolidated assets of the issuer, excluding any investments in or advances to the business, as at the last day of the issuer's most recently completed financial year that ended before the date of acquisition or the date of the offering memorandum for a proposed acquisition.
- 2.1 In this Instruction C, the term "date of acquisition" means the date of acquisition used for accounting purposes.
- 3. If an issuer or a business has not yet completed a financial year, or its first financial year ended within 120 days of the offering memorandum date, use the financial statements referred to in B.3 to make the calculations in C.2.
- 4. If under C.2 you must include in an offering memorandum financial statements for a business, the financial statements must include:
 - (a) If the business has not completed one financial year or its first financial year end is less than 120 days from the date of the offering memorandum
 - (i) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement
 - A) for the period from inception to a date not more than 90 days before the date of the offering memorandum, or
 - B) if the date of acquisition precedes the ending date of the period referred to in (A), for the period from inception to the date of acquisition or a date not more than 45 days before the date of acquisition,
 - (ii) a balance sheet dated as at the end of the period referred to in clause (i), and
 - (iii) notes to the financial statements.
 - (b) If the business has completed one or more financial years include
 - (i) annual financial statements comprised of:
 - A) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement for the following annual periods:
 - i. the most recently completed financial year that ended before the date of acquisition and more than 120 days before the date of the offering memorandum, and

- ii. the financial year immediately preceding the most recently completed financial year specified in clause i, if any,
- B) a balance sheet as at the end of each of the periods specified in (A),
- C) notes to the financial statements, and
- (ii) interim financial statements comprised of:
 - A) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement for either:
 - i. the most recently completed year-to-date interim period and the three month period ending on the last date of the interim period that ended before the date of acquisition and more than 60 days before the date of the offering memorandum and ended after the date of the financial statements required under C.4(b)(i)(A)i, or
 - ii. the period from the first day after the financial year referred to in C.4(b)(i) to a date before the date of acquisition and after the period end in C.4(b)(ii)(A)i, and
 - B) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement for the corresponding period in the immediately preceding financial year, if any,
 - C) a balance sheet as at the end of the periods required by (A) and (B), and
 - D) notes to the financial statements.

Refer to Instruction B.7 for the meaning of “interim period”.

5. The information for the most recently completed financial period referred to in C.4(b)(i) must be audited and accompanied by an auditor’s report. The financial statements required under C.4(a), C.4(b)(ii) and the comparative financial information required by C.4(b)(i) may be unaudited; however, if those financial statements or comparative financial information have been audited, the auditor’s report must be included in the offering memorandum.
6. If the offering memorandum does not contain audited financial statements for a business referred to in C.1 for the business’s most recently completed financial year that ended before the date of acquisition and the distribution is ongoing, update the offering memorandum to include those financial statements

accompanied by an auditor's report when they are available, but in any event no later than the date 120 days following the year-end.

7. The term "business" should be evaluated in light of the facts and circumstances involved. Generally, a separate entity or a subsidiary or division of an entity is a business and, in certain circumstances, a lesser component of an entity may also constitute a business, whether or not the subject of the acquisition previously prepared financial statements. The subject of an acquisition should be considered a business where there is, or the issuer expects there will be, continuity of operations. The issuer should consider:
 - (a) whether the nature of the revenue producing activity or potential revenue producing activity will remain generally the same after the acquisition, and
 - (b) whether any of the physical facilities, employees, marketing systems, sales forces, customers, operating rights, production techniques or trade names are acquired by the issuer instead of remaining with the vendor after the acquisition.
8. If a transaction or a proposed transaction for which the likelihood of the transaction being completed is high has been or will be accounted for as a reverse take-over as defined in NI 51-102, include financial statements for the legal subsidiary in the offering memorandum in accordance with Part A. The legal parent, as that term is defined in the CICA Handbook, is considered to be the business acquired. C.1 may also require financial statements of the legal parent.
9. An issuer satisfies the requirements in C.4 if the issuer includes in the offering memorandum the financial statements required in a business acquisition report under NI 51-102.

D. Financial Statement - Exemptions

1. An issuer will satisfy the financial statement requirements of this form if it includes the financial statements required by securities legislation for a prospectus.
2. Notwithstanding the requirements in section 3.2(a) of NI 52-107, an auditor's report that accompanies financial statements of an issuer or a business contained in an offering memorandum of a non-reporting issuer may contain a qualification of opinion relating to inventory if
 - (a) the issuer includes in the offering memorandum a balance sheet that is for a date that is subsequent to the date to which the qualification relates, and
 - (b) the balance sheet referred to in paragraph (a) is accompanied by an auditor's report that does not contain a qualification of opinion relating to closing inventory, and

- (c) the issuer has not previously filed financial statements for the same entity accompanied by an auditor's report for a prior year that contained a qualification of opinion relating to inventory.
- 3. If an issuer has, or will account for a business referred to in C.1 using the equity method, then financial statements for a business required by Part C are not required to be included if:
 - (a) the offering memorandum includes disclosure for the periods for which financial statements are otherwise required under Part C that:
 - (i) summarizes information as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of the business, and
 - (ii) describes the issuer's proportionate interest in the business and any contingent issuance of securities by the business that might significantly affect the issuer's share of earnings;
 - (b) the financial information provided under D.3(a) for the most recently completed financial year has been audited, or has been derived from audited financial statements of the business; and
 - (c) the offering memorandum discloses that:
 - (i) the financial information provided under D.3(a) for any completed financial year has been audited, or identifies the audited financial statements from which the financial information provided under D.3(a) has been derived; and
 - (ii) the audit opinion with respect to the financial information or financial statements referred to in D.3(c)(i) was issued without a reservation of opinion.

If the financial information included in an offering memorandum under D.3(a) has been derived from financial statements of a business incorporated or organized in a foreign jurisdiction that have been prepared in accordance with foreign GAAP, the information must be accompanied by a note that explains and quantifies the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP and the foreign GAAP.
- 4. Financial statements relating to the acquisition or proposed acquisition of a business that is an interest in an oil and gas property are not required to be included in an offering memorandum if the acquisition is significant based only on the asset test or:
 - (a) the issuer is unable to provide the financial statements in respect of the significant acquisition otherwise required because those financial statements do not exist or the issuer does not have access to those financial statements,

- (b) the acquisition was not or will not be accounted for as a “reverse take-over” as defined in NI 51-102,
- (c) the business did not or does not constitute a “reportable segment” of the seller, as defined in section 1701 of the CICA Handbook, at the time of acquisition, and
- (d) the offering memorandum contains alternative disclosure for the business which includes:
 - (i) an operating statement for each of the financial periods for which financial statements would, but for this section, be required under C.4, presenting for the business, at a minimum, the following line items:
 - A) gross revenue,
 - B) royalty expenses,
 - C) production costs, and
 - D) operating income,

The operating statement for the most recently completed financial period referred to in C.4(b)(i) must be audited.

- (ii) a description of the property or properties and the interest acquired by the issuer,
 - (iii) information with respect to the estimated reserves and related future net revenue attributable to the business, the material assumptions used in preparing the estimates and the identity and relationship to the issuer or to the seller of the person who prepared the estimates,
 - (iv) actual production volumes of the property for the most recently completed year, and
 - (v) estimated production volumes of the property for the first year reflected in the estimate disclosed under D.4(d)(iv).
5. Financial statements for a business that is an interest in an oil and gas property, or for the acquisition or proposed acquisition by an issuer of a property, are not required to be audited if during the 12 months preceding the date of acquisition or the proposed date of acquisition, the daily average production of the property on a barrel of oil equivalent basis (with gas converted to oil in the ratio of six thousand cubic feet of gas being the equivalent of one barrel of oil) is less than 20 per cent of the total daily average production of the seller for the same or similar periods and:

- (i) despite reasonable efforts during the purchase negotiations, the issuer was prohibited from including in the purchase agreement the rights to obtain an audited operating statement of the property,
 - (ii) the purchase agreement includes representations and warranties by the seller that the amounts presented in the operating statement agree to the seller's books and records, and
 - (iii) the offering memorandum discloses
 - 1. that the issuer was unable to obtain an audited operating statement,
 - 2. the reasons for that inability,
 - 3. the fact that the purchase agreement includes the representations and warranties referred to in D.5(b)(ii), and
 - 4. that the results presented in the operating statements may have been materially different if the statements had been audited.
-

FORM 45-106F3
OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR QUALIFYING ISSUERS

Date: [Insert the date from the certificate page.]

The Issuer

Name:

Head office: Address:

Phone #:

E-mail address:

Fax #:

Where currently listed or quoted? [e.g., TSX/TSX Venture Exchange]

Jurisdictions in which the issuer is a reporting issuer:

The Offering

Securities offered:

Price per security:

Minimum/Maximum offering: [If there is no minimum state in bold: "**There is no minimum.**" and also state in bold type: "**You may be the only purchaser.**"]

State in bold type: **Funds available under the offering may not be sufficient to accomplish our proposed objectives.**

Minimum subscription amount: [State the minimum amount each investor must invest, or state "There is no minimum subscription amount an investor must invest."]

Payment terms:

Proposed closing date(s):

Income Tax consequences: "There are important tax consequences to these securities. See item 6." [If income tax consequences are not material, delete this item.]

Selling agent? [Yes/No. If yes, state "See item 7". The name of the selling agent may also be stated.]

Resale restrictions

State: “You will be restricted from selling your securities for 4 months and a day. See item 10”.

Purchaser’s rights

State: “You have 2 business days to cancel your agreement to purchase these securities. If there is a misrepresentation in this offering memorandum, you have the right to sue either for damages or to cancel the agreement. See item 11.”

State in bold type:

“No securities regulatory authority or regulator has assessed the merits of these securities or reviewed this offering memorandum. Any representation to the contrary is an offence. This is a risky investment. See item 8.”

[All of the above information must appear on a single cover page.]

Item 1: Use of Available Funds

1.1 Available Funds – Using the following table, disclose the funds available as a result of the offering. If the issuer plans to combine additional sources of funding with the available funds from the offering to achieve its principal capital-raising purpose, please provide details about each additional source of funding. If there is no minimum offering, state “\$0” as the minimum.

Disclose also the amount of any working capital deficiency, if any, of the issuer as at a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the offering memorandum. If the working capital deficiency will not be eliminated by the use of available funds, state how the issuer intends to eliminate or manage the deficiency.

		Assuming min. offering	Assuming max. offering
A	Amount to be raised by this offering	\$	\$
B	Selling commissions and fees	\$	\$
C	Estimated offering costs (e.g., legal, accounting, audit)	\$	\$
D	Available funds: $D = A - (B+C)$	\$	\$
E.	Additional sources of funding required	\$	\$
F.	Working capital deficiency	\$	\$
H.	Total: $H = (D+E) - F$	\$	\$

1.2 Use of Available Funds – Using the following table, provide a detailed breakdown of how the issuer will use the available funds. If any of the available funds will be paid to an insider, associate or affiliate of the issuer, disclose in a note to the table the name of the insider, associate or affiliate, the relationship to the issuer, and the amount. If the issuer has a working capital deficiency, disclose the portion, if any, of the available funds to be applied against the working capital deficiency. If more than 10% of the available funds will be used by the issuer to pay debt and the issuer incurred the debt within the two preceding financial years, describe why the debt was incurred.

Description of intended use of available funds listed in order of priority.	Assuming min. offering	Assuming max. offering
	\$	\$
	\$	\$
Total: Equal to G in the Funds table above	\$	\$

1.3 Reallocation – The available funds must be used for the purposes disclosed in the offering memorandum. The board of directors can reallocate the proceeds to other uses only for sound business reasons. If the available funds may be reallocated, include the following statement:

“We intend to spend the available funds as stated. We will reallocate funds only for sound business reasons.”

1.4 Insufficient Funds – If applicable, disclose that the funds available as a result of the offering either may not or will not be sufficient to accomplish all of the issuer’s proposed objectives and that there is no assurance that alternative financing will be available. If alternative financing has been arranged, disclose the amount, source and any outstanding conditions that must be satisfied.

Item 2: Information About [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer]

2.1 Business Summary - Briefly (in one or two paragraphs) describe the business intended to be carried on by the issuer over the next 12 months. State whether this represents a change of business. The disclosure must provide sufficient information to enable a prospective purchaser to make an informed investment decision. If the issuer is a non-resource issuer, describe the products that the issuer is or will be developing or producing and the stage of development of each of the products. If the issuer is a resource issuer, state: whether the issuer’s principal properties are primarily in the exploration or in the development or production stage; what resources the issuer is engaged in exploring, developing or producing; and the locations of the issuer’s principal properties. A resource issuer who discloses information about its oil and gas activities must follow General Instruction A-9 of this Form.

2.2 Existing Documents Incorporated by Reference - State:

“Information has been incorporated by reference into this offering memorandum from documents listed in the table below, which have been filed with securities regulatory authorities or regulators in Canada. The documents incorporated by reference are available for viewing on the SEDAR website at www.sedar.com. In addition, copies of the documents may be obtained on request without charge from [insert complete address and telephone and the name of a contact person].

Documents listed in the table and information provided in those documents are not incorporated by reference to the extent that their contents are modified or superseded by a statement in this offering memorandum or in any other subsequently filed document that is also incorporated by reference in this offering memorandum.”

Using the following table, list all of the documents incorporated by reference (as required by Instruction D.1):

Description of document (In the case of material change reports, provide a brief description of the nature of the material change)	Date of document

2.3 Existing Documents Not Incorporated by Reference - State:

“Other documents available on the SEDAR website (for example, most press releases, take-over bid circulars, prospectuses and rights offering circulars) are not incorporated by reference into this offering memorandum unless they are specifically referenced in the table above. Your rights as described in item 11 of this offering memorandum apply only in respect of information contained in this offering memorandum and documents or information incorporated by reference.”

2.4 Existing Information Not Incorporated by Reference - Certain specified information (as outlined in Instruction D.2) contained in the documents incorporated by reference may be, but is not required to be, incorporated by reference into the offering memorandum. If the issuer does not wish to incorporate that information into the offering memorandum, the issuer must state that and include a statement in the offering memorandum identifying:

- (a) the information that is not being incorporated by reference, and

- (b) the document in which the information is contained.

2.5 Future Documents Not Incorporated by Reference - State:

“Documents filed after the date of this offering memorandum are not deemed to be incorporated into this offering memorandum. However, if you subscribe for securities and an event occurs, or there is a change in our business or affairs, that makes the certificate to this offering memorandum no longer true, we will provide you with an update of this offering memorandum, including a newly dated and signed certificate, and will not accept your subscription until you have re-signed the agreement to purchase the securities.”

Item 3: Interests of Directors, Executive Officers, Promoters and Principal Holders

3.1 Using the following table, provide information about each director, executive officer, promoter and each person who, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns or controls 10% or more of any class of voting securities of the issuer (a “principal holder”). If the principal holder is not an individual, state in a note to the table the name of any person or company that, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns or controls more than 50% of the voting rights of the principal holder.

Name and municipality of principal residence	Position(s) with the issuer

3.2 State: “You can obtain further information about directors and executive officers from [insert the name and date of the document(s) with the most current information, e.g., management information circular, annual information form or material change report].”

3.3 State: “Current information regarding the securities held by directors, executive officers and principal holders can be obtained from [refer to the SEDI website at www.sedi.ca or, if information cannot be obtained from the SEDI website, refer to the securities regulatory authority(ies) or regulator(s) from which the information can be obtained, including any website(s)]. [Name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer] can not guarantee the accuracy of this information.”

3.4 Loans - Disclose the principal amount of any debenture or loan, the repayment terms, security, due date and interest rate due to or from the directors, management, promoters and principal holders as at a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the offering memorandum.

Item 4: Capital Structure

Using the following table, provide the required information about outstanding securities of the issuer (including options, warrants and other securities convertible into shares). If necessary, notes to the table may be added to describe the material terms of the securities.

Description of security	Number authorized to be issued	Price per security	Number outstanding as at [a date not more than 30 days prior to the offering memorandum date]	Number outstanding after min. offering	Number outstanding after max. offering

Item 5: Securities Offered

5.1 Terms of Securities - Describe the material terms of the securities being offered, including:

- (a) voting rights or restrictions on voting,
- (b) conversion or exercise price and date of expiry,
- (c) rights of redemption or retraction, and
- (d) interest rates or dividend rates.

5.2 Subscription Procedure

- (a) Describe how a purchaser can subscribe for the securities and the method of payment.
- (b) State that the consideration will be held in trust and the period that it will be held (refer at least to the mandatory two day period).
- (c) Disclose any conditions to closing e.g., receipt of additional funds from other sources. If there is a minimum offering, disclose when consideration will be returned to purchasers if the minimum is not met.

Item 6: Income Tax Consequences and RRSP Eligibility

6.1 State: “You should consult your own professional advisers to obtain advice on the income tax consequences that apply to you”.

6.2 If income tax consequences are a material aspect of the securities being offered (e.g., flow-through shares), provide

- (a) a summary of the significant income tax consequences to Canadian residents, and
- (b) the name of the person or company providing the income tax disclosure in (a).

6.3 Provide advice regarding the RRSP eligibility of the securities and the name of the person or company providing the advice or state “Not all securities are eligible for investment in a registered retirement savings plan (RRSP). You should consult your own professional advisers to obtain advice on the RRSP eligibility of these securities.”

Item 7: Compensation Paid to Sellers and Finders

If any person or company has or will receive any compensation (e.g., commission, corporate finance fee or finder’s fee) in connection with the offering, provide the following information to the extent applicable:

- (a) a description of each type of compensation and the estimated amount to be paid for each type,
- (b) if a commission is being paid, the percentage that the commission will represent of the gross proceeds of the offering (assuming both the minimum and maximum offering),
- (c) details of any broker’s warrants or agent’s option (including number of securities under option, exercise price and expiry date), and
- (d) if any portion of the compensation will be paid in securities, details of the securities (including number, type and, if options or warrants, the exercise price and expiry date).

Item 8: Risk Factors

Describe in order of importance, starting with the most important, the risk factors material to the issuer that a reasonable investor would consider important in deciding whether to buy the issuer’s securities.

Risk factors will generally fall into the following three categories:

- (a) Investment Risk - risks that are specific to the securities being offered. Some examples include
 - arbitrary determination of price,
 - no market or an illiquid market for the securities,
 - resale restrictions, and
 - subordination of debt securities.

(b) Issuer Risk - risks that are specific to the issuer. Some examples include

- insufficient funds to accomplish the issuer's business objectives,
- no history or a limited history of sales or profits,
- lack of specific management or technical expertise,
- management's regulatory and business track record,
- dependence on key employees, suppliers or agreements,
- dependence on financial viability of guarantor,
- pending and outstanding litigation, and
- political risk factors.

(c) Industry Risk – risks faced by the issuer because of the industry in which it operates. Some examples include

- environmental and industry regulation,
- product obsolescence, and
- competition.

Item 9: Reporting Obligations

9.1 Disclose the documents that will be sent to purchasers on an annual or on-going basis.

9.2 If corporate or securities information about the issuer is available from a government, securities regulatory authority or regulator, SRO or quotation and trade reporting system, disclose where that information can be located (including website address).

Item 10: Resale Restrictions

For trades in Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, Northwest Territories, Nova Scotia, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon, state:

“These securities will be subject to a number of resale restrictions, including a restriction on trading. Until the restriction on trading expires, you will not be able to trade the securities unless you comply with an exemption from the prospectus and registration requirements under securities legislation.

Unless permitted under securities legislation, you cannot trade the securities before the date that is 4 months and a day after the distribution date.”

Item 11: Purchasers' Rights

State the following:

“If you purchase these securities you will have certain rights, some of which are described below. For information about your rights you should consult a lawyer.

(1) Two -Day Cancellation Right - You can cancel your agreement to purchase these securities. To do so, you must send a notice to us by midnight on the 2nd business day after you sign the agreement to buy the securities.

(2) Statutory Rights of Action in the Event of a Misrepresentation - [Insert this section only if the securities legislation of the jurisdiction in which the trade occurs provides purchasers with statutory rights in the event of a misrepresentation in an offering memorandum. Modify the language, if necessary, to conform to the statutory rights.] If there is a misrepresentation in this offering memorandum, you have a statutory right to sue:

- (a) [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer] to cancel your agreement to buy these securities, or
- (b) for damages against [state the name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer and the title of any other person or company against whom the rights are available].

This statutory right to sue is available to you whether or not you relied on the misrepresentation. However, there are various defences available to the persons or companies that you have a right to sue. In particular, they have a defence if you knew of the misrepresentation when you purchased the securities.

If you intend to rely on the rights described in (a) or (b) above, you must do so within strict time limitations. You must commence your action to cancel the agreement within [state time period provided by the securities legislation]. You must commence your action for damages within [state time period provided by the securities legislation].

(3) Contractual Rights of Action in the Event of a Misrepresentation - [Insert this section only if the securities legislation of the jurisdiction in which the purchaser is resident does not provide purchasers with statutory rights in the event of a misrepresentation in an offering memorandum.] If there is a misrepresentation in this offering memorandum, you have a contractual right to sue [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer]:

- (a) to cancel your agreement to buy these securities, or
- (b) for damages.

This contractual right to sue is available to you whether or not you relied on the misrepresentation. However, in an action for damages, the amount you may recover will not exceed the price that you paid for your securities and will not include any part of the damages that [name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer] proves does not represent the depreciation in value of the securities resulting from the misrepresentation. [Name of issuer or other term used to refer to issuer] has a defence if it proves that you knew of the misrepresentation when you purchased the securities.

If you intend to rely on the rights described in (a) or (b) above, you must do so within strict time limitations. You must commence your action to cancel the agreement within 180 days after you signed the agreement to purchase the securities. You must commence your action for damages within the earlier of 180 days after learning of the misrepresentation and 3 years after you signed the agreement to purchase the securities.”

Item 12: Date and Certificate

State the following on the certificate page of the offering memorandum:

“Dated [insert the date the certificate page of the offering memorandum is signed].

This offering memorandum does not contain a misrepresentation.”

**Instructions for Completing
Form 45-106F3
*Offering Memorandum for Qualifying Issuers***

A. General Instructions

1. Only a “qualifying issuer” may use this form.
2. An issuer using this form to draft an offering memorandum must incorporate by reference certain parts of its existing continuous disclosure base. An issuer that does not want to do this must use Form 45-106F2 *Offering Memorandum for Non-Qualifying Issuers*.
3. Draft the offering memorandum so that it is easy to read and understand. Be concise and use clear, plain language. Avoid technical terms. If technical terms are necessary, provide definitions.
4. Address the items required by the form in the order set out in the form. However, it is not necessary to provide disclosure about an item that does not apply.
5. The issuer may include additional information in the offering memorandum other than that specifically required by the form. The offering memorandum is generally not required to contain the level of detail and extent of disclosure required by a prospectus. However, an offering memorandum must provide a prospective purchaser with sufficient information to make an informed investment decision.
6. The issuer may wrap the offering memorandum around a prospectus or similar document. However, all matters required to be disclosed by the offering memorandum must be addressed and the offering memorandum must provide a cross-reference to the page number or heading in the wrapped document where the relevant information is contained. The certificate to the offering memorandum must be modified to indicate that the offering memorandum,

including the document around which it is wrapped, does not contain a misrepresentation.

7. It is an offence to make a misrepresentation in the offering memorandum. This applies both to information that is required by the form and to additional information that is provided. Include particulars of any material facts, which have not been disclosed under any of the Item numbers and for which failure to disclose would constitute a misrepresentation in the offering memorandum. Refer also to section 3.8(3) of Companion Policy 45-106CP for additional information.
8. Refer to National Instrument 43-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects* (NI 43-101) when disclosing scientific or technical information for a mineral project of the issuer.
9. If an oil and gas issuer is disclosing information about its oil and gas activities, it must ensure that the information is disclosed in accordance with Part 4 and Part 5 of National Instrument 51-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities* (NI 51-101). Under section 5.3 of NI 51-101, disclosure of reserves or resources must be consistent with the reserves and resources terminology and categories set out in the Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook. For the purposes of this instruction, references to reporting issuer in Part 4 and Part 5 of NI 51-101 will be deemed to include all issuers.
10. Securities legislation restricts what can be told to investors about the issuer's intent to list or quote securities on an exchange or market. Refer to applicable securities legislation before making any such statements.
11. If an issuer uses this form in connection with a distribution under an exemption other than section 2.9 (*offering memorandum*) of National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*, the issuer must modify the disclosure in item 12 to correctly describe the purchaser's rights. If a purchaser does not have statutory or contractual rights of action in the event of a misrepresentation in the offering memorandum, that fact must be stated in bold on the face page.
12. During the course of a distribution of securities, any material forward-looking information disseminated must only be that which is set out in the offering memorandum. If an extract of FOFI, as defined in NI 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (NI 51-102), is disseminated, the extract or summary must be reasonably balanced and have a cautionary note in boldface stating that the information presented is not complete and that complete FOFI is included in the offering memorandum.

B. Financial Statements

1. All financial statements incorporated by reference into the offering memorandum must comply with NI 51-102 and National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*.

2. Forward-looking information included in an offering memorandum must comply with section 4A.2 of NI 51-102 and must include the disclosure described in section 4A.3 of NI 51-102. In addition to the foregoing, FOFI or a financial outlook, each as defined in NI 51-102, included in an offering memorandum must comply with Part 4B of NI 51-102. Additional guidance may be found in the companion policy to NI 51-102.

C. Required Updates to the Offering Memorandum

1. If the offering memorandum does not incorporate by reference the issuer's AIF, and audited financial statements for its most recently completed financial year, update the offering memorandum for any financial statements that are required to be filed prior to the distribution to incorporate by reference the documents as soon as the documents are filed on SEDAR.
2. Except for documents referred to in C.1, the offering memorandum does not have to be updated to incorporate by reference interim financial statements or other documents referred to in D.1 unless it is necessary to do so to prevent the offering memorandum from containing a misrepresentation.

D. Information about the Issuer

1. *Existing Documents Incorporated by Reference* - In addition to any other document that an issuer may choose to incorporate by reference, the issuer must incorporate the following documents:
 - (a) the issuer's AIF for the issuer's most recently completed financial year for which annual financial statements are either required to be filed or have been filed,
 - (b) material change reports, except confidential material change reports, filed since the end of the financial year in respect of which the issuer's AIF is filed,
 - (c) the interim financial statements for the issuer's most recently completed interim period for which the issuer prepares interim financial statements that are required to be filed or have been filed and which ends after the most recently completed financial year referred to in (d),
 - (d) the comparative financial statements, together with the accompanying auditor's report, for the issuer's most recently completed financial year for which annual financial statements are required to be filed or have been filed,
 - (e) if, before the offering memorandum is filed, financial information about the issuer for a financial period more recent than the period for which financial statements are required under D.1(c) and (d) is publicly disseminated by, or on behalf of, the issuer through news release or otherwise, the content of the news release or public communication,

- (f) management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) as required under NI 51-102 for the period specified in D.1(c) and D.1(d),
 - (g) each business acquisition report required to be filed under NI 51-102 for acquisitions completed since the beginning of the financial year in respect of which the issuer's AIF is filed, unless the issuer incorporated the business acquisition report by reference into its AIF for its most recently completed financial year for which annual financial statements are either required to be filed or have been filed, or incorporated at least 9 months of the acquired business or related businesses operations into the issuer's most recent audited financial statements,
 - (h) any information circular filed by the issuer since the beginning of the financial year in respect of which the issuer's most recent AIF is filed, other than an information circular prepared in connection with an annual general meeting if the issuer has filed and incorporated by reference an information circular for a subsequent annual general meeting,
 - (i) if the issuer has oil and gas activities, as defined in National Instrument 51-101 *Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities*, the most recent Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2 and Form 51-101F3, filed by an SEC issuer, unless
 - (i) the issuer's current AIF is in the form of Form 51-102F2; or
 - (ii) the issuer is otherwise exempted from the requirements of NI 51-101,
 - (j) any other disclosure document which the issuer has filed pursuant to an undertaking to a provincial and territorial securities regulatory authority or regulator since the beginning of the financial year in respect of which the issuer's most recent AIF is filed, and
 - (k) any other disclosure document of the type listed above that the issuer has filed pursuant to an exemption from any requirement under securities legislation since the beginning of the financial year in respect of which the issuer's most recent AIF is filed.
2. *Mineral Property* – If a material part of the funds available as a result of the distribution is to be expended on a particular mineral property and if the issuer's most recent AIF does not contain the disclosure required under section 5.4 of Form 51-102F2 for the property or that disclosure is inadequate or incorrect due to changes, disclose the information required under section 5.4 of Form 51-102F2.

An issuer may incorporate any additional document provided that the document is available for viewing on the SEDAR website and that, on request by a purchaser, the issuer provides a copy of the document to the purchaser, without charge.

**FORM 45-106F4
RISK ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

FORM 45-106F4

Risk Acknowledgement

- I acknowledge that this is a risky investment.
- I am investing entirely at my own risk.
- No securities regulatory authority or regulator has evaluated or endorsed the merits of these securities or the disclosure in the offering memorandum.
- The person selling me these securities is not registered with a securities regulatory authority or regulator and has no duty to tell me whether this investment is suitable for me. *[Instruction: Delete if sold by registrant]*
- I will not be able to sell these securities except in very limited circumstances. I may never be able to sell these securities. *[Instruction: Delete if issuer is reporting]*
- The securities are redeemable, but I may only be able to redeem them in limited circumstances. *[Instruction: Delete if securities are not redeemable]*
- I will not be able to sell these securities for 4 months. *[Instruction: Delete if issuer is not reporting or if the purchaser is a Manitoba resident]*
- I could lose all the money I invest.

I am investing \$_____ [total consideration] in total; this includes any amount I am obliged to pay in future. _____
[name of issuer] will pay \$_____ [amount of fee or commission] of this to _____ [name of person selling the securities] as a fee or commission.

I acknowledge that this is a risky investment and that I could lose all the money I invest.

Date

Signature of Purchaser

Print name of Purchaser

Sign 2 copies of this document. Keep one copy for your records.

**W
A
R
N
I
N
G**

You have 2 business days to cancel your purchase *[Instruction: The issuer must complete this section before giving the form to the purchaser.]*

To do so, send a notice to [name of issuer] stating that you want to cancel your purchase. You must send the notice before midnight on the 2nd business day after you sign the agreement to purchase the securities. You can send the notice by fax or email or deliver it in person to [name of issuer] at its business address. Keep a copy of the notice for your records.

Issuer Name and Address:

Fax:

E-mail:

You are buying Exempt Market Securities

They are called *exempt market securities* because two parts of securities law do not apply to them. If an issuer wants to sell *exempt market securities* to you:

- the issuer does not have to give you a prospectus (a document that describes the investment in detail and gives you some legal protections), and
- the securities do not have to be sold by an investment dealer registered with a securities regulatory authority or regulator.

There are restrictions on your ability to resell *exempt market securities*. *Exempt market securities* are more risky than other securities.

You will receive an offering memorandum Read the offering memorandum carefully because it has important information about the issuer and its securities. Keep the offering memorandum because you have rights based on it. Talk to a lawyer for details about these rights.

You will not receive advice *[Instruction: Delete if sold by registrant]*

You will not get professional advice about whether the investment is suitable for you. But you can still seek that advice from a registered adviser or registered dealer. In Alberta, Manitoba, Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon to qualify as an eligible investor, you may be required to obtain that advice.

The securities you are buying are not listed *[Instruction: Delete if securities are listed or quoted]*

The securities you are buying are not listed on any stock exchange, and they may never be listed. You may never be able to sell these securities.

The issuer of your securities is a non-reporting issuer *[Instruction: Delete if issuer is reporting]*

A *non-reporting issuer* does not have to publish financial information or notify the public of changes in its business. You may not receive ongoing information about this issuer.

For more information on the exempt market, call your local securities regulatory authority or regulator. *[Instruction: Insert the name, telephone number and website]*

address of the securities regulatory authority or regulator in the jurisdiction in which you are selling these securities.]

[Instruction: The purchaser must sign 2 copies of this form. The purchaser and the issuer must each receive a signed copy.]

FORM 45-106F5
RISK ACKNOWLEDGEMENT SASKATCHEWAN CLOSE PERSONAL
FRIENDS AND CLOSE BUSINESS ASSOCIATES

FORM 45-106F5

Risk Acknowledgement

Saskatchewan Close Personal Friends and Close Business Associates

I acknowledge that this is a risky investment.

- I am investing entirely at my own risk.
- No securities regulatory authority or regulator has evaluated or endorsed the merits of these securities.
- The person selling me these securities is not registered with a securities regulatory authority or regulator and has no duty to tell me whether this investment is suitable for me. *[Instruction: Delete if sold by registrant]*
- I will not be able to sell these securities except in very limited circumstances. I may never be able to sell these securities. *[Instruction: Delete if issuer is reporting]*
- The securities are redeemable, but I may only be able to redeem them in limited circumstances. *[Instruction: Delete if securities are not redeemable]*
- I will not be able to sell these securities for 4 months. *[Instruction: Delete if issuer is not reporting]*
- I could lose all the money I invest.
- I do not have a 2-day right to cancel my purchase of these securities or the statutory rights of action for misrepresentation I would have if I were purchasing the securities under a prospectus. I do have a 2-day right to cancel my purchase of these securities if I receive an amended offering document.

I am investing \$_____ [total consideration] in total; this includes any amount I am obliged to pay in future.

I am a **close** personal friend or **close** business associate of _____ [state name], who is a _____ [state title - founder, director, executive officer or control person] of _____ [state name of issuer or its affiliate – if an affiliate state “an affiliate of the issuer” and give the issuer’s name].

I acknowledge that I am purchasing based on my close relationship with _____ [state name of founder, director, executive officer or control person] whom I know well enough and for a sufficient period of time to be able to assess her/his capabilities and trustworthiness.

I acknowledge that this is a risky investment and that I could lose all the money I invest.

Date

Signature of Purchaser

Print name of Purchaser

Sign 2 copies of this document. Keep one copy for your records.

W
A
R
N
I
N
G

You are buying Exempt Market Securities

They are called *exempt market securities* because two parts of securities law do not apply to them. If an issuer wants to sell *exempt market securities* to you:

- the issuer does not have to give you a prospectus (a document that describes the investment in detail and gives you some legal protections), and
- the securities do not have to be sold by an investment dealer registered with a securities regulatory authority or regulator.

There are restrictions on your ability to resell *exempt market securities*. Exempt market securities are more risky than other securities.

You may not receive any written information about the issuer or its business

If you have any questions about the issuer or its business, ask for written clarification before you purchase the securities. You should consult your own professional advisers before investing in the securities.

You will not receive advice *[Instruction: Delete if sold by registrant]*

Unless you consult your own professional advisers, you will not get professional advice about whether the investment is suitable for you.

The issuer of your securities is a non-reporting issuer *[Instruction: Delete if issuer is reporting]*

A *non-reporting issuer* does not have to publish financial information or notify the public of changes in its business. You may not receive ongoing information about this issuer. You can only sell the securities of a non-reporting issuer in very limited circumstances. You may never be able to sell these securities.

The securities you are buying are not listed *[Instruction: Delete if securities are listed or quoted]*

The securities you are buying are not listed on any stock exchange, and they may never be listed. There may be no market for these securities. You may never be able to sell these securities.

For more information on the exempt market, refer to the Saskatchewan Financial Services Commission's website at <http://www.sfsc.gov.sk.ca>.

[Instruction: The purchaser must sign 2 copies of this form. The purchaser and the issuer must each receive a signed copy.]

**AMENDMENTS TO
THE *ALBERTA SECURITIES COMMISSION RULES (GENERAL)***

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

AMENDMENT INSTRUMENT

1. The *Alberta Securities Commission Rules (General)* are amended by this Instrument.
 2. Section 123 is repealed.
 3. Section 127.01 is repealed.
 4. Section 127.02 is repealed.
 5. Section 127.1(1) is amended
 - (a) by striking out “section 127.01 of these Rules or”, and
 - (b) by striking out “sections 2.9 (10) to (13)” wherever it appears and substituting “sections 2.9(8) to (14)”.
 6. Section 127.2 is amended by repealing clause (a).
 7. Section 129.1 is repealed.
 8. This Instrument comes into force on September 28, 2009.
-

**AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 45-102 *RESALE OF
SECURITIES***

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1. *National Instrument 45-102 Resale of Securities is amended by this Instrument.*
2. *Section 2.1 is amended by striking out “and Yukon”.*
3. *Section 2.2 is amended by striking out “, Nova Scotia and Ontario” and substituting “and Ontario”.*
4. *Section 2.5 is amended by*

a. *repealing item 3 of subsection (2) and substituting the following:*

3. If the distribution date is on or after March 30, 2004, or, in Québec, on or after September 14, 2005, and either of the following apply:

- (i) if the issuer was a reporting issuer on the distribution date, the certificate representing the security, if any, carries a legend stating:

Unless permitted under securities legislation, the holder of this security must not trade the security before *[insert the date that is 4 months and a day after the distribution date]*”;

- (ii) if the issuer was not a reporting issuer on the distribution date, the certificate representing the security, if any, carries a legend stating:

Unless permitted under securities legislation, the holder of this security must not trade the security before the date that is 4 months and a day after the later of (i) *[insert the distribution date]*, and (ii) the date the issuer became a reporting issuer in any province or territory.

b. *adding the following item:*

- 3.1 If the security is entered into a direct registration or other electronic book-entry system, or if the purchaser did not directly receive a certificate representing the security, the purchaser received written notice containing the legend restriction notation set out in subparagraphs (i) or (ii) of item 3.

c. *repealing subsection (3) and substituting the following:*

- (3) Items 3 and 3.1 of subsection (2) do not apply to a trade of an underlying security if the underlying security is issued at least four months after the later of
- (a) the distribution date, and
- (b) the date the issuer became a reporting issuer in any jurisdiction of Canada.

5. *Section 2.8 is amended by*

a. *repealing subsection (3) and substituting the following:*

- (3) The selling security holder, or the lender, pledgee, mortgagee or other encumbrancer if the distribution is for the purpose of liquidating a debt, under subsection (2) must
 - (a) complete and sign a Form 45-102F1 no earlier than one business day before the Form 45-102F1 is filed;
 - (b) file the completed and signed Form 45-102F1 on SEDAR at least seven days before the first trade of the securities that is part of the distribution; and
 - (c) file, within three days after the completion of any trade, an insider report prepared in accordance with either Form 55-102F2 or Form 55-102F6 under National Instrument 55-102 *System for Electronic Disclosure by Insiders (SEDI)*.

b. repealing subsection (4) and substituting the following:

- (4) A Form 45-102F1 filed under subsection (3) expires on the earlier of
 - (a) thirty days after the date the Form 45-102F1 was filed, and
 - (b) the date the selling security holder, or the lender, pledgee, mortgagee or other encumbrancer, files the last of the insider reports reflecting the sale of all securities referred to in the Form 45-102F1.

c. adding the following subsection:

- (5) A selling security holder, or the lender, pledgee, mortgagee or other encumbrancer must not file a new Form 45-102F1 in respect of a class of securities of a reporting issuer until the Form 45-102F1 in respect of that class of securities previously filed by that person or company has expired.

6. Section 2.9(1) is amended by striking out “continuation” wherever it occurs and substituting “reorganization”.

7. Appendix A is amended by striking out “Definition of “control person” and paragraph (iii) of the definition of “distribution” contained in subsection 1(1) of Blanket Order No. 1 of the Registrar of Securities.” and substituting “Definition of “control person” in subsection 1(1) and paragraph (c) of the definition of “distribution” contained in subsection 1(1) of the Securities Act (Northwest Territories)”.

8. Appendix A is amended by adding the following below Saskatchewan:

Yukon Definition of “control person” in subsection 1(1) and paragraph (c) of the definition of “distribution” contained in subsection 1(1) of the *Securities Act* (Yukon)

9. ***Appendix B is amended by adding “New Brunswick” below Manitoba.***

10. ***Appendix C is amended by***

- a. ***striking out*** “Subsections 72(4), 72(5), 72(6) as it relates to clause 72(1)(r), and 72(7) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario)” ***and substituting*** “Subsections 72(4), 72(5), 72(6) as it relates to clause 72(1)(r), and 72(7) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force” ***and***
- b. ***striking out*** “Nova Scotia” ***and*** “Subsections 77(5), 77(6), 77(7), 77(7A), 77(7B), 77(8), 77(9), 77(10)(a) and 77(11) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia)”.

11. ***Appendix D is amended by striking out the text before the heading “Transitional Provisions” and substituting the following:***

Except in Manitoba, the following exemptions from the prospectus requirement in NI 45-106:

- section 2.3 [Accredited investor] ;
- section 2.5 [Family, friends and business associates] (except in Ontario);
- section 2.7 [Founder, control person and family] (Ontario);
- section 2.8 [Affiliates];
- section 2.9 [Offering memorandum] (in Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, Northwest Territories, Nova Scotia, Nunavut, Prince Edward Island, Québec, Saskatchewan and Yukon);
- section 2.10 [Minimum amount investment];
- section 2.12 [Asset acquisition];
- section 2.13 [Petroleum, natural gas and mining properties];
- section 2.14 [Securities for debt];
- section 2.19 [Additional investment in investment funds];
- section 2.30 [Isolated distribution by issuer] ;
- section 2.31 [Dividends and distributions], if the security was acquired in the circumstances referred to in subsection 2.31(2) and that security was initially acquired by the issuer under
 - (a) one of the exemptions listed in this Appendix,
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of this Instrument, or
 - (c) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specified prior to September 14, 2005 that the first trade was subject to section 2.5 of MI 45-102;

- section 2.40 [*RRSP/RRIF/TFSA*], if the security acquired under section 2.40 was initially acquired by an individual or an associate of the individual or a RRSP, RRIF, or TFSA established for or by that individual or under which that individual is a beneficiary under
 - (a) one of the exemptions listed in this Appendix,
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of this Instrument, or
 - (c) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specified prior to September 14, 2005 that the first trade was subject to section 2.5 of MI 45-102;
- section 2.42 [*Conversion, exchange or exercise*], if the security acquired in the circumstances referred to in paragraph 2.42(1)(a) was acquired in accordance with the terms and conditions of a previously issued security and that previously issued security was distributed under
 - (a) one of the exemptions listed in this Appendix,
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of this Instrument, or
 - (c) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specified prior to September 14, 2005 that the first trade was subject to section 2.5 of MI 45-102;
- section 5.2 [*TSX Venture exchange offering*], if the security acquired under section 5.2 was acquired by
 - (a) a purchaser that, at the time the security was acquired, was an insider or promoter of the issuer of the security, the issuer's underwriter, or a member of the underwriter's "professional group" (as defined in National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts*), or
 - (b) any other purchaser in excess of \$40,000 for the portion of the securities in excess of 40,000;

as well as the following local exemptions from the prospectus requirement:

- section 3.1 of Alberta Securities Commission Rule 72-501 *Distributions to Purchasers Outside Alberta*;
- clauses 77(1)(u) and (w) and subclauses 77(1)(ab)(ii) and (iii) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia);
- an exemption from the prospectus requirement in a jurisdiction of Canada that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of NI 45-102.

12. Appendix D is amended by striking out the heading "Transitional Provisions" and substituting "Transitional and Other Provisions".

13. Appendix D is amended by striking out the text after the heading "Ontario Provisions" and substituting the following:

Definitions

In this Appendix

"1998 OSC Rule 45-501" means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on December 22, 1998;

“**2001 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on November 30, 2001;

“**2004 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on January 12, 2004;

“**2005 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Ontario Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* that came into force on September 14, 2005;

“**2009 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Ontario Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* that came into force on the later of (a) September 28, 2009 and (b) the day on which sections 5 and 11, subsection 12(1) and section 13 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* were proclaimed in force;

“**convertible security**” means, in Ontario, a security of an issuer that is convertible into, or carries the right of the holder to purchase, or of the issuer to cause the purchase of, a security of the same issuer;

“**exchangeable security**” means, in Ontario, a security of an issuer that is exchangeable for, or carries the right of the holder to purchase, or the right of the issuer to cause the purchase of, a security of another issuer;

“**exchange issuer**” means, in Ontario, an issuer that distributes securities of a reporting issuer held by it in accordance with the terms of an exchangeable security of its own issue;

“**multiple convertible security**” means, in Ontario, a security of an issuer that is convertible into or exchangeable for, or carries the right of the holder to purchase, or of the issuer or exchange issuer to cause the purchase of, a convertible security, an exchangeable security or another multiple convertible security;

“**OSC Rule 45-502**” means Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-502 *Dividend or Interest Reinvestment and Stock Dividend Plans*;

“**Type 1 trade**” means, in Ontario, a distribution in a security under an exemption from the prospectus requirement in:

- (a) clause 72(1)(a), (b), (c), (d), (l), (m), (p) or (q) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force;
- (b) section 2.4, 2.5 or 2.11 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501;
- (c) section 2.3, 2.12, 2.13 or 2.14 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501; or
- (d) section 2.3, 2.12, 2.13, 2.14 or 2.16 of the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501; and

“**underlying security**” means, in Ontario, a security issued or transferred, or to be issued or transferred, in accordance with the terms of a convertible security, an exchangeable security or a multiple convertible security.

(a) *Securities Act* (Ontario)

Clauses 72(1)(a), (b), (c), (d), (l), (m), (p) and (q) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) and subclause 72(1)(f)(iii) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) if the right to purchase, convert or exchange was previously acquired under one of the above-listed exemptions under the *Securities Act* (Ontario), in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force, or an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of MI 45-102

(b) 2005 OSC Rule 45-501 and 2009 OSC Rule 45-501

Section 2.1 of the 2005 OSC Rule 45-501 and 2009 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.2 of the 2005 OSC Rule 45-501 and 2009 OSC Rule 45-501.

(c) 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and 2004 OSC Rule 45-501

Section 2.3 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.11 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501 if section 2.5 of MI 45-102 would have been applicable to a first trade in that security by the person making the exempt distribution under section 2.11 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 or the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.12 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.13 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.14 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.16 of the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501.

(d) 1998 OSC Rule 45-501

Section 2.4 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501

Section 2.5 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501

Section 2.11 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501

(e) Other

Any provision under which an underlying security was distributed on conversion or exchange of a multiple convertible security, convertible security or exchangeable security acquired in a Type 1 trade or in a trade under section 2.4, 2.5 or 2.11 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501.

14. Appendix D is amended by adding the following at the end of the Appendix:

4. New Brunswick Provisions

In this Appendix

“**2004 NB LR 45-501**” means the New Brunswick Securities Commission Local Rule 45-501 that came into force on September 29, 2004;

- A. Subsections 2.3(3), 2.5(2), 2.6(7), 2.7(2), 2.8(2), 2.10(2), 2.11(2), 2.12(2) and 2.17(2) of 2004 NB LR 45-501
- B. Subsection 2.41(2) of 2004 NB LR 45-501 (if the security acquired under section 2.4 was initially acquired by an individual or an associate of the individual or an RRSP or RRIF established for or by that individual or under which that individual is a beneficiary under
 - (a) one of the exemptions in NB LR 45-501 listed in paragraph A, or
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of Multilateral Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*)
- C. Subsection 2.43(3) (if the security acquired under paragraph 2.43(1)(a) was acquired in accordance with the terms and conditions of a previously issued security under
 - (a) one of the exemptions in 2005 NB LR 45-501 listed in paragraph A, or
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of Multilateral Instrument, 45-102 *Resale of Securities*)
- D. Section 5.2 of 2004 NB LR 45-501

15. Appendix E is amended by striking out the text before the heading “Transitional Provisions” and substituting the following:

Except in Manitoba, the following exemptions from the prospectus requirement in NI 45-106:

- section 2.1 [*Rights offering*];
- section 2.2 [*Reinvestment plan*];
- section 2.4 [*Private issuer*];
- section 2.11 [*Business combination and reorganization*];
- section 2.16 [*Take-over bid and issuer bid*];
- section 2.17 [*Offer to acquire to security holder outside local jurisdiction*];
- section 2.18 [*Investment fund reinvestment*];
- section 2.20 [*Private investment club*];
- section 2.21 [*Private investment fund - loan and trust pools*];
- section 2.24 [*Employee, executive officer, director and consultant*];

- section 2.26 [*Distributions among current or former employees, executive officers, directors or consultants of non-reporting issuer*];
- section 2.27 [*Permitted transferees*];
- section 2.31 [*Dividends and distributions*], if the security was acquired in the circumstances referred to in subsection 2.31(2), that security was initially acquired by the issuer under
 - (a) one of the exemptions listed in this Appendix,
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.6 of this Instrument, or
 - (c) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specified prior to September 14, 2005 that the first trade was subject to section 2.6 of MI 45-102;
- section 2.40 [*RRSP/RRIF/TFSA*], if the security acquired under section 2.40 was initially acquired by an individual or an associate of the individual or a RRSP, RRIF, or TFSA established for or by that individual or under which that individual is a beneficiary under
 - (a) one of the exemptions listed in this Appendix,
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.6 of this Instrument, or
 - (c) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specified prior to September 14, 2005 that the first trade was subject to section 2.6 of MI 45-102;
- section 2.42 [*Conversion, exchange or exercise - security of own issue*], if the security acquired in the circumstances referred to in paragraph 2.42 (1)(a) was acquired in accordance with the terms and conditions of a previously issued security and that previously issued security was distributed under
 - (a) one of the exemptions listed in this Appendix,
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.6 of this Instrument, or
 - (c) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specified prior to September 14, 2005 that the first trade was subject to section 2.6 of MI 45-102;
- section 2.42 [*Conversion, exchange or exercise - security of a reporting issuer*] for a security being traded in the circumstances referred to in clause (b) of subsection 2.42 (1);

as well as the following local exemptions from the prospectus requirement:

- Alberta Securities Commission Rule 45-502 *Trade with RESP*, if not included in Appendix D;
- Nova Scotia Securities Commission Blanket Order No. 46;
- Prince Edward Island Local Rule 45-510 - *Exempt Distributions - Exemptions for Trades Pursuant to Take-over Bids and Issuer Bids*;

- an exemption from the prospectus requirement in a jurisdiction of Canada that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.6 of NI 45-102.

16. Appendix E is amended by striking out the heading “Transitional Provisions” and substituting “Transitional and Other Provisions”.

17. Appendix E is amended by striking out the text after the heading “Ontario Provisions” and substituting the following:

Definitions

In this Appendix

“**1998 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on December 22, 1998;

“**2001 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on November 30, 2001;

“**2004 OSC Rule 45-501**” means the Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Exempt Distributions* that came into force on January 12, 2004;

“**convertible security**” means, in Ontario, a security of an issuer that is convertible into, or carries the right of the holder to purchase, or of the issuer to cause the purchase of, a security of the same issuer;

“**exchangeable security**” means, in Ontario, a security of an issuer that is exchangeable for, or carries the right of the holder to purchase, or the right of the issuer to cause the purchase of, a security of another issuer;

“**exchange issuer**” means, in Ontario, an issuer that distributes securities of a reporting issuer held by it in accordance with the terms of an exchangeable security of its own issue;

“**multiple convertible security**” means, in Ontario, a security of an issuer that is convertible into or exchangeable for, or carries the right of the holder to purchase, or of the issuer or exchange issuer to cause the purchase of, a convertible security, an exchangeable security or another multiple convertible security;

“**OSC Rule 45-502**” means Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-502 *Dividend or Interest Reinvestment and Stock Dividend Plans*;

“**OSC Rule 45-503**” means Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-503 *Trades to Employees, Executives and Consultants*;

“**Type 1 trade**” means, in Ontario, a distribution in a security under an exemption from the prospectus requirement in:

- (a) clause 72(1)(a), (b), (c), (d), (l), (m), (p) or (q) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force;

- (b) section 2.4, 2.5 or 2.11 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501;
- (c) section 2.3, 2.12, 2.13 or 2.14 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501; or
- (d) section 2.3, 2.12, 2.13, 2.14 or 2.16 of the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501; and

“**Type 2 trade**” means, in Ontario, a distribution in a security under an exemption from the prospectus requirement in:

- (a) clause 72(1)(f) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force, other than a distribution to an associated consultant or investor consultant as defined in OSC Rule 45-503 or a distribution to an associated consultant or investor relations person as defined in MI 45-105;
- (b) clause 72(1)(h), (i), (j), (k) or (n) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force; or
- (c) section 2.5, 2.8 or 2.15 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501; or
- (d) section 2.5, 2.8 or 2.15 of the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501; and

“**underlying security**” means, in Ontario, a security issued or transferred, or to be issued or transferred, in accordance with the terms of a convertible security, an exchangeable security or a multiple convertible security.

(a) Securities Act (Ontario)

Clauses 72(1)(f), (i) if not included in Appendix F, (j), (k) and (n) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force, except for a trade made under 72(1)(f)(iii) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force, that is:

- (i) included in Appendix D or F of this Instrument, or
- (ii) contemplated by section 6.5 of 2004 OSC Rule 45-501; and
- (iii) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.6 of MI 45-102

Clause 72(1)(h) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) except for a distribution under clause 72(1)(h) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) of an underlying security that was distributed on conversion or exchange of a multiple convertible security, convertible security or exchangeable security acquired in a Type 1 trade, in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force,.

(b) 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and 2004 OSC Rule 45-501

Section 2.1 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.5 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.6 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501 if an underlying security was distributed under section 2.6 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 or the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501 on a forced conversion or exchange of a multiple convertible security, convertible security or exchangeable security acquired:

- (a) in a Type 2 trade;
- (b) under section 2.2, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 5.1 or 8.1 of OSC Rule 45-503, other than a trade by an associated consultant or investor consultant as defined in OSC Rule 45-503; or
- (c) under a provision in Part 2 of MI 45-105;

Section 2.7 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501 if an underlying security was distributed under section 2.7 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 or the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501 on a forced conversion or exchange of a multiple convertible security, convertible security or exchangeable security acquired:

- (a) in a Type 2 trade;
- (b) under section 2.2, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 5.1 or 8.1 of OSC Rule 45-503, other than a trade by an associated consultant or investor consultant as defined in OSC Rule 45-503; or
- (c) under a provision in Part 2 of MI 45-105;

Section 2.8 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.11 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 and the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501 if section 2.6 of MI 45-102 would have been applicable to a first trade in that security by the person making the exempt distribution under section 2.11 of the 2001 OSC Rule 45-501 or the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.15 of the 2004 OSC Rule 45-501.

(c) 1998 OSC Rule 45-501

Section 2.7 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.8 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501;

Section 2.9 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501 if an underlying security was distributed under section 2.9 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501 on a forced conversion or exchange of a multiple convertible security, convertible security or exchangeable security acquired by the holder in a Type 2 trade;

Section 2.10 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501 if an underlying security was distributed under section 2.10 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501 on a forced conversion or exchange of a multiple convertible security, convertible security or exchangeable security acquired by the holder in a Type 2 trade;

Section 2.17 of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501;

Subsection 2.18(1) of the 1998 OSC Rule 45-501 after the issuer had ceased to be a private issuer for the purposes of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia).

(d) Other

Sections 2.1 and 3.1 of Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-502.

18. *Appendix E is amended by adding the following at the end of the Appendix:*

4. New Brunswick Provisions

In this Appendix

“**2004 NB LR 45-501**” means the New Brunswick Securities Commission Local Rule 45-501 that came into force on September 29, 2004;

- A. Subsections 2.1(2), 2.2(3), 2.4(2), 2.9(2), 2.14(2), 2.16(3), 2.18(2), 2.19(2), 2.22(4), 2.25(3), 2.26(4), 2.29(3), 2.30(2) and 2.31(3) of 2004 NB LR 45-501
- B. Subsection 2.41(2) of 2004 NB LR 45-501 (if the security acquired under section 2.4 was initially acquired by an individual or an associate of the individual or an RRSP or RRIF established for or by that individual or under which that individual is a beneficiary under
 - (a) one of the exemptions in NB LR 45-501 listed in paragraph A, or
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of Multilateral Instrument 45-102 *Resale of Securities*)
- C. Subsection 2.43(3) (if the security acquired under paragraph 2.43(1)(a) was acquired in accordance with the terms and conditions of a previously issued security under
 - (a) one of the exemptions in 2005 NB LR 45-501 listed in paragraph A, or
 - (b) an exemption from the prospectus requirement that specifies that the first trade is subject to section 2.5 of Multilateral Instrument, 45-102 *Resale of Securities*)

19. Appendix F is repealed and the following is substituted:

**Appendix F
to
National Instrument 45-102
*Resale of Securities***

Underwriters

(Section 2.13)

Section 2.33 [*Acting as underwriter*] of NI 45-106 and section 2.11 [*Business combination and reorganization*] or subsection 2.42 (1) [*Conversion, exchange or exercise*] of NI 45-106, if the original security was acquired under section 2.33 of NI 45-106 or one of the underwriter exemptions in the transitional provisions listed below

Transitional Provisions:

Except in New Brunswick, an exemption from the prospectus requirement listed in Appendix F of MI 45-102 in effect on March 30, 2004. Except in New Brunswick, exemptions listed in Appendix F of MI 45-102 on March 30, 2004 were:

- ♦ Section 74(2)(15) of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia) and section 74(2)(8) or 74(2)(11)(iii) of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia) if the original security was acquired under section 74(2)(15) of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia);
- ♦ Clause 73(1)(r) of the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador) and section 73(1)(i) or 73(1)(f)(iii) of the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador) if the original security was acquired under section 73(1)(r) of the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador);
- ♦ Paragraph 3(v) of Blanket Order No. 1 of the Registrar of Securities (Northwest Territories) and paragraph 3(g) or subparagraph 3(e)(iii) of Blanket Order No. 1 of the Registrar of Securities (Northwest Territories) if the original security was acquired under paragraph 3(v) of Blanket Order No. 1 of the Registrar of Securities (Northwest Territories);
- ♦ Clause 77(1)(r) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia) and clause 77(1)(i) or 77(1)(f)(iii) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia) or Blanket Order No. 38 or 45-503 if the original security was acquired under clause 77(1)(r) of the *Securities Act* (Nova Scotia);
- ♦ Paragraph 3(v) of Blanket Order No. 1 of the Registrar of Securities (Nunavut) and paragraph 3(g) or subparagraph 3(e)(iii) of Blanket Order No. 1 of the Registrar of Securities (Nunavut) if the original security was acquired under paragraph 3(v) of Blanket Order No. 1 of the Registrar of Securities (Nunavut);

- ♦ Clause 72(1)(f)(iii) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) if the original security was acquired under clause 72(1)(r) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force;
- ♦ Clause 72(1)(i) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) if the original security was acquired under clause 72(1)(r) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), in each case prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force,;
- ♦ Clause 72(1)(r) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), prior to section 11 of Schedule 26 of the *Budget Measures Act, 2009* being proclaimed in force;
- ♦ Section 2.1 of Prince Edward Island Rule 45-509 and subclause 13(1)(e) (iii) or clause 13(1)(f) of the *Securities Act* (Prince Edward Island) or section 1.1 of Prince Edward Island Rule 45-502 if the original security was acquired under section 2.1 of Prince Edward Island Rule 45-509;
- ♦ Section 55 of the *Securities Act* (Québec) as it read prior to its repeal by section 8 of *An Act to amend the Securities Act and other legislative provisions*; and
- ♦ Clause 81(1)(u) of *The Securities Act, 1988* (Saskatchewan) and clause 81(1)(i) or subclause 81(1)(f)(iii) of *The Securities Act, 1988* (Saskatchewan) if the original security was acquired under clause 81(1)(u) of *The Securities Act, 1988* (Saskatchewan).

New Brunswick Provisions:

In New Brunswick, an exemption from the prospectus requirement listed in New Brunswick Securities Commission Local Rule 45-501 in effect on September 29, 2004 (2004 NB LR 45-501).

In New Brunswick, the exemptions listed in 2004 NB LR 45-501 were:

- ♦ Subsection 2.33(2); and
- ♦ Subsection 2.43(3) if the original security was acquired under section 2.09.

20. Form 45-102F1 Notice of Intention to Distribute Securities under Section 2.8 of NI 45-102 Resale of Securities is amended by repealing the text under the heading "INSTRUCTION" and substituting:

File this form electronically through SEDAR with the securities regulatory authority or regulator in each jurisdiction where you sell securities and with the Canadian exchange on which the securities are listed. If the securities are being sold on an exchange, the form should be filed in every jurisdiction across Canada.

Notice to selling security holders - collection and use of personal information

The personal information required in this form is collected for and used by the listed securities regulatory authorities or regulators to administer and enforce securities legislation in their jurisdictions. This form is publicly available by authority of National Instrument 45-102 and the securities legislation in each of the jurisdictions. The personal information collected will not be used or disclosed other than for the stated purposes without first obtaining your consent. Corporate filers should seek the consent of any individuals whose personal information appears in this form before filing this form

If you have questions about the collection and use of your personal information, or the personal information of your authorized signatory, contact any of the securities regulatory authorities or regulators listed below.

British Columbia Securities Commission

P.O. Box 10142, Pacific Centre
701 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V7Y 1L2
Attention: Assistant Manager, Financial Reporting
Telephone: (604) 899-6805 or (800) 373-6393 (in B.C.)
Facsimile: (604) 899-6506

Alberta Securities Commission

4th Floor, 300 - 5th Avenue SW
Calgary, AB T2P 3C4
Attention: Information Officer
Telephone: (403) 297-6454
Facsimile: (403) 297-6156

Saskatchewan Financial Services Commission

Securities Division
601 - 1919 Saskatchewan Drive
Regina, SK S4P 4H2
Attention: Deputy Director, Legal/Registration
Telephone: (306) 787-5879
Facsimile: (306) 787-5899

Ontario Securities Commission

Suite 1903, Box 55
20 Queen Street West
Toronto, ON M5H 3S8
Attention: Administrative Support Clerk
Telephone: (416) 593-3684
Toll free in Canada: 1-877-785-1555
Facsimile: (416) 593-8122

Autorité des marchés financiers

Tour de la Bourse
800 square Victoria

C.P. 246, 22e étage
Montréal, Québec H4Z 1G3
Attention: Responsable de l'accès à l'information
Telephone: (514) 395-0337
Toll free: 1-877-525-0337
Facsimile: (514) 873-6155 (For filing purposes only)
Facsimile: (514) 864-6381 (For privacy requests only)
www.lautorite.qc.ca

New Brunswick Securities Commission

85 Charlotte Street, Suite 300 Saint John, New Brunswick E2L 2J2
Telephone: (506) 658-3060
Toll Free in New Brunswick 1-866-933-2222
Facsimile: (506) 658-3059

Nova Scotia Securities Commission

2nd Floor, Joseph Howe Building
1690 Hollis Street
Halifax, NS B3J 3J9
Attention: Corporate Finance
Telephone: (902) 424-7768
Facsimile: (902) 424-4625

Prince Edward Island Securities Office

95 Rochford Street, P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island C1A 7N8
Telephone: (902) 368-4569
Facsimile: (902) 368-5283

Securities Commission Of Newfoundland And Labrador

P.O. Box 8700
2nd Floor, West Block
Confederation Building
75 O'Leary Avenue
St. John's, NFLD A1B 4J6
Attention: Director of Securities
Telephone: (709) 729-4189
Facsimile: (709) 729-6187

Government of Yukon

Department of Community Services
Law Centre, 3rd Floor
2130 Second Avenue
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 5H6
Telephone: (867) 667-5314
Facsimile: (867) 393-6251

Government of the Northwest Territories

Office of the Superintendent of Securities
Deputy Superintendent, Legal & Enforcement

PO Box 1320
Yellowknife, NT X1A 2L9
Tel: (867) 920-8984
Fax: (867) 873-0243

Department Of Justice, Nunavut

Legal Registries Division
P.O. Box 1000 - Station 570
1st Floor, Brown Building
Iqaluit, NT X0A 0H0
Attention: Director, Legal Registries Division
Telephone: (867) 975-6190
Facsimile: (867) 975-6194

21. *Except in Ontario, this Instrument comes into force September 28, 2009.*
22. *In Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on the later of the following:*
 - (a) *September 28, 2009;*
 - (b) *the day on which sections 5 and 11, subsection 12(1) and section 13 of Schedule 26 of the Budget Measures Act, 2009 are proclaimed in force.*

**AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-102 CONTINUOUS
DISCLOSURE OBLIGATIONS**

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

1. *National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations is amended by this instrument.*
2. *Subsections 13.3(2)(c)(iv), 13.3(3)(e)(iv), and 13.4(2)(c)(iv) are amended by striking out “registration requirement and prospectus requirement in section 2.35” and substituting “prospectus requirement in section 2.35 and registration requirement in section 3.35”.*
3. *Except in Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on September 28, 2009.*
4. *In Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on the later of the following:*
 - (a) *September 28, 2009;*
 - (b) *the day on which sections 5 and 11, subsection 12(1) and section 13 of Schedule 26 of the Budget Measures Act, 2009 are proclaimed in force.*

**AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 33-105 *UNDERWRITING
CONFLICTS***

(Securities Act)

Made as a rule by the Alberta Securities Commission on July 8, 2009 pursuant to sections 223 and 224 of the Securities Act.

- 1. *National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts is amended by this Instrument.***
- 2. *Appendix A is repealed and the following in substituted:***

NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 33-105

APPENDIX A

EXEMPT SECURITIES

Jurisdiction	Section Legislation Reference
All	Sections 2.20, 2.21, 2.35, 2.38 and 2.39 of National Instrument 45-106 <i>Prospectus and Registration Exemptions</i>
All except Ontario	Sections 2.34, 2.36 and 2.37 of National Instrument 45-106 <i>Prospectus and Registration Exemptions</i>
Alberta	Section 87(h), (h.1) and (h.2) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Alberta)
Manitoba	Subsection 19(2)(g) and (h) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Manitoba)
Newfoundland and Labrador	Subsections 36(2)(h) and (i) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Newfoundland and Labrador)
Nova Scotia	Clause 41(2)(i) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Nova Scotia)
Ontario	Paragraphs 73(1)(a) and (b) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Ontario) Sections 2.4 to 2.6 of OSC Rule 45-501 Paragraphs 2.34(2)(b),(d.1),(e) and (f) of National Instrument 45-106 <i>Prospectus and Registration Exemptions</i>

Prince Edward Island	Subsection 2(4)(f) and (g) of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Prince Edward Island)
Quebec	Section 41 of the <i>Securities Act</i> (Québec)
Saskatchewan	Subsection 39(2)(i) and (j) of <i>The Securities Act, 1988</i> (Saskatchewan)

3. *Except in Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on September 28, 2009.*

4. *In Ontario, this Instrument comes into force on the later of the following:*

- (a) *September 28, 2009;*
- (b) *the day on which sections 5 and 11, subsection 12(1) and section 13 of Schedule 26 of the Budget Measures Act, 2009 are proclaimed in force.*

Service Alberta

Approval of Purchaser's Protection Program

(Condominium Property Act)

The Condominium Property Regulation requires a notice summarizing the terms and conditions of the program and a notice of the approval of the program by the Minister before the program is applied in respect of any property.

The program protects against loss by a purchaser because a developer fails to complete construction of the units or common property. Where a developer is covered by a Purchaser's Protection Program, the developer must provide a certificate to the purchaser containing information specified in the Regulation about the program and its effective dates and coverage.

The Minister of Service Alberta, Heather Klimchuk, approved the Purchaser's Protection Program for Blanket Home Warranty Ltd. on August 25, 2009.

The Purchaser's Protection Program provides for an indemnity under which Blanket Home Warranty Ltd. agrees to indemnify a purchaser of a unit against the loss of the purchaser's money, where that loss is incurred as a result of the developer's failure to complete the construction of the unit or the related common property or both.

Sustainable Resource Development

Alberta Fishery Regulations, 1998

Notice of Variation Order 18-2009

Commercial Fishing Seasons

The close times and quotas set out in Schedule 8 to the Alberta Fishery Regulations in respect of the waters listed in the Schedule to this Notice have been varied by Variation Order 18-2009 by the Director of Fisheries Management in accordance with section 3 of the Alberta Fishery Regulations.

Where fishing with gill nets is permitted during an open season established by the Order, the gill net mesh size has been specified in the Order.

Pursuant to Variation Order 18-2009 commercial fishing is permitted in accordance with the following schedule.

SCHEDULE PART 1

Item - 1

Column 1 Waters – In respect of: (78) North Wabasca (81-26-W4)

Column 2 Gear - Gill net not less than 140 mm mesh

Column 3 Open Time - A. In respect of North Wabasca Lake excluding the following portions: - that portion which is greater than 3 meters (10 feet) deep; - that portion south of a line drawn from a cutline of the west side (N 1/2 35-26-80-W4) to a point of land on the east side (SE ¼ 5-25-81-W4): 08:00 hours September 1, 2009 to 16:00 hours September 18, 2009. B. In respect of all other waters: Closed.

Column 4 Species and Quota - 1) Lake whitefish: 10,000 kg; 2) Walleye: 250 kg; 3) Yellow perch: 200 kg; 4) Northern pike: 6,000 kg; 5) Tullibee: 6,800 kg; 6) Lake trout: 1 kg.

ADVERTISEMENTS

Notice of Certificate of Intent to Dissolve

(Business Corporations Act)

Notice is hereby given that a Certificate of Intent to Dissolve was issued to **Stray Travel Publications, Inc.** on August 26, 2009.

Dated at Calgary, Alberta on September 1, 2009.

Jonathan Snider, *President.*

Public Sale of Land

(Municipal Government Act)

City of Lethbridge

Notice is hereby given that under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the City of Lethbridge will offer for sale, by public auction, in the Magrath Room (Room 135) on the main floor of City Hall, 910 – 4 Avenue South, Lethbridge, Alberta, on Thursday, November 19, 2009, at 11:00 a.m., the following lands:

Lot	Block	Plan
11	6	8593GB
7	5	88GQ
17 & E 3 FT of 18	1	6585GL
51		0511605
8	14	7610543
95	31	8510755
55	31	7710705
12	1	7911326
21	3	9712051
89	6	0214169
29, 30	169	406R
3	147	406R
East ½ of 5 & West ½ of 6		4941AE

Each parcel will be offered for sale subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing Certificate of Title.

The City of Lethbridge may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: Cash

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Lethbridge, Alberta, August 27, 2009.

Stan Dilworth, *Assessment and Taxation Manager*.

County of Grande Prairie No. 1

Notice is hereby given that, under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the County of Grande Prairie No. 1 will offer for sale, by public auction, in the County Administration Building, 10001 – 84 Avenue, Clairmont, Alberta, T0H 0W0 on Friday, November 20, 2009, at 2:00 p.m., the following lands:

Lot	Block	Plan	Acres	Quarter Section	C. of T.
4A	4	8720164		SW 18-74-9-w6	892284041
17	1	8122493	4.5	NW 32-74-5-w6	002047491
Quarter Section			Acres	C. of T	
NW 7-69-11-w6			158.99	082501572003	

Each parcel will be offered for sale, subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing certificate of title.

The land is being offered for sale on an “as is, where is” basis, and the County of Grande Prairie No. 1 makes no representation and gives no warranty whatsoever as to the adequacy of services, soil conditions, land use districting, building and development conditions, absence or presence of environmental contamination, or the developability of the subject land for any intended use by the Purchaser. No bid will be accepted where the bidder attempts to attach conditions precedent to the sale of any parcel. No terms and conditions of sale will be considered other than those specified by the County of Grande Prairie No. 1. No further information is available at the auction regarding the lands to be sold.

Bidders may, prior to the Public Auction, access a report on possible presence of soil contamination by contacting the County of Grande Prairie No. 1; and

The parcel may be occupied and is offered for sale subject to the existing tenancy.

The County of Grande Prairie No. 1 may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: 10% deposit and balance within 30 days of the Public Auction. G.S.T. will apply on lands sold at the public Auction.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Clairmont, Alberta, August 28, 2009.

Bill Rogan, *County Administrator.*

Red Deer County

Notice is hereby given that, under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, Red Deer County will offer for sale, by public auction, in the County Office, 38106 Range Road 275, Red Deer County, Alberta, on Friday, November 13, 2009, at 2:00 p.m., the following lands:

Pt. of Sec.	Sec.	Twp.	Rge.	M.	Area	Certificate of Title
SE	10	34	27	4	160.00	021 282 121
NE	07	35	01	5	158.97	922 123 972
SE	07	35	01	5	160.00	922 123 972
SW	02	35	02	5	163.00	022 177 673
SE	29	37	02	5	21.18	932 179 237

Each parcel will be offered for sale, subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing certificate of title.

The land is being offered for sale on an "as is, where is" basis, and Red Deer County makes no representation and gives no warranty whatsoever as to the adequacy of services, soil conditions, land use districting, building and development conditions, absence or presence of environmental contamination, or the developability of the subject land for any intended use by the Purchaser. No bid will be accepted where the bidder attempts to attach conditions precedent to the sale of any parcel. No terms and conditions of sale will be considered other than those specified by the County.

Red Deer County may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: Cash or certified cheque. Non-refundable deposit of 10% at the time of the sale, with the balance 90 % of bid within 10 days.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Red Deer, Alberta, September 1, 2009.

Sylvie Guay, *Financial Services Manager*.

County of Warner No. 5

Notice is hereby given that under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the County of Warner No. 5 will offer for sale, by public auction, at the Administration Office, Warner, Alberta, on Thursday, October 29, 2009, at 9:00 a.m., the following land:

Legal

Descriptive Plan 9312643, Lot 1 (SE 28-1-14-W4)
Excepting thereout all mines and minerals. Area: 8.87 Hectares (21.92 acres)
more or less.

The parcel will be offered for sale subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing Certificate of Title.

The County of Warner No. 5 may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: cash

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Warner, Alberta, September 15, 2009.

Allan K. Romeril, *County Administrator*.

Yellowhead County

Notice is hereby given that, under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, Yellowhead County will offer for sale, by public auction, in the Yellowhead County office at 2716 – 1st Avenue in Edson, Alberta, on Wednesday, October 28, 2009, at 10:00 a.m., the following lands:

Tax Roll	Legal Description	Title Number	Acreage
029660	SW 7-53-12 W5M	042397953	160.00
030964	NW 13-53-16 W5M	012377914+2	120.83
032087	SE 16-54-14 W5M Plan 154KS Block 5 Lot 1 Peers	032049525	Lot
032120	SE 30-53-8 W5M Plan 590HW Lots 3 & 4	972138098	1.67
033074	SW 7-53-19 W5M PLAN 7433AN BLOCK 4 Lot 7 & 8 Marlboro	892026201	Lot
301941	NE 27-53-9 W5M Plan 118HW Block 14 Lot 7 (W ½) Wildwood	942081905	Lot
302086	NE 27-53-9 W5M Plan 7821112 Block 16 Lot 6B Wildwood	012038025	Lot

307868	NW 15-54-14 W5M Plan 0324300 Block 1 Lot 6 Peers	042078962	2.67
--------	--	-----------	------

Each parcel will be offered for sale, subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing certificate of title.

The land is being offered for sale on an "as is, where is" basis, and Yellowhead County makes no representation and gives no warranty whatsoever as to the adequacy of services, soil conditions, land use districting, building and development conditions, absence or presence of environmental contamination, vacant possession or the developability of the subject land for any intended use by the Purchaser. No bid will be accepted where the bidder attempts to attach conditions precedent to the sale of any parcel. No terms and conditions of sale will be considered other than those specified by Yellowhead County.

Yellowhead County may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms and conditions of the sale will be announced at the sale or may be obtained from the undersigned

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Edson, Alberta, August 25, 2009.

Barb Lyons, *Director Corporate & Planning Services.*

Municipal District of Big Lakes

Notice is hereby given that, under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the Municipal District of Big Lakes will offer for sale, by public auction, in the Municipal District of Big Lakes Administration Building, High Prairie, Alberta, on Monday, December 7, 2009, at 1:00 p.m., the following lands:

RURAL LEGAL	C OF T	AREA
SE 16-77-14-W5	042195183	158.97
NW 30-74-17-W5	972008631	152.81
SW 31-74-17 W5	972008631+1	159.86
SE 04-75-15 W5	052474435+1	151.32
LOT 1, BLOCK 1, PLAN 962-0368	012095375+1	
ENILDA LEGAL		
LOT 6, BLOCK 6, PLAN 3676 RS	072228894	

LOT 30, BLOCK 6, PLAN 3676 RS	972157145
FAUST LEGAL	
LOT 13, BLOCK 6, PLAN 782-2001	022123801
LOT 14, BLOCK 6, PLAN 782-2001	782159279P
LOT 2, BLOCK 7, PLAN 782-2001	782159279AB
GROUARD LEGAL	
LOT 1, BLOCK 1, PLAN 1904V	982348184
LOT 3, BLOCK 10, PLAN 1904V	982348184
LOT 5, BLOCK 10, PLAN 1904V	982348185
LOT 19, BLOCK 6, PLAN 1904V	982348185+1
LOT 20, BLOCK 2, PLAN 936 AJ	892136922
LOT 6, PLAN 782-2329	792232810
LOT 19, BLOCK 2, PLAN 772-2085	942330190
LOT 24, BLOCK 2, PLAN 772-2085	022345914
LOT 34, BLOCK 2, PLAN 772-2085	022345915
LOT 35, BLOCK 2, PLAN 772-2085	022345916
LOT 40, BLOCK 2, PLAN 772-2085	062307848
LOT 3, BLOCK 2, PLAN 842-0292	852121636

Each parcel will be offered for sale, subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing certificate of title.

The land is being offered for sale on an “as is, where is” basis, and the Municipal District of Big Lakes makes no representation and gives no warranty whatsoever as to the adequacy of services, soil conditions, land use districting, building and development conditions, absence or presence of environmental contamination, or the developability of the subject land for any intended use by the Purchaser. No bid will be accepted where the bidder attempts to attach conditions precedent to the sale of any parcel. No terms and conditions of sale will be considered other than those specified by the Municipal District of Big Lakes. No further information is available at the auction regarding the lands to be sold.

The Municipal District of Big Lakes may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: 10% deposit and balance within 30 days of Public Auction. GST will apply on lands sold at the Public Auction.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at High Prairie, Alberta, August 5, 2009.

Jeff Renaud, *CAO*.

Municipal District of Smoky River No. 130

Notice is hereby given that under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the Municipal District of Smoky River No. 130 will offer for sale, by public auction, in the Municipal Office, Falher, Alberta, on Friday, November 27, 2009, at 2:00 p.m., the following lands:

Pt. of Sec.	Sec.	Twp.	Rge.	M.	Area
Pt. NW	11	78	24	W5	5.29 Acres
		Plan 1229BV RLY 78		(C.O.T. 002 267 135 021)	
Pt. SW	11	78	24	W5	9.92 Acres
		Plan 1229BV RLY 78		(C.O.T. 002 267 135 021)	
Pt. SE	14	78	24	W5	8.30 Acres
		Plan 1229BV RLY 78		(C.O.T. 002 267 135 021)	
Pt. NE	24	78	24	W5	8.66 Acres
		Plan 1229BV RLY 78		(C.O.T. 002 267 135 021)	
Pt. SE	24	78	24	W5	8.72 Acres
		Plan 1229BV RLY 78		(C.O.T. 002 267 135 021)	
Pt. SW	24	78	24	W5	8.21 Acres
		Plan 1229BV RLY 78		(C.O.T. 002 267 135 021)	
Pt. SE	25	78	24	W5	7.06 Acres
		Plan 1229BV RLY 78		(C.O.T. 002 267 135 021)	

Each parcel will be offered for sale subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing Certificate of Title.

The Municipal District of Smoky River No. 130 may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: Cash or certified cheque. 10% deposit and balance within 30 days of the date of the public auction. G.S.T. will apply on properties sold at the public auction.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Falher, Alberta, August 17, 2009.

Lucien G. Turcotte, *Municipal Administrator*.

Town of Calmar

Notice is hereby given that, under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the Town of Calmar will offer for sale, by public auction, at the Calmar Town Council Chambers in Calmar, Alberta located at 4901 – 50 Avenue, on Tuesday, October 27, 2009, at 1:30 p.m., the following lands:

Lot	Block	Plan	C. of T.
63	3	022-5035	052 530 008
G	16	752-1313	792 172 989

Each parcel will be offered for sale, subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing certificate of title.

The land is being offered for sale on an “as is, where is” basis, and the Town of Calmar makes no representation and gives no warranty whatsoever as to the adequacy of services, soil conditions, land use districting, building and development conditions, absence or presence of environmental contamination, or the developability of the subject land for any intended use by the Purchaser. No bid will be accepted where the bidder attempts to attach conditions precedent to the sale of any parcel. No terms and conditions of sale will be considered other than those specified by the Town.

The Town of Calmar may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: Cash, Money Order, or Certified Cheque.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Calmar, Alberta, September 15, 2009.

Lucie Hull, *Accounting and Permitting Clerk*.

Town of Daysland

Notice is hereby given that under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the Town of Daysland will offer for sale, by public auction, in the Town Office at 5130 – 50 Street, Daysland, Alberta, on Tuesday, October 27, 2009, at 2:00 p.m., the following lands:

Lot	Block	Plan	C. of T.
7	1	RN55 (LV)	022 037 079

Each parcel will be offered for sale subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing Certificate of Title.

The Town of Daysland may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: A minimum 10% nonrefundable deposit is payable at the date of sale with the balance due within 10 days of the date of the auction.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Daysland, Alberta, August 24, 2009.

Shari-Anne Doolaege, *CLGM, Chief Administrative Officer.*

Town of Redcliff

Notice is hereby given that, under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the Town of Redcliff will offer for sale, by public auction, in Council Chambers, Town Hall, 1 – 3 Street N.E., Redcliff, Alberta, on Friday, November 13, 2009, at 10:30 a.m., the following lands:

Lot	Block	Plan	Certificate of Title
3-7	133	1117V	041 291 488

The land is being offered for sale on an “as is, where is” basis, and the Town of Redcliff makes no representation and gives no warranty whatsoever as to the adequacy of services, soil conditions, land use districting, building and development conditions, absence or presence of environmental contamination, or the developability of the subject land for any intended use by the Purchaser.

The Town of Redcliff may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: Cash or Certified Cheque

The list of properties is subject to change.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Redcliff, Alberta, August 15, 2009.

Vicki MacArthur, *Municipal Treasurer.*

Town of Stettler

Notice is hereby given that, under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the Town of Stettler will offer for sale, by public auction, in the Town of Stettler Municipal Office, 5031 – 50 Street, Stettler, Alberta, on Tuesday, October 27, 2009, at 1:00 p.m., the following lands:

Lot	Block	Plan	C. of T.
1	44	2442AE	892164581
33	6	7722835	002087970

Each parcel will be offered for sale, subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing certificate of title.

The land is being offered for sale on an “as is, where is” basis, and the Town of Stettler makes no representation and gives no warranty whatsoever as to the adequacy of services, soil conditions, land use districting, building and development conditions, absence or presence of environmental contamination, or the developability of the subject land for any intended use by the Purchaser. No bid will be accepted where the bidder attempts to attach conditions precedent to the sale of any parcel. No terms and conditions of sale will be considered other than those specified by the Town. No further information is available at the auction regarding the lands to be sold.

The Town of Stettler may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Terms: Cash or Certified Cheque.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Stettler, Alberta, September 15, 2009.

Greg Switenky, *Assistant Chief Administrative Officer.*

Village of Empress

Notice is hereby given that under the provisions of the Municipal Government Act, the Village of Empress will offer for sale, by public auction, in the Village Office, #6, 3rd Avenue, Empress, Alberta, on Thursday, October 29, 2009, at 2:00 p.m., the following lands:

Lot	Block	Plan	C. of T.
1 - 5	13	5043AV	951099708

Each parcel will be offered for sale subject to a reserve bid and to the reservations and conditions contained in the existing Certificate of Title.

Terms and conditions of sale will be announced at the sale, or may be obtained from the undersigned.

The Village of Empress may, after the public auction, become the owner of any parcel of land not sold at the public auction.

Redemption may be effected by payment of all arrears of taxes and costs at any time prior to the sale.

Dated at Empress, Alberta, August 28, 2009.

Darran Dick, *CAO*.

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS

The Alberta Gazette is issued twice monthly, on the 15th and last day.

Notices and advertisements must be received ten full working days before the date of the issue in which the notices are to appear. Submissions received after that date will appear in the next regular issue.

Notices and advertisements should be typed or written legibly and on a sheet separate from the covering letter. An electronic submission by email or disk is preferred. Email submissions may be sent to the Editor of The Alberta Gazette at albertagazette@gov.ab.ca. The number of insertions required should be specified and the names of all signing officers typed or printed. Please include name and complete contact information of the individual submitting the notice or advertisement.

Proof of Publication: Statutory Declaration is available upon request.

A copy of the page containing the notice or advertisement will be mailed to each advertiser without charge.

The dates for publication of Tax Sale Notices in The Alberta Gazette are as follows:

<i>Issue of</i>	<i>Earliest date on which sale may be held</i>
September 30	November 10
October 15 October 31	November 25 December 11
November 14 November 30	December 25 January 10
December 15 December 31	January 25 February 10
January 15 January 30	February 24 March 12
February 13 February 27	March 26 April 9

The charges to be paid for the publication of notices, advertisements and documents in The Alberta Gazette are:

Notices, advertisements and documents that are **5 or fewer pages**.....\$20.00
Notices, advertisements and documents that are **more than 5 pages**\$30.00

Please add 5% GST to the above prices (registration number R124072513).

PUBLICATIONS

Annual Subscription (24 issues) consisting of:

Part I/Part II, and annual index – **Print version**..... \$150.00

Part I/Part II, and annual index – **Electronic version** \$75.00

Alternatives:

Single issue (Part I and Part II) \$10.00

Annual Index to Part I or Part II \$5.00

Alberta Gazette Bound Part I \$140.00

Alberta Gazette Bound Regulations \$92.00

Please note: Shipping and handling charges apply for orders outside of Alberta.

The following shipping and handling charges apply for the Alberta Gazette:

Annual Subscription – Print version..... \$40.00

Individual Gazette Publications..... \$6.00 for orders \$19.99 and under

Individual Gazette Publications..... \$10.00 for orders \$20.00 and over

Please add 5% GST to the above prices (registration number R124072513).

Copies of Alberta legislation and select government publications are available from:

Alberta Queen's Printer
Main Floor, Park Plaza
10611 – 98 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2P7

Phone: 780-427-4952
Fax: 780-452-0668
(Toll free in Alberta by first dialing 310-0000)

qp@gov.ab.ca
www.qp.alberta.ca

Cheques or money orders (*Canadian funds only*) should be made payable to the Minister of Finance and Enterprise. Payment by Visa and MasterCard is also accepted. No orders will be processed without payment.